

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>A61K 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00,</b> <b>G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566, C07C</b> <b>213/00</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/64035</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date: 16 December 1999 (16.12.99)</b>
<b>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/11804</b>  <b>(22) International Filing Date: 7 June 1999 (07.06.99)</b>  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/088,466 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/092,938 15 July 1998 (15.07.98) US  <b>(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications</b> US 60/088,466 (CON) Filed on 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/092,938 (CON) Filed on 15 July 1998 (15.07.98)  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> ADVANCED MEDICINE, INC. [US/US]; 280 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> GRIFFIN, John, H. [US/US]; 56 Walnut Avenue, Atherton, CA 94027 (US). MORAN, Edmund, J. [CA/US]; 131 Chaves, San Francisco,	<b>CA 94127 (US).</b> CHOI, Seok-Ki [KR/US]; 839 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> SWISS, Gerald, F. et al.; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, L.L.P., P.O. Box 1404, Alexandria, VA 22313-1404 (US).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
<b>(54) Title: <math>\beta</math>2-ADRENERGIC RECEPTOR AGONISTS</b>  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  Disclosed are multibinding compounds which are $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor agonists and are useful in the treatment and prevention of respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature labor.		

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## $\beta$ 2-ADRENERGIC RECEPTOR AGONISTS

### CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/088,466, filed June 8, 1998; and U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/092,938, filed July 15, 1998; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that are  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor agonists and pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical  
5 compositions of this invention are useful in the treatment and prevention of respiratory diseases such as asthma and chronic bronchitis. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature labor.

#### References

10 The following publications are cited in this application as superscript numbers:

- 15 1 Hardman, J. G., et al. "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", McGraw-Hill, New York, (1996)
- 2 Strosberg, A. D. "Structure, Function, and Regulation of Adrenergic Receptors" *Protein Sci.* 2, 1198-1209 (1993).
- 20 3 Beck-Sickinger, A. G. "Structure Characterization and Binding Sites of G-Protein-coupled Receptors" *DDT*, 1, 502-513, (1996).

--2--

- 4       Hein, L. & Kobilka, B. K. "Adrenergic Receptor Signal  
Transduction and Regulation" *Neuropharmacol*, 34, 357-366,  
(1995).
- 5       5       Strosberg, A. D. & Pietri-Rouxel, F. "Function, and Regulation of  
 $\beta$ 3-Adrenoceptor" *TiPS*, 17, 373-381, (1996).
- 6       Barnes, P. J. "Current Therapies for Asthma" *CHEST*, 111:17S-26S,  
(1997).
- 10       7       Jack, D. A. "A way of Looking at Agonism and Antagonism:  
Lessons from Salbutamol, Salmeterol and other  $\beta$ -  
Adrenoceptor Agonists" *Br. J. Clin. Pharmac.* 31, 501-514, (1991).
- 15       8       Kissei Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd. "2-Amino-1-(4-hydroxy-2-methyl-  
phenyl)propanol derivatives" JP-10152460 (Publication date June 9,  
1998).

All of the above publications are herein incorporated by reference in their  
entirety to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and  
20 individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### State of the Art

A receptor is a biological structure with one or more binding domains that  
reversibly complexes with one or more ligands, where that complexation has  
25 biological consequences. Receptors can exist entirely outside the cell  
(extracellular receptors), within the cell membrane (but presenting sections of the  
receptor to the extracellular milieu and cytosol), or entirely within the cell  
(intracellular receptors). They may also function independently of a cell (e.g., clot  
formation). Receptors within the cell membrane allow a cell to communicate with  
30 the space outside of its boundaries (i.e., signaling) as well as to function in the  
transport of molecules and ions into and out of the cell.

A ligand is a binding partner for a specific receptor or family of receptors.  
A ligand may be the endogenous ligand for the receptor or alternatively may be a  
synthetic ligand for the receptor such as a drug, a drug candidate or a  
35 pharmacological tool.

The super family of seven transmembrane proteins (7-TMs), also called



--3--

G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), represents one of the most significant classes of membrane bound receptors that communicate changes that occur outside of the cell's boundaries to its interior, triggering a cellular response when appropriate.

The G-proteins, when activated, affect a wide range of downstream effector systems both positively and negatively (e.g., ion channels, protein kinase cascades, transcription, transmigration of adhesion proteins, and the like).

Adrenergic receptors (AR) are members of the G-protein coupled receptors that are composed of a family of three receptor sub-types:  $\alpha 1$  (A, B, D),  $\alpha 2$  (A, B, C), and  $\beta$  (1, 2, 3).<sup>1-5</sup> These receptors are expressed in tissues of various systems and organs of mammals and the proportions of the  $\alpha$  and the  $\beta$  receptors are tissue dependant. For example, tissues of bronchial smooth muscle express largely  $\beta 2$ -AR while those of cutaneous blood vessels contain exclusively  $\alpha$ -AR subtypes.

It has been established that the  $\beta 2$ -AR sub-type is involved in respiratory diseases such as asthma<sup>6</sup>, chronic bronchitis, nervous system injury, and premature labor<sup>8</sup>. Currently, a number of drugs e.g., albuterol, formoterol, isoprenolol, or salmeterol having  $\beta 2$ -AR agonist activities are being used to treat asthma. However, these drugs have limited utility as they are either non-selective thereby causing adverse side effects such as muscle tremor, tachycardia, palpitations, and restlessness<sup>6</sup>, or have short duration of action and/or slow onset time of action.<sup>7</sup> Accordingly, there is a need for  $\beta 2$ -selective AR agonists that are fast acting and have increased potency and /or longer duration of action.

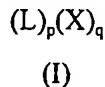
The multibinding compounds of the present invention fulfill this need.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that are agonists or partial agonists of  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor and are therefore useful in the treatment and prevention of respiratory diseases such as asthma and chronic bronchitis. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature labor.

--4--

Accordingly, in one of its composition aspects, this invention provides a multibinding compound of Formula (I):



5 wherein:

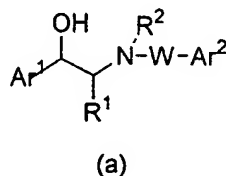
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

10 one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

15  $\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $\text{R}^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $\text{R}^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

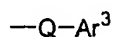
20  $W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-\text{NR}^2-$  group to  $\text{Ar}^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-\text{NR}^a-$  (where  $\text{R}^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{PR}^b-$  (where  $\text{R}^b$  is  
25 alkyl),  $-\text{P}(\text{O})_2-$ , and  $-\text{O}-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{O}-$  and further wherein said alkylene or substituted

--5--

alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or  $W$  links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula

(b):



(b)

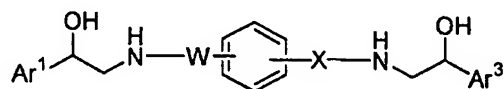
5 wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

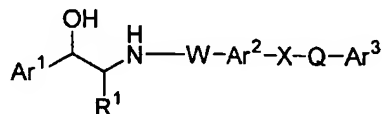
Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b$ - (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and

15 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then  $W$  and  $X$  both are not alkylene or alkylene- $O$ -;

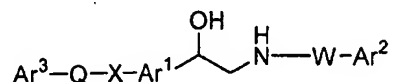


(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

$Ar^1$  is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl,  $Ar^2$  is aryl,  $Ar^3$  is aryl or heterocyclyl,  $W$  is ethylene,  $Q$  is a covalent bond,  $R^1$  is alkyl, then the linker  $X$  is not linked to the  $Ar^3$  group through an oxygen atom; and

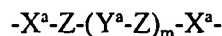
--6--

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^3$  are aryl, W is alkylene,  $\text{Ar}^2$  is aryl or cycloalkyl, Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

More preferably, each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula  
5 (I) independently has the formula:



wherein

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

10  $\text{X}^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
-O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-,  
-C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

$\text{Z}$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene,  
15 substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene,  
substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent  
bond;

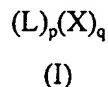
each  $\text{Y}^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
-O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,  
20 -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-,  
-NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-,  
-S(O)<sub>n</sub>CR'R'', -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is  
0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl;  
25 alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl,  
substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and  $\text{X}^a$  is as defined above.

--7--

Preferably,  $q$  is less than  $p$  in the multibinding compounds of this invention.

In still another of its composition aspects, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Formula (I):

5



wherein:

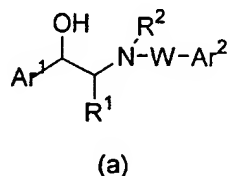
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

10  $q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

15  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $R^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

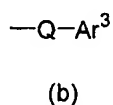
20  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^3-$

25

--8--

- (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -O-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub> (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2), -CO-, -PR<sup>b</sup>- (where R<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -P(O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -O-P(O)O- and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of
- 5 Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, or W links the ligand to a linker; and
- the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):



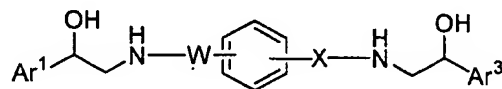
wherein:

- Ar<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl,
- 10 substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

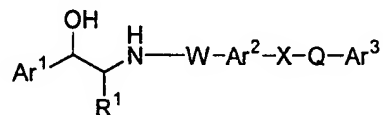
- Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen,
- 15 alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -O-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2), -CO-, -PR<sup>b</sup>- (where R<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -P(O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -O-P(O)O-; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

- (i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



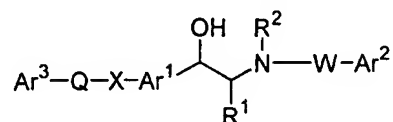
- 20 where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;
- (ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



--9--

where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond, R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



5 where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

More preferably, each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula (I) independently has the formula:

10  $-\text{X}^a-\text{Z}-(\text{Y}^a-\text{Z})_m-\text{X}^a-$

wherein

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
-O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-,  
15 -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene,  
substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene,  
substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent  
20 bond;

each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
-O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,  
-NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-,  
-NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-,  
25 -S(O)<sub>n</sub>CR'R''-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is  
0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl,

--10--

alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and X<sup>a</sup> is as defined above.

In still another aspect, this invention provides a method of treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising

5 administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Formula (I):



wherein:

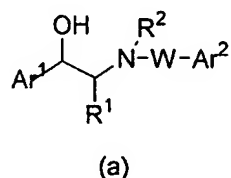
*p* is an integer of from 2 to 10;

*q* is an integer of from 1 to 20;

X is a linker; and

15 L is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands, L, is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said

20 Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>2</sup> substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or R<sup>1</sup> is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

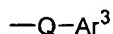
R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or R<sup>2</sup> is a covalent bond

25 linking the ligand to a linker;



--11--

- W is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or W links the ligand to a linker; and
- the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula
- (b):



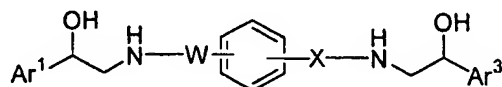
(b)

wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

- Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and
- pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

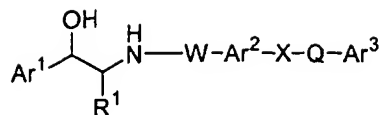
(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;

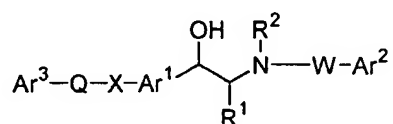
(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

--12--



where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond, R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

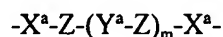


5

where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

More preferably, each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula (I) independently has the formula:

10



wherein

*m* is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

15 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene,

20 substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

-O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,

--13--

-NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>CR'R'', -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where *n* is 0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group

5 consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and X<sup>a</sup> is as defined above.

In still another aspect, this invention is directed to general synthetic methods for generating large libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which

10 multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for β<sub>2</sub> adrenergic receptor. The diverse multimeric compound libraries provided by this invention are synthesized by combining a linker or linkers with a ligand or ligands to provide for a library of multimeric compounds wherein the linker and ligand each have complementary functional groups permitting covalent linkage. The

15 library of linkers is preferably selected to have diverse properties such as valency, linker length, linker geometry and rigidity, hydrophilicity or hydrophobicity, amphiphilicity, acidity, basicity and polarization. The library of ligands is preferably selected to have diverse attachment points on the same ligand, different functional groups at the same site of otherwise the same ligand, and the like.

20 This invention is also directed to libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for β<sub>2</sub> adrenergic receptor. These libraries are prepared via the methods described above and permit the rapid and efficient evaluation of what molecular constraints impart multibinding properties to a ligand or a class of ligands targeting a receptor.

25 Accordingly, in one of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for β<sub>2</sub> adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

--14--

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at  
5 least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

(d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in (c) above to  
10 identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor.

In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

15 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

20 (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

25 (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor.

The preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric  
30 equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).

--15--

Sequential addition is preferred when a mixture of different ligands is employed to ensure heterodimeric or multimeric compounds are prepared. Concurrent addition of the ligands occurs when at least a portion of the multimer compounds prepared are homomultimeric compounds.

- 5           The assay protocols recited in (d) can be conducted on the multimeric ligand compound library produced in (c) above, or preferably, each member of the library is isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).

          In one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:

10

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
  - (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
  - (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.
- 15
- 20

          In another of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
  - (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
  - (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with
- 25
- 30

--16--

the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

In a preferred embodiment, the library of linkers employed in either the  
5 methods or the library aspects of this invention is selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and amphiphilic linkers. For example, in one embodiment, each of the linkers in the linker library may comprise linkers of different chain length and/or  
10 having different complementary reactive groups. Such linker lengths can preferably range from about 2 to 100Å.

In another preferred embodiment, the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands in order to provide for a range of orientations of said ligand on said multimeric ligand  
15 compounds. Such reactive functionality includes, by way of example, carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, and precursors thereof. It is understood, of course, that the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so  
20 that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

In other embodiments, the multimeric ligand compound is homomeric (i.e., each of the ligands is the same, although it may be attached at different points) or heterodimeric (i.e., at least one of the ligands is different from the other ligands).

In addition to the combinatorial methods described herein, this invention  
25 provides for an interactive process for rationally evaluating what molecular constraints impart multibinding properties to a class of multimeric compounds or ligands targeting a receptor. Specifically, this method aspect is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

--17--

- (a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive  
5 functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;
- 10 (b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor;
- (c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic  
15 receptor;
- (d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;
- (e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds  
20 which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said first iteration;
- (f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted enhanced multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;
- 25 (g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said molecular constraints.

Preferably, steps (e) and (f) are repeated at least two times, more preferably at from 2-50 times, even more preferably from 3 to 50 times, and still more preferably at least 5-50 times.

--18--

**BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

FIG. 1 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 2 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIG. 2 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 3 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIG. 3 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIG. 4 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising >4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIGs. 5-13 illustrate synthesis of compounds of Formula (I).

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION****Definitions**

This invention is directed to multibinding compounds which are  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor agonists, pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds and methods for treating diseases mediated by  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor in mammals. When discussing such compounds, compositions or methods, the following terms have the following meanings unless otherwise indicated. Any undefined terms have their art recognized meanings.

The term "alkyl" refers to a monoradical branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms, and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-decyl, tetradecyl, and the like.

The term "substituted alkyl" refers to an alkyl group as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy,



--19--

thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. This term is exemplified by groups such as hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, 2-aminoethyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-methylaminoethyl, 3-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-sulfonamidoethyl, 2-carboxyethyl, and the like.

The term "alkylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain, preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-), ethylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-), the propylene isomers (e.g., -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>-) and the like.

The term "substituted alkylene" refers to an alkylene group, as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. Additionally, such substituted alkylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkylene group. Preferably such fused groups contain from 1 to 3 fused ring structures.

--20--

The term "alkaryl" or "aralkyl" refers to the groups -alkylene-aryl and -substituted alkylene-aryl where alkylene, substituted alkylene and aryl are defined herein. Such alkaryl groups are exemplified by benzyl, phenethyl and the like.

The term "heteroaralkyl" refers to the groups -alkylene-heteroaryl and  
5 -substituted alkylene-heteroaryl where alkylene, substituted alkylene and heteroaryl are defined herein. Such heteroaralkyl groups are exemplified by pyridin-3-  
lmethyl, pyridin-3-ylmethoxy, and the like.

The term "alkoxy" refers to the groups alkyl-O-, alkenyl-O-, cycloalkyl-O-,  
cycloalkenyl-O-, and alkynyl-O-, where alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,  
10 and alkynyl are as defined herein. Preferred alkoxy groups are alkyl-O- and  
include, by way of example, methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, *iso*-propoxy, *n*-butoxy,  
*tert*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *n*-pentoxy, *n*-hexoxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, and the like.

The term "substituted alkoxy" refers to the groups substituted alkyl-O-,  
substituted alkenyl-O-, substituted cycloalkyl-O-, substituted cycloalkenyl-O-, and  
15 substituted alkynyl-O- where substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted  
cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

The term "alkenyl" refers to a monoradical of a branched or unbranched  
unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more  
preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and  
20 having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation. Preferred  
alkenyl groups include ethenyl (-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), *n*-propenyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), *iso*-  
propenyl (-C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH<sub>2</sub>), and the like.

The term "substituted alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group as defined above  
having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the  
25 group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl,  
cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted  
amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl,  
keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy,  
thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy,

--21--

heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "alkenylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched  
5 unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation. This term is exemplified by groups such as ethenylene (-CH=CH-), the propenylene isomers (e.g., -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH-, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH-, and the like.

10 The term "substituted alkenylene" refers to an alkenylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably from 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl,  
15 azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.  
20 Additionally, such substituted alkenylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkenylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkenylene group.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a monoradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon  
25 preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 20 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynyl groups include ethynyl (-C≡CH), propargyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>C≡CH) and the like.

The term "substituted alkynyl" refers to an alkynyl group as defined above  
30 having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the

--22--

group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "alkynylene" refers to a diradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynylene groups include ethynylene ( $-C\equiv C-$ ), propargylene ( $-CH_2C\equiv C-$ ) and the like.

The term "substituted alkynylene" refers to an alkynylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl

The term "acyl" refers to the groups HC(O)-, alkyl-C(O)-, substituted alkyl-C(O)-, alkenyl-C(O)-, substituted alkenyl-C(O)-, cycloalkyl-C(O)-, substituted cycloalkyl-C(O)-, cycloalkenyl-C(O)-, substituted cycloalkenyl-C(O)-, aryl-C(O)-, heteroaryl-C(O)- and heterocyclic-C(O)- where alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

--23--

The term "acylamino" or "aminocarbonyl" refers to the group -C(O)NRR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic or where both R groups are joined to form a heterocyclic group (e.g., morpholino) wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are  
5 as defined herein.

The term "sulfonylamino" refers to the group -NRSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup> where R is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aralkyl, or heteroaralkyl, and R<sup>a</sup> is alkyl, substituted alkyl, amino, or substituted amino wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and substituted amino are as defined herein.

10 The term "aminoacyl" refers to the group -NRC(O)R where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

15 The term "aminoacyloxy" or "alkoxycarbonylamino" refers to the group -NRC(O)OR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "acyloxy" refers to the groups alkyl-C(O)O-, substituted alkyl-C(O)O-, cycloalkyl-C(O)O-, substituted cycloalkyl-C(O)O-, aryl-C(O)O-,  
20 heteroaryl-C(O)O-, and heterocyclic-C(O)O- wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "aryl" refers to an unsaturated aromatic carbocyclic group of from  
25 6 to 20 carbon atoms having a single ring (e.g., phenyl) or multiple condensed (fused) rings (e.g., naphthyl or anthryl). The aryl group may optionally be fused to a heterocyclic or cycloalkyl group. Preferred aryls include phenyl, naphthyl and the like. Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the aryl substituent, such aryl groups can optionally be substituted with from 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1  
30 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol,

--24--

acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, sulfonylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, 5 nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred aryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy.

10 The term "aryloxy" refers to the group aryl-O- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

The term "arylene" refers to the diradical derived from aryl (including substituted aryl) as defined above and is exemplified by 1,2-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, 1,2-naphthylene and the like.

15 The term "amino" refers to the group -NH<sub>2</sub>.

The term "substituted amino" refers to the group -NRR where each R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, acyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl 20 and heterocyclic provided that both R's are not hydrogen.

The term "carboxyalkyl" or "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to the groups "-C(O)O-alkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkyl", "-C(O)O-cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-alkenyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkenyl", "-C(O)O-alkynyl" and "-C(O)O-substituted alkynyl" where alkyl, substituted alkyl, 25 cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to cyclic alkyl groups of from 3 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring or multiple condensed rings, said cycloalkyl group may optionally be fused to an aryl or heteroaryl group. Such cycloalkyl 30 groups include, by way of example, single ring structures such as cyclopropyl,

--25--

cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, and the like, or multiple ring structures such as adamantanyl, and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkyl" refers to cycloalkyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "cycloalkenyl" refers to cyclic alkenyl groups of from 4 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring and at least one point of internal unsaturation. Examples of suitable cycloalkenyl groups include, for instance, cyclobut-2-enyl, cyclopent-3-enyl, cyclooct-3-enyl and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkenyl" refers to cycloalkenyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "halo" or "halogen" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

--26--

The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic group of from 1 to 15 carbon atoms and 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur within at least one ring (if there is more than one ring). The heteroaryl ring may optionally be fused to a cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring. Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heteroaryl substituent, such heteroaryl groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol, acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred heteroaryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy. Such heteroaryl groups can have a single ring (e.g., pyridyl or furyl) or multiple condensed rings (e.g., indolizinyll or benzothienyl). Preferred heteroaryls include pyridyl, pyrrolyl and furyl.

The term "heteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-O-.

The term "heteroarylene" refers to the diradical group derived from heteroaryl (including substituted heteroaryl), as defined above, and is exemplified by the groups 2,6-pyridylene, 2,4-pyridinyllene, 1,2-quinolinyllene, 1,8-quinolinyllene, 1,4-benzofuranyllene, 2,5-pyridnyllene, 2,5-indolenyl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylene" refers to the diradical group derived from cycloalkyl, as defined above, and is exemplified by the groups 1,6-cyclohexylene, 1,3-cyclopentylene, and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkylene" refers to the diradical group derived from substituted cycloalkyl, as defined above.

The term "cycloalkenylene" refers to the diradical group derived from cycloalkyl, as defined above.



--27--

The term "substituted cycloalkenylene" refers to the diradical group derived from substituted cycloalkenyl, as defined above.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclyl" refers to a monoradical saturated unsaturated group having a single ring or multiple condensed rings, from 1 to 40 carbon atoms and from 1 to 10 hetero atoms, preferably 1 to 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, and/or oxygen within the ring and further wherein one, two, or three of the ring carbon atoms may optionally be replaced with a carbonyl group (i.e., a keto group). Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heterocyclic substituent, such heterocyclic groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. Such heterocyclic groups can have a single ring or multiple condensed rings. Preferred heterocyclics include morpholino, piperidiny, and the like.

Examples of heteroaryls and heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyrrole, thiophene, furan, imidazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, indazole, purine, quinolizine, isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthylpyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine, phenanthroline, isothiazole, phenazine, isoxazole, phenoxazine, phenothiazine, imidazolidine, imidazoline, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, indoline, morpholine, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophene, and the like as well as N-alkoxy-nitrogen containing heterocycles.

The term "heterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-O-.

--28--

The term "thioheterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-S-.

The term "heterocyclene" refers to the diradical group formed from a heterocycle, as defined herein, and is exemplified by the groups 2,6-morpholino, 2,5-morpholino and the like.

5       The term "oxyacylamino" or "aminocarbonyloxy" refers to the group -OC(O)NRR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

10       The term "spiro-attached cycloalkyl group" refers to a cycloalkyl group joined to another ring via one carbon atom common to both rings.

The term "thiol" refers to the group -SH.

The term "thioalkoxy" or "alkylthio" refers to the group -S-alkyl.

The term "substituted thioalkoxy" refers to the group -S-substituted alkyl.

15       The term "thioaryloxy" refers to the group aryl-S- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups also defined above.

The term "thioheteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-S- wherein the heteroaryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

20       As to any of the above groups which contain one or more substituents, it is understood, of course, that such groups do not contain any substitution or substitution patterns which are sterically impractical and/or synthetically non-feasible. In addition, the compounds of this invention include all stereochemical isomers arising from the substitution of these compounds.

25       The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" refers to salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the multibinding compounds of this invention and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. In many cases, the multibinding compounds of this invention are capable of forming acid and/or base salts by virtue of the presence of amino and/or carboxyl groups or groups similar thereto.

--29--

Pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts can be prepared from inorganic and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases, include by way of example only, sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of

5 primary, secondary and tertiary amines, such as alkyl amines, dialkyl amines, trialkyl amines, substituted alkyl amines, di(substituted alkyl) amines, tri(substituted alkyl) amines, alkenyl amines, dialkenyl amines, trialkenyl amines, substituted alkenyl amines, di(substituted alkenyl) amines, tri(substituted alkenyl) amines, cycloalkyl amines, di(cycloalkyl) amines, tri(cycloalkyl) amines,

10 substituted cycloalkyl amines, disubstituted cycloalkyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkyl amines, cycloalkenyl amines, di(cycloalkenyl) amines, tri(cycloalkenyl) amines, substituted cycloalkenyl amines, disubstituted cycloalkenyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkenyl amines, aryl amines, diaryl amines, triaryl amines, heteroaryl amines, diheteroaryl amines, triheteroaryl amines, heterocyclic amines,

15 diheterocyclic amines, triheterocyclic amines, mixed di- and tri-amines where at least two of the substituents on the amine are different and are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, and the like. Also included are amines where the two or three

20 substituents, together with the amino nitrogen, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group. Examples of suitable amines include, by way of example only, isopropylamine, trimethyl amine, diethyl amine, tri(*iso*-propyl) amine, tri(*n*-propyl) amine, ethanolamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, tromethamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine,

25 glucosamine, N-alkylglucamines, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, morpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, and the like. It should also be understood that other carboxylic acid derivatives would be useful in the practice of this invention, for example, carboxylic acid amides, including carboxamides, lower alkyl carboxamides, dialkyl carboxamides, and the like.

--30--

Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts may be prepared from inorganic and organic acids. Salts derived from inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Salts derived from organic acids include acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluene-sulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable cation" refers to the cation of a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt.

The term "library" refers to at least 3, preferably from  $10^2$  to  $10^9$  and more preferably from  $10^2$  to  $10^4$  multimeric compounds. Preferably, these compounds are prepared as a multiplicity of compounds in a single solution or reaction mixture which permits facile synthesis thereof. In one embodiment, the library of multimeric compounds can be directly assayed for multibinding properties. In another embodiment, each member of the library of multimeric compounds is first isolated and, optionally, characterized. This member is then assayed for multibinding properties.

The term "collection" refers to a set of multimeric compounds which are prepared either sequentially or concurrently (e.g., combinatorially). The collection comprises at least 2 members; preferably from 2 to  $10^9$  members and still more preferably from 10 to  $10^4$  members.

The term "multimeric compound" refers to compounds comprising from 2 to 10 ligands covalently connected through at least one linker which compounds may or may not possess multibinding properties (as defined herein).

The term "pseudohalide" refers to functional groups which react in displacement reactions in a manner similar to a halogen. Such functional groups include, by way of example, mesyl, tosyl, azido and cyano groups.

The term "protecting group" or "blocking group" refers to any group which when bound to one or more hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl groups of the

--31--

compounds (including intermediates thereof) prevents reactions from occurring at these groups and which protecting group can be removed by conventional chemical or enzymatic steps to reestablish the hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl group (*See.*, T.W. Greene and P.G.H. Wuts, "*Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*", 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.).

- 5 The particular removable blocking group employed is not critical and preferred removable hydroxyl blocking groups include conventional substituents such as allyl, benzyl, acetyl, chloroacetyl, thiobenzyl, benzyldine, phenacyl, t-butyl-diphenylsilyl and any other group that can be introduced chemically onto a hydroxyl functionality and later selectively removed either by chemical or
- 10 enzymatic methods in mild conditions compatible with the nature of the product. Preferred removable thiol blocking groups include disulfide groups, acyl groups, benzyl groups, and the like.

- Preferred removable amino blocking groups include conventional substituents such as t-butyloxycarbonyl (t-BOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ),
- 15 fluorenylmethoxy-carbonyl (Fmoc), allyloxycarbonyl (ALOC), and the like which can be removed by conventional conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

- Preferred carboxyl protecting groups include esters such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, t-butyl etc. which can be removed by mild conditions compatible with the
- 20 nature of the product.

The term "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event, circumstance or substituent may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances where it does not.

- 25 The term "ligand" or "ligands" as used herein denotes a compound that is a binding partner for a  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor and is bound thereto by complementarity. Preferred ligands are those that are either  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor agonist or antagonist. The specific region or regions of the ligand that is (are) recognized by the receptor is designated as the "ligand domain". A ligand may be
- 30 either capable of binding to the receptor by itself, or may require the presence of

--32--

one or more non-ligand components for binding (e.g.,  $\text{Ca}^{+2}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{-2}$  or a water molecule is required for the binding of a ligand to various ligand binding sites). Examples of ligands useful in this invention are described herein. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that portions of the ligand structure that are not essential for specific molecular recognition and binding activity may be varied substantially, replaced or substituted with unrelated structures (for example, with ancillary groups as defined below) and, in some cases, omitted entirely without affecting the binding interaction. The primary requirement for a ligand is that it has a ligand domain as defined above. It is understood that the term ligand is not intended to be limited to compounds known to be useful in binding to  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor (e.g., known drugs). Those skilled in the art will understand that the term ligand can equally apply to a molecule that is not normally associated with  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor binding properties. In addition, it should be noted that ligands that exhibit marginal activity or lack useful activity as monomers can be highly active as multivalent compounds because of the benefits conferred by multivalency.

The term "ligand" or "ligands" as used herein is intended to include the racemic forms of the ligands as well as individual enantiomers and diastereomers and non-racemic mixtures thereof.

The term "multibinding compound or agent" refers to a compound that is capable of multivalency, as defined below, and which has 2-10 ligands covalently bound to one or more linkers. In all cases, each ligand and linker in the multibinding compound is independently selected such that the multibinding compound includes both symmetric compounds (i.e., where each ligand as well as each linker is identical) and asymmetric compounds (i.e., where at least one of the ligands is different from the other ligand(s) and/or at least one linker is different from the other linker(s)). Multibinding compounds provide a biological and/or therapeutic effect greater than the aggregate of unlinked ligands equivalent thereto which are made available for binding. That is to say that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the ligands attached to the multibinding compound is greater than that achieved by the same amount of unlinked ligands made available for

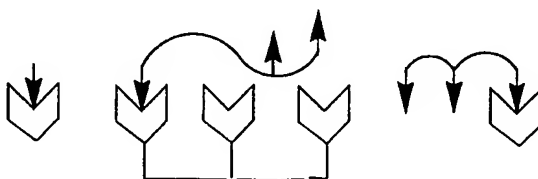
--33--

binding to the ligand binding sites (receptors). The phrase "increased biological or therapeutic effect" includes, for example: increased affinity, increased selectivity for target, increased specificity for target, increased potency, increased efficacy, decreased toxicity, improved duration of activity or action, increased ability to kill

5 cells such as fungal pathogens, cancer cells, etc., decreased side effects, increased therapeutic index, improved bioavailability, improved pharmacokinetics, improved activity spectrum, and the like. The multibinding compounds of this invention will exhibit at least one and preferably more than one of the above-mentioned affects.

The term "univalency" as used herein refers to a single binding interaction

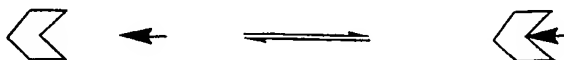
10 between one ligand as defined herein with one ligand binding site as defined herein. It should be noted that a compound having multiple copies of a ligand (or ligands) exhibit univalency when only one ligand is interacting with a ligand binding site. Examples of univalent interactions are depicted below.



15 The term "multivalency" as used herein refers to the concurrent binding of from 2 to 10 linked ligands (which may be the same or different) and two or more corresponding receptors (ligand binding sites) which may be the same or different.

For example, two ligands connected through a linker that bind concurrently to two ligand binding sites would be considered as bivalency; three ligands thus

20 connected would be an example of trivalency. An example of trivalent binding, illustrating a multibinding compound bearing three ligands versus a monovalent binding interaction, is shown below:



--34--

univalent interaction



5

trivalent interaction

It should be understood that not all compounds that contain multiple copies of a ligand attached to a linker or to linkers necessarily exhibit the phenomena of multivalency, i.e., that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the multibinding agent is greater than the sum of the aggregate of unlinked ligands made available for binding to the ligand binding site (receptor). For multivalency to occur, the ligands that are connected by a linker or linkers have to be presented to their ligand binding sites by the linker(s) in a specific manner in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding event.

Furthermore, the multibinding compound of the present invention can be composed of ligands that are all  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonists or it can be composed of ligands that are selected from  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonists and antagonists provided that the multibinding exhibits an overall  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonistic activity.

The term "potency" refers to the minimum concentration at which a ligand is able to achieve a desirable biological or therapeutic effect. The potency of a ligand is typically proportional to its affinity for its ligand binding site. In some cases, the potency may be non-linearly correlated with its affinity. In comparing the potency of two drugs, e.g., a multibinding agent and the aggregate of its unlinked ligand, the dose-response curve of each is determined under identical test conditions (e.g., in an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay, in an appropriate animal model such



--35--

a human patient). The finding that the multibinding agent produces an equivalent biological or therapeutic effect at a lower concentration than the aggregate unlinked ligand is indicative of enhanced potency.

The term "selectivity" or "specificity" is a measure of the binding preferences of a ligand for different ligand binding sites (receptors). The selectivity of a ligand with respect to its target ligand binding site relative to another ligand binding site is given by the ratio of the respective values of  $K_d$  (i.e., the dissociation constants for each ligand-receptor complex) or, in cases where a biological effect is observed below the  $K_d$ , the ratio of the respective  $EC_{50}$ 's (i.e., the concentrations that produce 50% of the maximum response for the ligand interacting with the two distinct ligand binding sites (receptors)).

The term "ligand binding site" denotes the site on the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor that recognizes a ligand domain and provides a binding partner for the ligand. The ligand binding site may be defined by monomeric or multimeric structures. This interaction may be capable of producing a unique biological effect, for example, agonism, antagonism, and modulatory effects or it may maintain an ongoing biological event, and the like.

It should be recognized that the ligand binding sites of the receptor that participate in biological multivalent binding interactions are constrained to varying degrees by their intra- and inter-molecular associations. For example, ligand binding sites may be covalently joined to a single structure, noncovalently associated in a multimeric structure, embedded in a membrane or polymeric matrix, and so on and therefore have less translational and rotational freedom than if the same structures were present as monomers in solution.

The terms "agonism" and "antagonism" is well known in the art. The term "modulatory effect" refers to the ability of the ligand to change the activity of an agonist or antagonist through binding to a ligand binding site.

The term "inert organic solvent" or "inert solvent" means a solvent which is inert under the conditions of the reaction being described in conjunction therewith including, by way of example only, benzene, toluene, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran,

--36--

dimethylformamide, chloroform, methylene chloride, diethyl ether, ethyl acetate, acetone, methylethyl ketone, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, *t*-butanol, dioxane, pyridine, and the like. Unless specified to the contrary, the solvents used in the reactions described herein are inert solvents.

5           The term "treatment" refers to any treatment of a pathologic condition in a mammal, particularly a human, and includes:

- (i)    preventing the pathologic condition from occurring in a subject which may be predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed with the condition and, accordingly, the treatment constitutes prophylactic treatment for the
- 10   disease condition;
- (ii)    inhibiting the pathologic condition, i.e., arresting its development;
- (iii)    relieving the pathologic condition, i.e., causing regression of the pathologic condition; or
- (iv)    relieving the conditions mediated by the pathologic condition.

15           The term "pathologic condition which is modulated by treatment with a ligand" covers all disease states (i.e., pathologic conditions) which are generally acknowledged in the art to be usefully treated with a ligand for the  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor in general, and those disease states which have been found to be usefully treated by a specific multibinding compound of our invention. Such disease states

20   include, by way of example only, the treatment of a mammal afflicted with asthma, chronic bronchitis, and the like.

          The term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of multibinding compound which is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined above, when administered to a mammal in need of such treatment. The therapeutically

25   effective amount will vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art.

          The term "linker", identified where appropriate by the symbol 'X', refers to

30   a group or groups that covalently attaches from 2 to 10 ligands (as identified above)

--37--

in a manner that provides for a compound capable of multivalency. Among other features, the linker is a ligand-orienting entity that permits attachment of at least two copies of a ligand (which may be the same or different) thereto. Additionally, the linker can be either a chiral or achiral molecule. In some cases, the linker  
5 maybe a covalent bond that attaches the ligands in a manner that provides for a compound capable of multivalency. Additionally, in some cases, the linker may itself be biologically active. The term "linker" does not, however, extend to cover solid inert supports such as beads, glass particles, fibers, and the like. But it is understood that the multibinding compounds of this invention can be attached to a  
10 solid support if desired. For example, such attachment to solid supports can be made for use in separation and purification processes and similar applications.

The extent to which multivalent binding is realized depends upon the efficiency with which the linker or linkers that joins the ligands presents these ligands to the array of available ligand binding sites. Beyond presenting these  
15 ligands for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites, the linker or linkers spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker or linkers. Thus, the structural features of the linker (valency, geometry, orientation, size, flexibility, chemical composition, etc.) are features of multibinding agents that play an important role in determining their activities.

20 The linkers used in this invention are selected to allow multivalent binding of ligands to the ligand binding sites of a  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor, whether such sites are located interiorly, both interiorly and on the periphery of the receptor structure, or at any intermediate position thereof.

25 Representative Compounds of Formula (I):

I. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I)  
wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, X, W, Q, and Ar<sup>3</sup> are as defined in Table A below are:

--38--

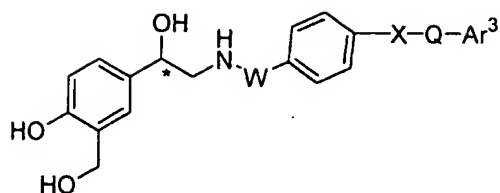


Table A

Cpd. #	Stereo-chem. at *C	W	X	-Q-Ar <sup>3</sup> (** = stereochem)
1A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = ( <i>S</i> )
2A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = ( <i>R</i> )
3A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
4A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methyl)phenyl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
5A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> O-	bond	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxyethyl)phenyl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
6A	( <i>RS</i> )	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methyl)phenyl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
7A	( <i>R</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = ( <i>S</i> )
8A	( <i>R</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = ( <i>R</i> )
9A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	bond	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)]-phenyl
10A	( <i>RS</i> )	-CH <sub>2</sub> *CH(OH)-CH <sub>2</sub> -O- * = ( <i>RS</i> )	bond	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -** CH(OH)-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methyl)phenyl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )

--39--

11A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-O-naphth-1-yl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
-----	---------------	------------------------------------	------	--

II. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) wherein

- 5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, X, W, Q, and Ar<sup>3</sup>, are as defined Table B below are:

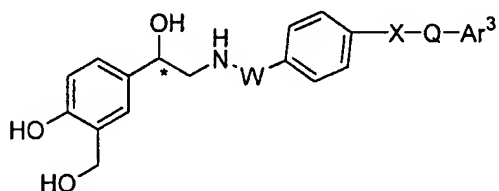


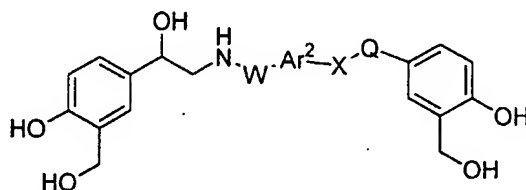
Table B

Cpd. #	Stereo-chem. at *C	W	X	Q	-Ar <sup>3</sup>
10 1B	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	-O-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )	bond	4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl
2B	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	-O-	bond	4-aminophenyl
3B	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>10</sub> -O-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> ) stereochem.	bond	4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl
4B	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> ) stereochem.	bond	4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl
5B	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -	bond	phenyl

15

--40--

III. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, Ar<sup>3</sup> is (4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl, X, W, Q, and Ar<sup>2</sup> are as defined in Table C below are:



5

Table C

10

Cpd. #	Stereochem. at *C	W	X	Ar <sup>2</sup>	Q
1C	(RS)	bond	bond	<i>trans</i> -1,4-cyclohexane	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = (RS)
2C	(RS)	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	bond	1,3-cyclohexane	-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = (RS)
3C	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	bond	1,4-piperazine	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = (RS)
4C	(RS)	bond	bond	p-menthane	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = (RS)
5C	(RS)	bond	bond	1,2-phenylene	-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = (RS)

IV. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, Q is a bond, and W, Ar<sup>2</sup>, and X are as defined in Table D below are:

--41--

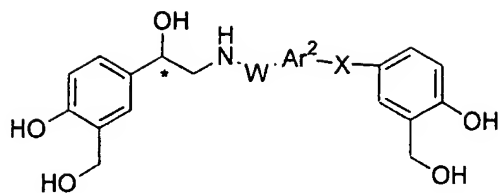


Table D

Cpd. #	Stereochem. at *C	W	Ar <sup>2</sup>	X
1D	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	1,4-cyclohexane	-(CH <sub>2</sub> )-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> )-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> - ** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> ) stereochem.

5

V. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, W is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, and Ar<sup>2</sup> is 1,4-phenylene and Q-Ar<sup>3</sup>, is [2-hydroxy-2-phenyl]ethylamino, X is a bond are as shown in Table E

10 below:

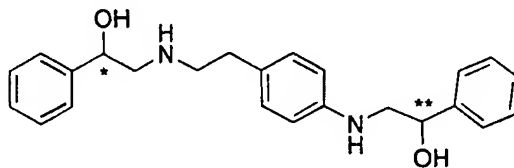


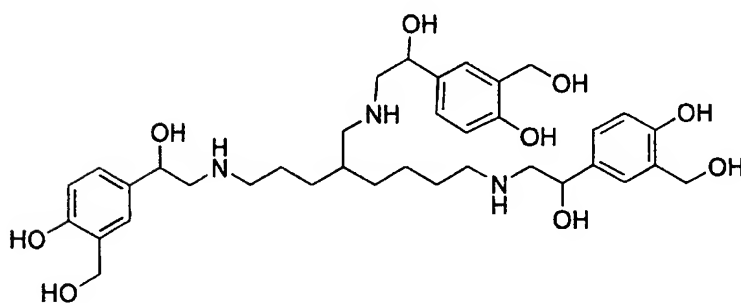
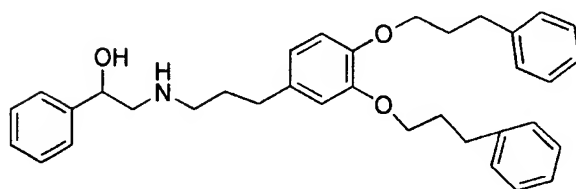
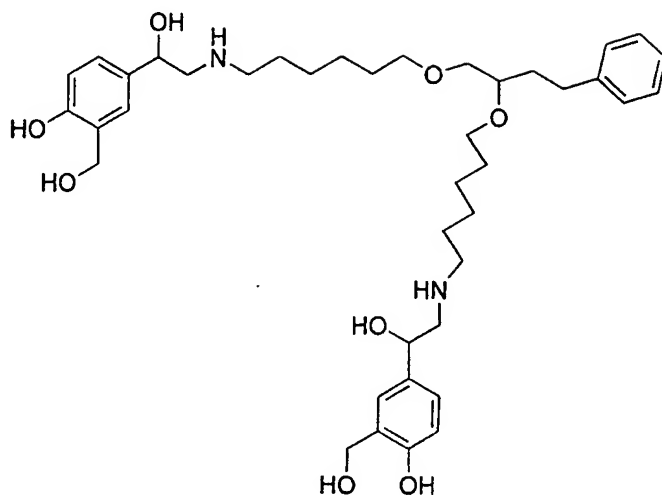
Table E

Cpd. #	Stereochem. at *C	Stereochem. at **C
1E	( <i>RS</i> )	( <i>RS</i> )
2E	( <i>R</i> )	( <i>S</i> )
3E	( <i>R</i> )	( <i>R</i> )

15

--42--

## VI. Miscellaneous compounds:



5

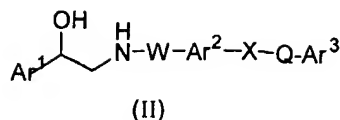
**PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

While the broadest definition of this invention is set forth in the Summary of the Invention, certain compounds of Formula (I) are preferred.

(A) A preferred group is a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (II):



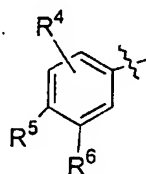
--43--



(i) Within this group (A) a more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl, more preferably Ar<sup>1</sup> is:

(a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



(c)

5 wherein:

R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, halo, or alkoxy, preferably hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, or methoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, halo, amino, or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup> where R<sup>a</sup> is alkyl, preferably hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, amino, or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; and

10 R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, substituted alkyl, sulfonylamino, aminoacyl, or acylamino; preferably hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, or -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>.

(ii) Another more preferred group of compounds within group (A) is that

15 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is heteroaryl, more preferably Ar<sup>1</sup> is 2,8-dihydroxyquinolin-5-yl or 3-bromoisoxazol-5-yl.

(iii) Yet another more preferred group of compounds within group (A) is that

20 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is heterocyclyl, more preferably Ar<sup>1</sup> is heterocyclyl fused to an aryl ring, most preferably 6-fluorochroman-2-yl;

-44-

W is a bond linking the -NR<sup>2</sup>- group to Ar<sup>2</sup>, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in the alkylene group is optionally replaced by-O-, preferably a covalent bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene,

5 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; and

Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,2-, 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the phenyl ring; cyclohexyl optionally substituted with methyl and wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the cyclohexyl ring; or piperazine wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the  
10 1,4 positions of the piperazine ring, preferably 1,4-phenylene.

Within the above more preferred groups, even more preferred groups of compounds are wherein:

(a) X is -O-, -O-alkylene, -O-(arylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-, -O-  
15 (alkylene)-O-(arylene)-(alkylene)-O-(alkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-, -O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-, or -(alkylene)-(cycloalkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-, preferably -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-; -CH<sub>2</sub>-(1,4-cyclohexyl)-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(1,4-phenylene)-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>10</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-  
20 CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-; and

Q is a covalent bond; or

(b) X is a bond; and

Q is a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms  
25 in said substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a heteroatom such as -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, or acyl) or -O-, preferably -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; -NH-CH(CH<sub>2</sub>OH)-; -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-  
30 CH(OH)-; -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; more preferably -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)-; -NH-

--45--

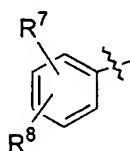
\*CH(CH<sub>2</sub>OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)-; -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O- (where \* is R or S stereochemistry);

Within the above preferred, more preferred group of compounds, a particularly preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

(i) Ar<sup>3</sup> is same as Ar<sup>1</sup> as defined in preferred embodiments (A)(i)-(iii) above.

Another particularly preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

(ii) Ar<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl ring of formula (d):



(d)

wherein:

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkyl, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, hydroxy, aminoacyl, or heteroaryl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, propen-2-yl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, hydroxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, or imidazol-1-yl, 1-methyl-4-trifluoromethylimidazol-2-yl; and

R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, acylamino, preferably hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, -NHCHO, or -CONH<sub>2</sub>.

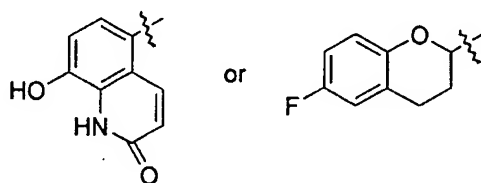
(iii) Yet another particularly preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

Ar<sup>3</sup> is naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5-(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, 4-hydroxy-2-benzothiazolinone, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene.

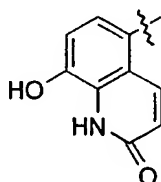
Within the above preferred, more preferred, and particularly preferred groups, even more particularly preferred group is that wherein:

--46--

- Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CO-)phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CONH-)phenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl,



- preferably 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl, or



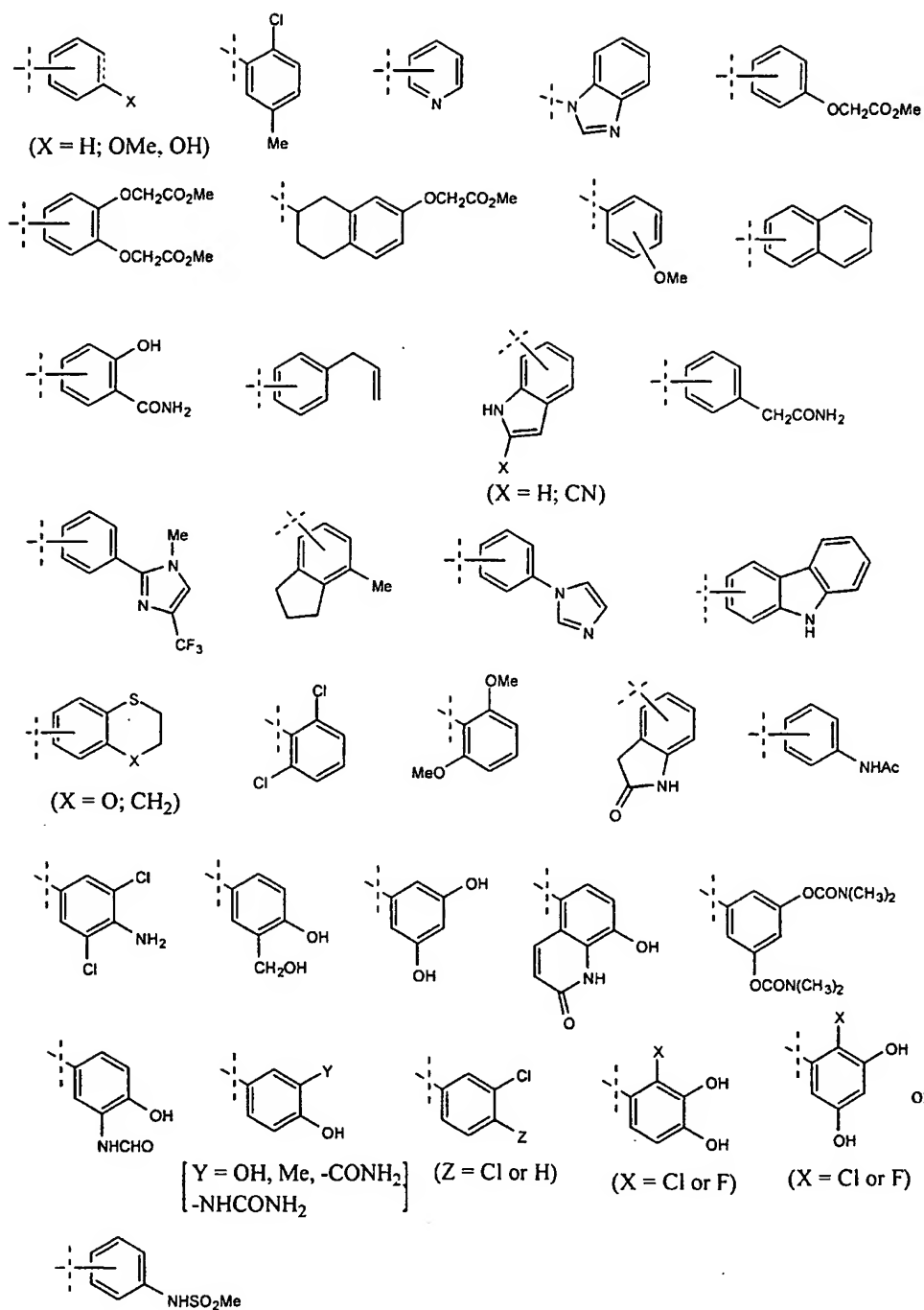
and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is:

15

20

--47--



preferably, phenyl or 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl.

--48--

### GENERAL SYNTHETIC SCHEME

Compounds of this invention can be made by the methods depicted in the reaction schemes shown below.

The starting materials and reagents used in preparing these compounds are  
5 either available from commercial suppliers such as Aldrich Chemical Co.,  
(Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA), Bachem (Torrance, California, USA),  
Emka-Chemie, or Sigma (St. Louis, Missouri, USA) or are prepared by methods  
known to those skilled in the art following procedures set forth in references such  
as Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volumes 1-15 (John Wiley  
10 and Sons, 1991); Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds, Volumes 1-5 and  
Supplementals (Elsevier Science Publishers, 1989), Organic Reactions, Volumes  
1-40 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), March's Advanced Organic Chemistry, (John  
Wiley and Sons, 4th Edition), and Larock's Comprehensive Organic  
Transformations (VCH Publishers Inc., 1989).

15 The starting materials and the intermediates of the reaction may be isolated  
and purified if desired using conventional techniques, including but not limited to  
filtration, distillation, crystallization, chromatography, and the like. Such materials  
may be characterized using conventional means, including physical constants and  
spectral data.

20 Furthermore, it will be appreciated that where typical or preferred process  
conditions (i.e., reaction temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents,  
pressures, etc.) are given, other process conditions can also be used unless  
otherwise stated. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular  
reactants or solvent used, but such conditions can be determined by one skilled in  
25 the art by routine optimization procedures.

Additionally, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art, conventional  
protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from  
undergoing undesired reactions. The choice of a suitable protecting group for a  
particular functional group as well as suitable conditions for protection and  
30 deprotection are well known in the art. For example, numerous protecting groups,

and their introduction and removal, are described in T. W. Greene and G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Second Edition, Wiley, New York, 1991, and references cited therein.

These schemes are merely illustrative of some methods by which the compounds of this invention can be synthesized, and various modifications to these schemes can be made and will be suggested to one skilled in the art having referred to this disclosure.

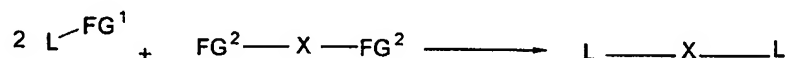
#### Preparation of a multibinding compound of Formula (I)

In general, a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) can be prepared as illustrated and described in Schemes A-D below.

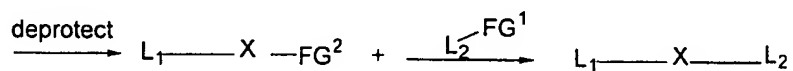
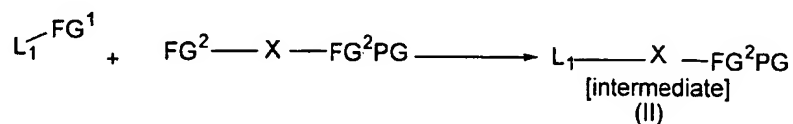
A bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) can be prepared by covalently attaching the ligands, L, wherein at least one of the ligand is selected from a compound of formula (a) as defined in the Summary of the Invention, to a linker, X, as shown in Scheme A below.

#### Scheme A

##### Method (a)



##### Method (b)



20

In method (a), a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) is prepared in one step, by covalently attaching the ligands, L, to a linker, X, where FG<sup>1</sup> and FG<sup>2</sup> represent a functional group such as halo, amino, hydroxy, thio, aldehyde, ketone, carboxy, carboxy derivatives such as acid halide, ester, amido, and the like.

This method is preferred for preparing compounds of Formula (I) where the ligands are the same.

In method (b), the compounds of Formula (I) are prepared in a stepwise manner by covalently attaching one equivalent of a ligand,  $L_1$ , with a ligand X  
 5 where where  $FG^1$  and  $FG^2$  represent a functional group as defined above, and  $FG^2PG$  is a protected functional group to give an intermediate of formula (II). Deprotection of the second functional group on the ligand, followed by reaction with a ligand  $L_2$ , which may be same or different than ligand  $L_1$ , then provides a compound of Formula (I). This method is suitable for preparing compounds of  
 10 Formula (I) where the ligands are the non-identical.

The ligands are covalently attached to the linker using conventional chemical techniques providing for covalent linkage of the ligand to the linker. Reaction chemistries resulting in such linkages are well known in the art and involve the use of complementary functional groups on the linker and ligand as  
 15 shown in Table I below.

Table I

Representative Complementary Binding Chemistries

	<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
	carboxyl	amine	amide
20	sulfonyl halide	amine	sulfonamide
	hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether
	hydroxyl	isocyanate	urethane
	amine	epoxide	$\beta$ -hydroxyamine
	amine	alkyl/aryl halide	alkylamine
25	amine	isocyanate	urea
	hydroxyl	carboxyl	ester
	amine	aldehyde	amine

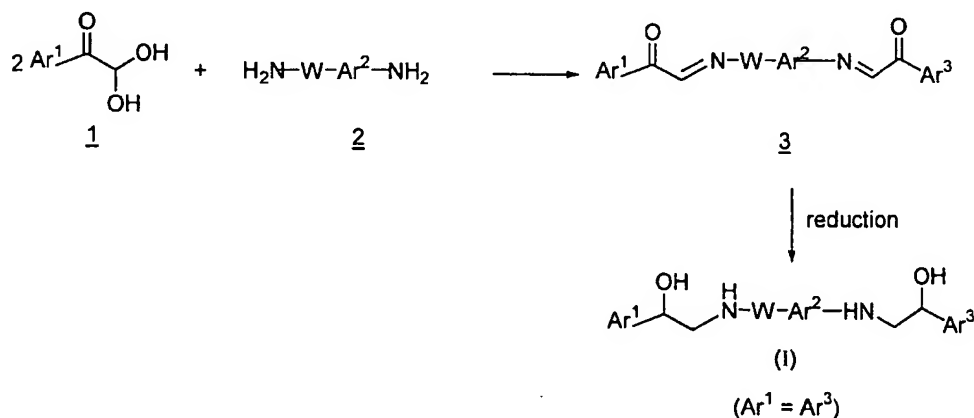
Reaction between a carboxylic acid of either the linker or the ligand and a primary or secondary amine of the ligand or the linker in the presence of suitable,  
 30 well-known activating agents such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, results in formation of an amide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; reaction



- between an amine group of either the linker or the ligand and a sulfonyl halide of the ligand or the linker, in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, pyridine, and the like results in formation of a sulfonamide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; and reaction between an alcohol or phenol group of either the linker or
- 5 the ligand and an alkyl or aryl halide of the ligand or the linker in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, pyridine, and the like, results in formation of an ether bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker.

- A bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) where the second ligand
- 10  $\text{Ar}^3$  is the same as  $\text{Ar}^1$ , X is a bond, and Q is 2-hydroxyethylamino group. and the ligands are linked through the  $\text{Ar}^2$  group can be prepared from an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 as shown in Scheme B below.

Scheme B

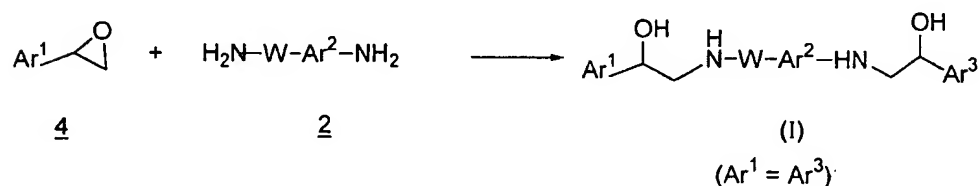


- Condensation of an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 with a diamine of
- 15 formula 2 in an ethereal solution such as tetrahydrofuran provides an imine of formula 3. Reduction of the imine with a suitable reducing agent such as borane provides a compound of Formula (I). Suitable reaction solvents are tetrahydrofuran, and the like. Compound 1 where  $\text{Ar}^1$  is phenyl is prepared by heating acetophenone in 48% hydrobromic acid in dimethylsulfoxide.

Compounds of formula 1 can be prepared by methods well known in the art. For example,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonylacetophenone can be prepared by heating 5-acetylsalicylic acid methyl ester in 48% hydrobromic acid.

- 5 Alternatively, a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) where the second ligand  $\text{Ar}^3$  is the same as  $\text{Ar}^1$ , X is a bond, and Q is 2-hydroxyethylamino group, and the ligands are linked through the  $\text{Ar}^2$  group can be prepared from an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 as shown in Scheme C below.

10

Scheme C

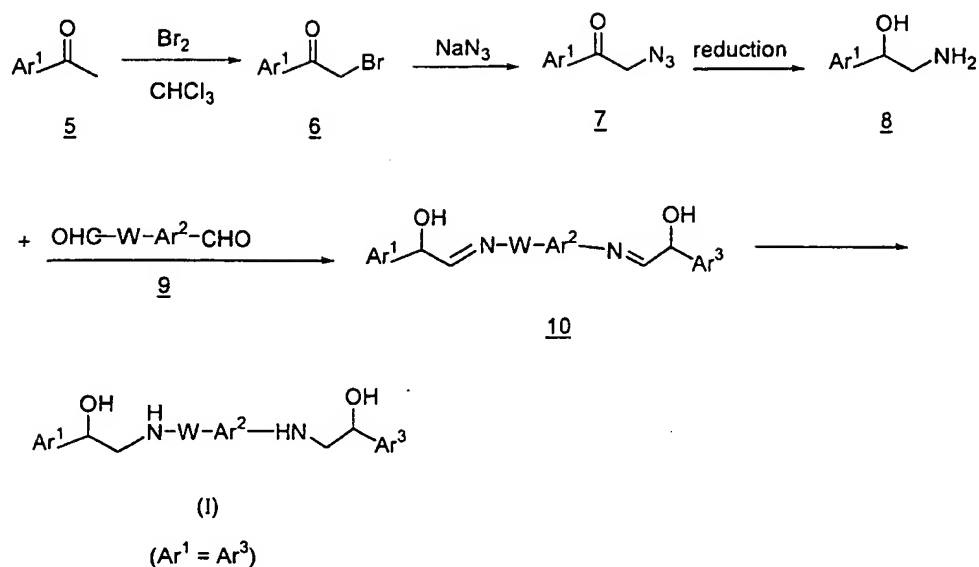
A compound of (I) can be prepared by reacting an epoxide of formula 4 with a diamine of formula 2. Epoxides 4 are either commercially available or they can be prepared by the methods described in Kierstead, R.W. et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* 26, 1561-1569, (1983) or Hett, R. et. al. *Tet. Lett.* 35, 9345-9348 (1994).

15

Another method of preparing a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) where the second ligand  $\text{Ar}^3$  is the same as  $\text{Ar}^1$ , X is a bond, and Q is 2-hydroxyethylamino group, and the ligands are linked through the  $\text{Ar}^2$  group can be prepared from an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 as shown in Scheme D below.

20

Scheme D



Bromination of an acetophenone derivative of formula 5 with bromine in a  
 halogenated organic solvent such as chloroform provides an  $\alpha$ -bromoacetophenone  
 derivative of formula 6. Treatment of 6 with sodium azide followed by reduction  
 of the resulting azide 7 with a suitable reducing agent such as lithium aluminum  
 5 hydride provides ethanolamine derivative of formula 8. Condensation of 2  
 equivalents of 8 with a dialdehyde compound 9 provides an imine of formula 10  
 which is converted to a compound of Formula (I) as described in Scheme A above.

Any compound which is a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor agonist can be used as a  
 10 ligand in this invention. Typically, a compound selected for use as a ligand will  
 have at least one functional group, such as an amino, hydroxyl, thiol or carboxyl  
 group and the like, which allows the compound to be readily coupled to the linker.  
 Compounds having such functionality are either known in the art or can be  
 prepared by routine modification of known compounds using conventional reagents  
 15 and procedures.

Linkers can be attached to different positions on the ligand molecule to  
 achieve different orientations of the ligand domains, and thereby facilitate  
 multivalency. While a number of positions on  $\beta$ -adrenergic-modulating ligands are  
 synthetically practical for linking, it is preferred to preserve those ligand

substructures which are most important for ligand-receptor binding. At present, the aryl group and the sidechain nitrogen are preferred points of attachment.

It will be apparent to one skilled in the art that the above chemistries are not limited to preparing bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) and can be  
5 used to prepare tri-, tetra-, etc., multibinding compounds of Formula (I).

The linker is attached to the ligand at a position that retains ligand domain-ligand binding site interaction and specifically which permits the ligand domain of the ligand to orient itself to bind to the ligand binding site. Such positions and synthetic protocols for linkage are well known in the art. The term linker embraces  
10 everything that is not considered to be part of the ligand.

The relative orientation in which the ligand domains are displayed derives from the particular point or points of attachment of the ligands to the linker, and on the framework geometry. The determination of where acceptable substitutions can be made on a ligand is typically based on prior knowledge of structure-activity  
15 relationships (SAR) of the ligand and/or congeners and/or structural information about ligand-receptor complexes (e.g., X-ray crystallography, NMR, and the like). Such positions and the synthetic methods for covalent attachment are well known in the art. Following attachment to the selected linker (or attachment to a significant portion of the linker, for example 2-10 atoms of the linker), the  
20 univalent linker-ligand conjugate may be tested for retention of activity in the relevant assay.

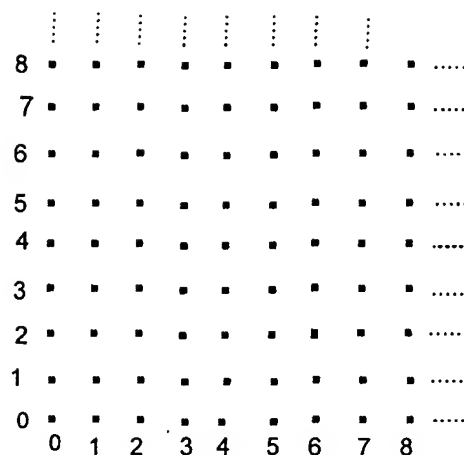
The linker, when covalently attached to multiple copies of the ligands, provides a biocompatible, substantially non-immunogenic multibinding compound. The biological activity of the multibinding compound is highly sensitive to the  
25 valency, geometry, composition, size, flexibility or rigidity, etc. of the linker and, in turn, on the overall structure of the multibinding compound, as well as the presence or absence of anionic or cationic charge, the relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity of the linker, and the like on the linker. Accordingly, the linker is preferably chosen to maximize the biological activity of the multibinding compound. The  
30 linker may be chosen to enhance the biological activity of the molecule. In general, the linker may be chosen from any organic molecule construct that orients two or

more ligands to their ligand binding sites to permit multivalency. In this regard, the linker can be considered as a "framework" on which the ligands are arranged in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding compound.

- 5           For example, different orientations can be achieved by including in the framework groups containing mono- or polycyclic groups, including aryl and/or heteroaryl groups, or structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (alkenyl, alkenylene, alkynyl or alkynylene groups). Other groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain species. In  
10 preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred embodiments, the ring is a six or ten member ring. In still further preferred embodiments, the ring is an aromatic ring such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

- Different hydrophobic/hydrophilic characteristics of the linker as well as the  
15 presence or absence of charged moieties can readily be controlled by the skilled artisan. For example, the hydrophobic nature of a linker derived from hexamethylene diamine ( $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$ ) or related polyamines can be modified to be substantially more hydrophilic by replacing the alkylene group with a poly(oxyalkylene) group such as found in the commercially available "Jeffamines".

- 20           Different frameworks can be designed to provide preferred orientations of the ligands. Such frameworks may be represented by using an array of dots (as shown below) wherein each dot may potentially be an atom, such as C, O, N, S, P, H, F, Cl, Br, and F or the dot may alternatively indicate the absence of an atom at that position. To facilitate the understanding of the framework structure, the  
25 framework is illustrated as a two dimensional array in the following diagram, although clearly the framework is a three dimensional array in practice:

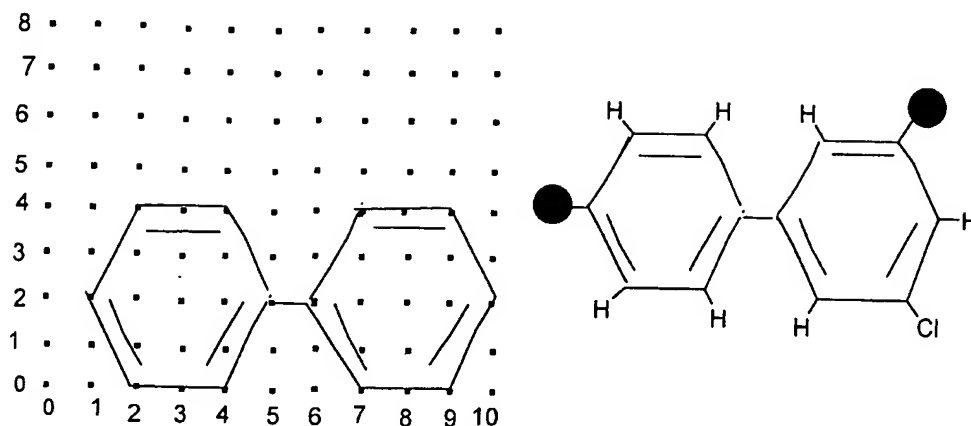


Each dot is either an atom, chosen from carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, or halogen, or the dot represents a point in space (i.e., an absence of an atom). As is apparent to the skilled artisan, only certain atoms on the grid have the ability to act as an attachment point for the ligands, namely, C, O, N, S and P.

Atoms can be connected to each other via bonds (single, double or triple bonds with acceptable resonance and tautomeric forms), with regard to the usual constraints of chemical bonding. Ligands may be attached to the framework via single, double or triple bonds (with chemically acceptable tautomeric and resonance forms). Multiple ligand groups (2 to 10) can be attached to the framework such that the minimal, shortest path distance between adjacent ligand groups does not exceed 100 atoms. Preferably, the linker connections to the ligand is selected such that the maximum spatial distance between two adjacent ligands is no more than 100Å.

An example of a linker as presented by the grid is shown below for a biphenyl construct.

--57--



Nodes (1,2), (2,0), (4,4), (5,2), (4,0), (6,2), (7,4), (9,4), (10,2), (9,0), (7,0) all represent carbon atoms. Node (10,0) represents a chlorine atom. All other nodes  
 5 (or dots) are points in space (i.e., represent an absence of atoms).

Nodes (1,2) and (9,4) are attachment points. Hydrogen atoms are affixed to nodes (2,4), (4,4), (4,0), (2,0), (7,4), (10,2) and (7,0). Nodes (5,2) and (6,2) are connected by a single bond.

The carbon atoms present are connected by either a single or double bonds,  
 10 taking into consideration the principle of resonance and/or tautomerism.

The intersection of the framework (linker) and the ligand group, and indeed, the framework (linker) itself can have many different bonding patterns. Examples of acceptable patterns of three contiguous atom arrangements are shown in the following diagram:

15

--58--

C C C	N C C	O C C	S C C	P C C
C C C N	N C C N	O C C N	S C C N	P C C N
C C C O	N C C O	O C C O	S C C O	P C C O
C C C S	N C C S	O C C S	S C C S	P C C S
C C C P	N C C P	O C C P	S C C P	P C C P
C N C	N N C	O N C	S N C	P N C
C N N	N N N	O N N	S N N	P N N
C N O	N N O	O N O	S N O	P N O
C N S	N N S	O N S	S N S	P N S
C N P	<u>N N P</u>	O N P	S N P	P N P
C O C	N O C	O O C	S O C	P O C
C O O	N O N	O O N	S O N	P O N
C O C	N O O	O O O	S O O	P O O
C O P	<u>N O P</u>	O O S	S O S	P O S
C S C	N S C	O O P	S O P	P O P
C S N	N S N	O S C	S S C	P S C
C S O	N S O	O S N	S S N	P S N
C S S	N S S	O S O	S S O	P S O
C S P	<u>N S P</u>	O S S	S S S	P S S
C P C	N P C	O S P	S S P	P S P
C P N	N P N	O P C	S P C	P P C
C P O	N P O	O P N	S P N	P P N
C P S	N P S	O P O	S P O	P P O
C P P	<u>N P P</u>	O P S	S P S	P P S
		O P P	S P P	P P P

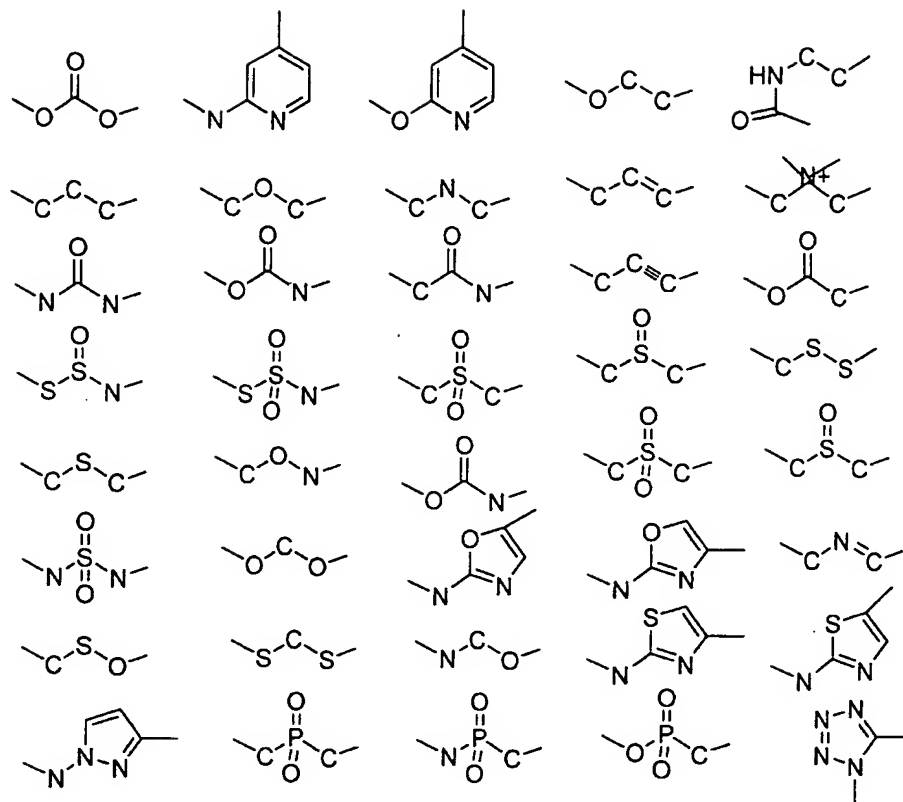
One skilled in the art would be able to identify bonding patterns that would produce multivalent compounds. Methods for producing these bonding arrangements are described in March, "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th Edition, Wiley-Interscience, New York, New York (1992). These arrangements are

5 described in the grid of dots shown in the scheme above. All of the possible arrangements for the five most preferred atoms are shown. Each atom has a variety of acceptable oxidation states. The bonding arrangements underlined are less acceptable and are not preferred.

Examples of molecular structures in which the above bonding patterns could

10 be employed as components of the linker are shown below.





The identification of an appropriate framework geometry and size for ligand domain presentation are important steps in the construction of a multibinding compound with enhanced activity. Systematic spatial searching strategies can be used to aid in the identification of preferred frameworks through an iterative process. Figure 3 illustrates a useful strategy for determining an optimal framework display orientation for ligand domains. Various other strategies are known to those skilled in the art of molecular design and can be used for preparing compounds of this invention.

As shown in Figure 1, display vectors around similar central core structures such as a phenyl structure (Panel A) and a cyclohexane structure (Panel B) can be varied, as can the spacing of the ligand domain from the core structure (i.e., the length of the attaching moiety). It is to be noted that core structures other than those shown here can be used for determining the optimal framework display

orientation of the ligands. The process may require the use of multiple copies of the same central core structure or combinations of different types of display cores.

The above-described process can be extended to trimers (Figure 2) and compound of higher valency (Figures 3 and 4).

5        Assays of each of the individual compounds of a collection generated as described above will lead to a subset of compounds with the desired enhanced activities (e.g., potency, selectivity, etc.). The analysis of this subset using a technique such as Ensemble Molecular Dynamics will provide a framework orientation that favors the properties desired. A wide diversity of linkers is  
10        commercially available (see, e.g., Available Chemical Directory (ACD)). Many of the linkers that are suitable for use in this invention fall into this category. Other can be readily synthesized by methods well known in the art and/or are described below.

      Having selected a preferred framework geometry, the physical properties of  
15        the linker can be optimized by varying the chemical composition thereof. The composition of the linker can be varied in numerous ways to achieve the desired physical properties for the multibinding compound.

      It can therefore be seen that there is a plethora of possibilities for the composition of a linker. Examples of linkers include aliphatic moieties, aromatic  
20        moieties, steroidal moieties, peptides, and the like. Specific examples are peptides or polyamides, hydrocarbons, aromatic groups, ethers, lipids, cationic or anionic groups, or a combination thereof.

      Examples are given below, but it should be understood that various changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from the true  
25        spirit and scope of the invention. For example, properties of the linker can be modified by the addition or insertion of ancillary groups into or onto the linker, for example, to change the solubility of the multibinding compound (in water, fats, lipids, biological fluids, etc.), hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, linker flexibility, antigenicity, stability, and the like. For example, the introduction of one or more  
30        poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) groups onto or into the linker enhances the hydrophilicity and water solubility of the multibinding compound, increases both

molecular weight and molecular size and, depending on the nature of the unPEGylated linker, may increase the *in vivo* retention time. Further PEG may decrease antigenicity and potentially enhances the overall rigidity of the linker.

Ancillary groups which enhance the water solubility/hydrophilicity of the linker and, accordingly, the resulting multibinding compounds are useful in practicing this invention. Thus, it is within the scope of the present invention to use ancillary groups such as, for example, small repeating units of ethylene glycols, alcohols, polyols (e.g., glycerin, glycerol propoxylate, saccharides, including mono-, oligosaccharides, etc.), carboxylates (e.g., small repeating units of glutamic acid, acrylic acid, etc.), amines (e.g., tetraethylenepentamine), and the like) to enhance the water solubility and/or hydrophilicity of the multibinding compounds of this invention. In preferred embodiments, the ancillary group used to improve water solubility/hydrophilicity will be a polyether .

The incorporation of lipophilic ancillary groups within the structure of the linker to enhance the lipophilicity and/or hydrophobicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. Lipophilic groups useful with the linkers of this invention include, by way of example only, aryl and heteroaryl groups which, as above, may be either unsubstituted or substituted with other groups, but are at least substituted with a group which allows their covalent attachment to the linker. Other lipophilic groups useful with the linkers of this invention include fatty acid derivatives which do not form bilayers in aqueous medium until higher concentrations are reached.

Also within the scope of this invention is the use of ancillary groups which result in the multibinding compound being incorporated or anchored into a vesicle or other membranous structure such as a liposome or a micelle. The term "lipid" refers to any fatty acid derivative that is capable of forming a bilayer or a micelle such that a hydrophobic portion of the lipid material orients toward the bilayer while a hydrophilic portion orients toward the aqueous phase. Hydrophilic characteristics derive from the presence of phosphato, carboxylic, sulfato, amino, sulfhydryl, nitro and other like groups well known in the art. Hydrophobicity could be conferred by the inclusion of groups that include, but are not limited to, long

--62--

chain saturated and unsaturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups of up to 20 carbon atoms and such groups substituted by one or more aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and/or heterocyclic group(s). Preferred lipids are phosphoglycerides and sphingolipids, representative examples of which include phosphatidylcholine, 5 phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidylinositol, phosphatidic acid, palmitoyleoyl phosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylethanolamine, dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine, dioleoyl-phosphatidylcholine, distearoyl-phosphatidylcholine or dilinoleoylphosphatidylcholine could be used. Other compounds lacking phosphorus, such as sphingolipid and glycosphingolipid families are also within the group designated as lipid. 10 Additionally, the amphipathic lipids described above may be mixed with other lipids including triglycerides and sterols.

The flexibility of the linker can be manipulated by the inclusion of ancillary groups which are bulky and/or rigid. The presence of bulky or rigid groups can 15 hinder free rotation about bonds in the linker or bonds between the linker and the ancillary group(s) or bonds between the linker and the functional groups. Rigid groups can include, for example, those groups whose conformational lability is restrained by the presence of rings and/or multiple bonds within the group, for example, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocyclic groups. Other 20 groups which can impart rigidity include polypeptide groups such as oligo- or polyproline chains.

Rigidity can also be imparted electrostatically. Thus, if the ancillary groups are either positively or negatively charged, the similarly charged ancillary groups will force the presenter linker into a configuration affording the maximum distance 25 between each of the like charges. The energetic cost of bringing the like-charged groups closer to each other will tend to hold the linker in a configuration that maintains the separation between the like-charged ancillary groups. Further ancillary groups bearing opposite charges will tend to be attracted to their oppositely charged counterparts and potentially may enter into both inter- and 30 intramolecular ionic bonds. This non-covalent mechanism will tend to hold the linker into a conformation which allows bonding between the oppositely charged

groups. The addition of ancillary groups which are charged, or alternatively, bear a latent charge when deprotected, following addition to the linker, include deprotonation of a carboxyl, hydroxyl, thiol or amino group by a change in pH, oxidation, reduction or other mechanisms known to those skilled in the art which  
5 result in removal of the protecting group, is within the scope of this invention.

Rigidity may also be imparted by internal hydrogen bonding or by hydrophobic collapse.

Bulky groups can include, for example, large atoms, ions (e.g., iodine, sulfur, metal ions, etc.) or groups containing large atoms, polycyclic groups,  
10 including aromatic groups, non-aromatic groups and structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (i.e., alkenes and alkynes). Bulky groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain species. Species that are branched are expected to increase the rigidity of the structure more per unit molecular weight gain than are straight-chain species.

15 In preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred embodiments, the linker comprises one or more six-membered rings. In still further preferred embodiments, the ring is an aryl group such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

20 In view of the above, it is apparent that the appropriate selection of a linker group providing suitable orientation, restricted/unrestricted rotation, the desired degree of hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity, etc. is well within the skill of the art. Eliminating or reducing antigenicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. In certain cases, the antigenicity of  
25 a multibinding compound may be eliminated or reduced by use of groups such as, for example, poly(ethylene glycol).

As explained above, the multibinding compounds described herein comprise 2-10 ligands attached to a linker that attaches the ligands in such a manner that they are presented to the enzyme for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites  
30 thereon/therein. The linker spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker. This and other factors increases the biological

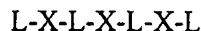
activity of the multibinding compound as compared to the same number of ligands made available in monobinding form.

The compounds of this invention are preferably represented by the empirical Formula  $(L)_p(X)_q$  where L, X,  $p$  and  $q$  are as defined above. This is intended to include the several ways in which the ligands can be linked together in order to achieve the objective of multivalency, and a more detailed explanation is described below.

As noted previously, the linker may be considered as a framework to which ligands are attached. Thus, it should be recognized that the ligands can be attached at any suitable position on this framework, for example, at the termini of a linear chain or at any intermediate position.

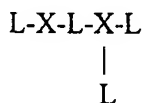
The simplest and most preferred multibinding compound is a bivalent compound which can be represented as L-X-L, where each L is independently a ligand which may be the same or different and each X is independently the linker. Examples of such bivalent compounds are provided in FIG. 1 where each shaded circle represents a ligand. A trivalent compound could also be represented in a linear fashion, i.e., as a sequence of repeated units L-X-L-X-L, in which L is a ligand and is the same or different at each occurrence, as can X. However, a trimer can also be a radial multibinding compound comprising three ligands attached to a central core, and thus represented as  $(L)_3X$ , where the linker X could include, for example, an aryl or cycloalkyl group. Illustrations of trivalent and tetravalent compounds of this invention are found in FIG.s 2 and 3 respectively where, again, the shaded circles represent ligands. Tetravalent compounds can be represented in a linear array, e.g.,

25

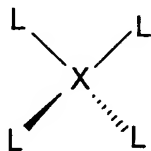


in a branched array, e.g.,

30



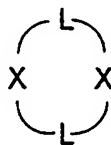
(a branched construct analogous to the isomers of butane -- *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, and *t*-butyl) or in a tetrahedral array, e.g.,



where X and L are as defined herein. Alternatively, it could be represented as an  
 5 alkyl, aryl or cycloalkyl derivative as above with four (4) ligands attached to the  
 core linker.

The same considerations apply to higher multibinding compounds of this  
 invention containing 5-10 ligands as illustrated in FIG. 4 where, as before, the  
 shaded circles represent ligands. However, for multibinding agents attached to a  
 10 central linker such as aryl or cycloalkyl, there is a self-evident constraint that there  
 must be sufficient attachment sites on the linker to accommodate the number of  
 ligands present; for example, a benzene ring could not directly accommodate more  
 than 6 ligands, whereas a multi-ring linker (e.g., biphenyl) could accommodate a  
 larger number of ligands.

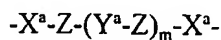
15 The above described compounds may alternatively be represented as cyclic  
 chains of the form:



and variants thereof.

All of the above variations are intended to be within the scope of the  
 invention defined by the Formula  $(L)_p(X)_q$ .

20 With the foregoing in mind, a preferred linker may be represented by the  
 following formula:



wherein

--66--

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

$X^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S)-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

5 Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

10 each  $Y^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O) $_n$ -, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-, -S(O) $_n$ CR'R'', -S(O) $_n$ -NR'-, -NR'-S(O) $_n$ -, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is

15 0, 1 or 2; and R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20 Additionally, the linker moiety can be optionally substituted at any atom therein by one or more alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic group.

In view of the above description of the linker, it is understood that the term "linker" when used in combination with the term "multibinding compound"

25 includes both a covalently contiguous single linker (e.g., L-X-L) and multiple covalently non-contiguous linkers (L-X-L-X-L) within the multibinding compound.

### Combinatorial Libraries

The methods described above lend themselves to combinatorial approaches

30 for identifying multimeric compounds which possess multibinding properties.



Specifically, factors such as the proper juxtaposition of the individual ligands of a multibinding compound with respect to the relevant array of binding sites on a target or targets is important in optimizing the interaction of the multibinding compound with its target(s) and to maximize the biological advantage through multivalency. One approach is to identify a library of candidate multibinding compounds with properties spanning the multibinding parameters that are relevant for a particular target. These parameters include: (1) the identity of ligand(s), (2) the orientation of ligands, (3) the valency of the construct, (4) linker length, (5) linker geometry, (6) linker physical properties, and (7) linker chemical functional groups.

Libraries of multimeric compounds potentially possessing multibinding properties (i.e., candidate multibinding compounds) and comprising a multiplicity of such variables are prepared and these libraries are then evaluated via conventional assays corresponding to the ligand selected and the multibinding parameters desired. Considerations relevant to each of these variables are set forth below:

Selection of ligand(s):

A single ligand or set of ligands is (are) selected for incorporation into the libraries of candidate multibinding compounds which library is directed against a particular biological target or targets e.g.,  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor. The only requirement for the ligands chosen is that they are capable of interacting with the selected target(s). Thus, ligands may be known drugs, modified forms of known drugs, substructures of known drugs or substrates of modified forms of known drugs (which are competent to interact with the target), or other compounds. Ligands are preferably chosen based on known favorable properties that may be projected to be carried over to or amplified in multibinding forms. Favorable properties include demonstrated safety and efficacy in human patients, appropriate PK/ADME profiles, synthetic accessibility, and desirable physical properties such as solubility, log P, etc. However, it is crucial to note that ligands which display an unfavorable property from among the previous list may obtain a more favorable property through the process of multibinding compound formation; i.e., ligands

should not necessarily be excluded on such a basis. For example, a ligand that is not sufficiently potent at a particular target so as to be efficacious in a human patient may become highly potent and efficacious when presented in multibinding form. A ligand that is potent and efficacious but not of utility because of a non-mechanism-related toxic side effect may have increased therapeutic index (increased potency relative to toxicity) as a multibinding compound. Compounds that exhibit short *in vivo* half-lives may have extended half-lives as multibinding compounds. Physical properties of ligands that limit their usefulness (e.g. poor bioavailability due to low solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity) may be rationally modulated in multibinding forms, providing compounds with physical properties consistent with the desired utility.

Orientation: selection of ligand attachment points and linking chemistry:

Several points are chosen on each ligand at which to attach the ligand to the linker. The selected points on the ligand/linker for attachment are functionalized to contain complementary reactive functional groups. This permits probing the effects of presenting the ligands to their receptor(s) in multiple relative orientations, an important multibinding design parameter. The only requirement for choosing attachment points is that attaching to at least one of these points does not abrogate activity of the ligand. Such points for attachment can be identified by structural information when available. For example, inspection of a co-crystal structure of a protease inhibitor bound to its target allows one to identify one or more sites where linker attachment will not preclude the enzyme:inhibitor interaction. Alternatively, evaluation of ligand/target binding by nuclear magnetic resonance will permit the identification of sites non-essential for ligand/target binding. See, for example, Fesik, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,891,643. When such structural information is not available, utilization of structure-activity relationships (SAR) for ligands will suggest positions where substantial structural variations are and are not allowed. In the absence of both structural and SAR information, a library is merely selected with multiple points of attachment to allow presentation of the ligand in multiple distinct orientations. Subsequent evaluation of this library will indicate what positions are suitable for attachment.

It is important to emphasize that positions of attachment that do abrogate the activity of the monomeric ligand may also be advantageously included in candidate multibinding compounds in the library provided that such compounds bear at least one ligand attached in a manner which does not abrogate intrinsic activity. This selection derives from, for example, heterobivalent interactions within the context of a single target molecule. For example, consider a receptor antagonist ligand bound to its target receptor, and then consider modifying this ligand by attaching to it a second copy of the same ligand with a linker which allows the second ligand to interact with the same receptor molecule at sites proximal to the antagonist binding site, which include elements of the receptor that are not part of the formal antagonist binding site and/or elements of the matrix surrounding the receptor such as the membrane. Here, the most favorable orientation for interaction of the second ligand molecule with the receptor/matrix may be achieved by attaching it to the linker at a position which abrogates activity of the ligand at the formal antagonist binding site. Another way to consider this is that the SAR of individual ligands within the context of a multibinding structure is often different from the SAR of those same ligands in monomeric form.

The foregoing discussion focused on bivalent interactions of dimeric compounds bearing two copies of the same ligand joined to a single linker through different attachment points, one of which may abrogate the binding/activity of the monomeric ligand. It should also be understood that bivalent advantage may also be attained with heterodimeric constructs bearing two different ligands that bind to common or different targets. For example, a 5HT<sub>4</sub> receptor antagonist and a bladder-selective muscarinic M<sub>3</sub> antagonist may be joined to a linker through attachment points which do not abrogate the binding affinity of the monomeric ligands for their respective receptor sites. The dimeric compound may achieve enhanced affinity for both receptors due to favorable interactions between the 5HT<sub>4</sub> ligand and elements of the M<sub>3</sub> receptor proximal to the formal M<sub>3</sub> antagonist binding site and between the M<sub>3</sub> ligand and elements of the 5HT<sub>4</sub> receptor proximal to the formal 5HT<sub>4</sub> antagonist binding site. Thus, the dimeric compound may be

--70--

more potent and selective antagonist of overactive bladder and a superior therapy for urinary urge incontinence.

Once the ligand attachment points have been chosen, one identifies the types of chemical linkages that are possible at those points. The most preferred types of chemical linkages are those that are compatible with the overall structure of the ligand (or protected forms of the ligand) readily and generally formed, stable and intrinsically innocuous under typical chemical and physiological conditions, and compatible with a large number of available linkers. Amide bonds, ethers, amines, carbamates, ureas, and sulfonamides are but a few examples of preferred linkages.

10 Linkers: spanning relevant multibinding parameters through selection of valency, linker length, linker geometry, rigidity, physical properties, and chemical functional groups

In the library of linkers employed to generate the library of candidate multibinding compounds, the selection of linkers employed in this library of linkers takes into consideration the following factors:

15

Valency:

In most instances the library of linkers is initiated with divalent linkers. The choice of ligands and proper juxtaposition of two ligands relative to their binding sites permits such molecules to exhibit target binding affinities and specificities more than sufficient to confer biological advantage. Furthermore, divalent linkers or constructs are also typically of modest size such that they retain the desirable biodistribution properties of small molecules.

20

Linker length:

Linkers are chosen in a range of lengths to allow the spanning of a range of inter-ligand distances that encompass the distance preferable for a given divalent interaction. In some instances the preferred distance can be estimated rather precisely from high-resolution structural information of targets, typically enzymes and soluble receptor targets. In other instances where high-resolution structural information is not available (such as 7TM G-protein coupled receptors), one can make use of simple models to estimate the maximum distance between binding sites either on adjacent receptors or at different locations on the same receptor. In

25

30

situations where two binding sites are present on the same target (or target subunit for multisubunit targets), preferred linker distances are 2-20 Å, with more preferred linker distances of 3-12 Å. In situations where two binding sites reside on separate (e.g., protein) target sites, preferred linker distances are 20-100 Å, with more

5 preferred distances of 30-70 Å.

Linker geometry and rigidity:

The combination of ligand attachment site, linker length, linker geometry, and linker rigidity determine the possible ways in which the ligands of candidate multibinding compounds may be displayed in three dimensions and thereby

10 presented to their binding sites. Linker geometry and rigidity are nominally determined by chemical composition and bonding pattern, which may be controlled and are systematically varied as another spanning function in a multibinding array. For example, linker geometry is varied by attaching two ligands to the ortho, meta, and para positions of a benzene ring, or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at the 1,1- vs.

15 1,2- vs. 1,3- vs. 1,4- positions around a cyclohexane core or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at a point of ethylene unsaturation. Linker rigidity is varied by controlling the number and relative energies of different conformational states possible for the linker. For example, a divalent compound bearing two ligands joined by 1,8-octyl linker has many more degrees of freedom, and is therefore less

20 rigid than a compound in which the two ligands are attached to the 4,4' positions of a biphenyl linker.

Linker physical properties:

The physical properties of linkers are nominally determined by the chemical constitution and bonding patterns of the linker, and linker physical properties

25 impact the overall physical properties of the candidate multibinding compounds in which they are included. A range of linker compositions is typically selected to provide a range of physical properties (hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, amphiphilicity, polarization, acidity, and basicity) in the candidate multibinding compounds. The particular choice of linker physical properties is made within the

30 context of the physical properties of the ligands they join and preferably the goal is to generate molecules with favorable PK/ADME properties. For example, linkers

can be selected to avoid those that are too hydrophilic or too hydrophobic to be readily absorbed and/or distributed *in vivo*.

Linker chemical functional groups:

Linker chemical functional groups are selected to be compatible with the chemistry chosen to connect linkers to the ligands and to impart the range of physical properties sufficient to span initial examination of this parameter.

Combinatorial synthesis

Having chosen a set of  $n$  ligands ( $n$  being determined by the sum of the number of different attachment points for each ligand chosen) and  $m$  linkers by the process outlined above, a library of  $(n!)m$  candidate divalent multibinding compounds is prepared which spans the relevant multibinding design parameters for a particular target. For example, an array generated from two ligands, one which has two attachment points (A1, A2) and one which has three attachment points (B1, B2, B3) joined in all possible combinations provide for at least 15 possible combinations of multibinding compounds:

A1-A1	A1-A2	A1-B1	A1-B2	A1-B3	A2-A2	A2-B1	A2-B2
A2-B3	B1-B1	B1-B2	B1-B3	B2-B2	B2-B3	B3-B3	

20

When each of these combinations is joined by 10 different linkers, a library of 150 candidate multibinding compounds results.

Given the combinatorial nature of the library, common chemistries are preferably used to join the reactive functionalities on the ligands with complementary reactive functionalities on the linkers. The library therefore lends itself to efficient parallel synthetic methods. The combinatorial library can employ solid phase chemistries well known in the art wherein the ligand and/or linker is attached to a solid support. Alternatively and preferably, the combinatorial library is prepared in the solution phase. After synthesis, candidate multibinding compounds are optionally purified before assaying for activity by, for example, chromatographic methods (e.g., HPLC).

Analysis of array by biochemical, analytical, pharmacological, and computational methods:

Various methods are used to characterize the properties and activities of the candidate multibinding compounds in the library to determine which compounds possess multibinding properties. Physical constants such as solubility under various solvent conditions and logD/clogD values can be determined. A combination of NMR spectroscopy and computational methods is used to determine low-energy conformations of the candidate multibinding compounds in fluid media. The ability of the members of the library to bind to the desired target and other targets is determined by various standard methods, which include radioligand displacement assays for receptor and ion channel targets, and kinetic inhibition analysis for many enzyme targets. *In vitro* efficacy, such as for receptor agonists and antagonists, ion channel blockers, and antimicrobial activity, can also be determined. Pharmacological data, including oral absorption, everted gut penetration, other pharmacokinetic parameters and efficacy data can be determined in appropriate models. In this way, key structure-activity relationships are obtained for multibinding design parameters which are then used to direct future work.

The members of the library which exhibit multibinding properties, as defined herein, can be readily determined by conventional methods. First those members which exhibit multibinding properties are identified by conventional methods as described above including conventional assays (both *in vitro* and *in vivo*).

Second, ascertaining the structure of those compounds which exhibit multibinding properties can be accomplished via art recognized procedures. For example, each member of the library can be encrypted or tagged with appropriate information allowing determination of the structure of relevant members at a later time. See, for example, Dower, et al., International Patent Application Publication No. WO 93/06121; Brenner, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:5181 (1992); Gallop, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,846,839; each of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Alternatively, the structure of relevant multivalent compounds can also be determined from soluble and untagged libraries of candidate

--74--

multivalent compounds by methods known in the art such as those described by Hindsgaul, et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2,240,325 which was published on July 11, 1998. Such methods couple frontal affinity chromatography with mass spectroscopy to determine both the structure and relative binding affinities of

5 candidate multibinding compounds to receptors.

The process set forth above for dimeric candidate multibinding compounds can, of course, be extended to trimeric candidate compounds and higher analogs thereof.

Follow-up synthesis and analysis of additional array(s):

10 Based on the information obtained through analysis of the initial library, an optional component of the process is to ascertain one or more promising multibinding "lead" compounds as defined by particular relative ligand orientations, linker lengths, linker geometries, etc. Additional libraries can then be generated around these leads to provide for further information regarding structure to activity

15 relationships. These arrays typically bear more focused variations in linker structure in an effort to further optimize target affinity and/or activity at the target (antagonism, partial agonism, etc.), and/or alter physical properties. By iterative redesign/analysis using the novel principles of multibinding design along with classical medicinal chemistry, biochemistry, and pharmacology approaches, one is

20 able to prepare and identify optimal multibinding compounds that exhibit biological advantage towards their targets and as therapeutic agents.

To further elaborate upon this procedure, suitable divalent linkers include, by way of example only, those derived from dicarboxylic acids, disulfonylhalides, dialdehydes, diketones, dihalides, diisocyanates, diamines, diols, mixtures of

25 carboxylic acids, sulfonylhalides, aldehydes, ketones, halides, isocyanates, amines and diols. In each case, the carboxylic acid, sulfonylhalide, aldehyde, ketone, halide, isocyanate, amine and diol functional group is reacted with a complementary functionality on the ligand to form a covalent linkage. Such complementary functionality is well known in the art as illustrated in the following

30 table:



--75--

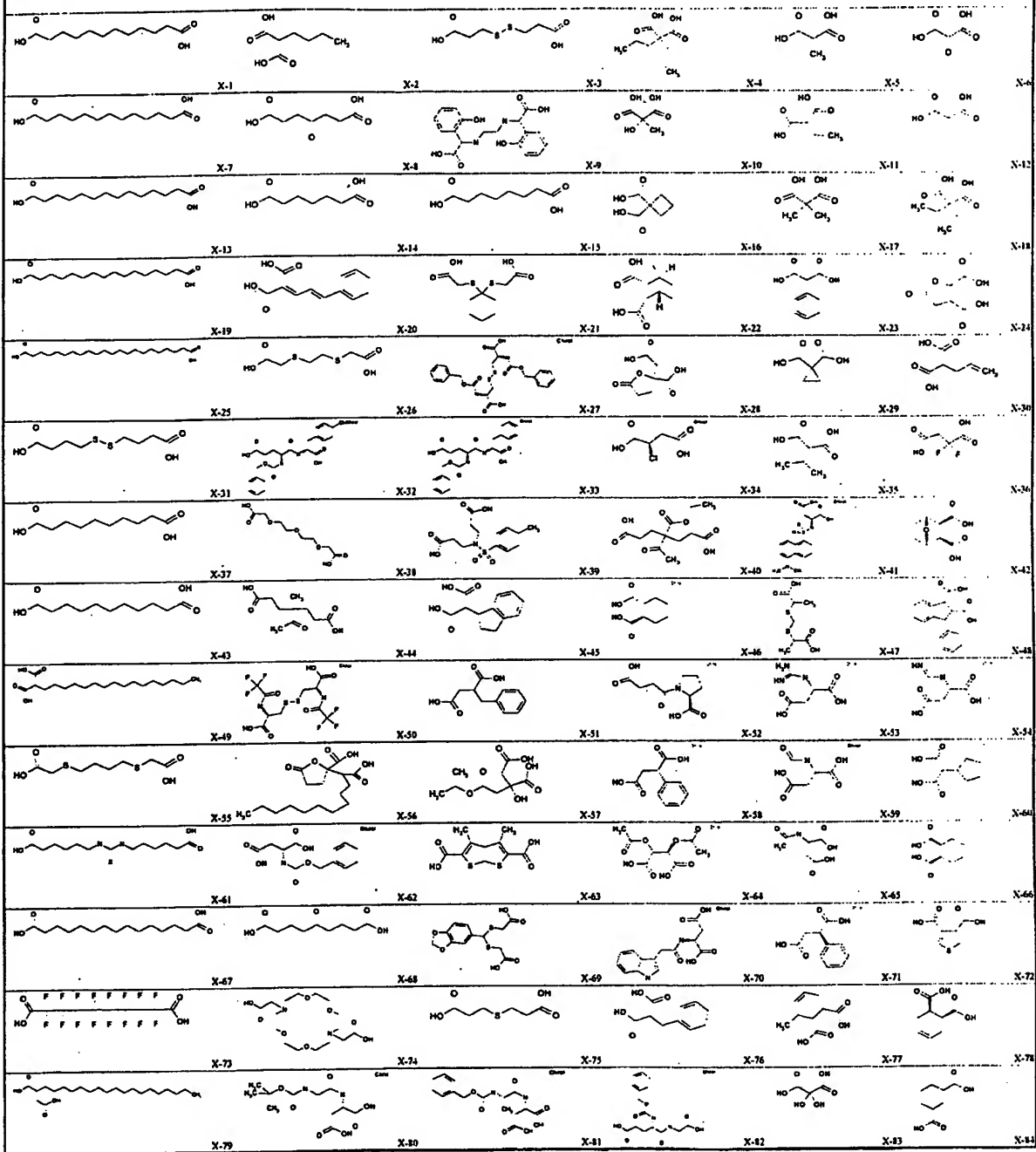
## COMPLEMENTARY BINDING CHEMISTRIES

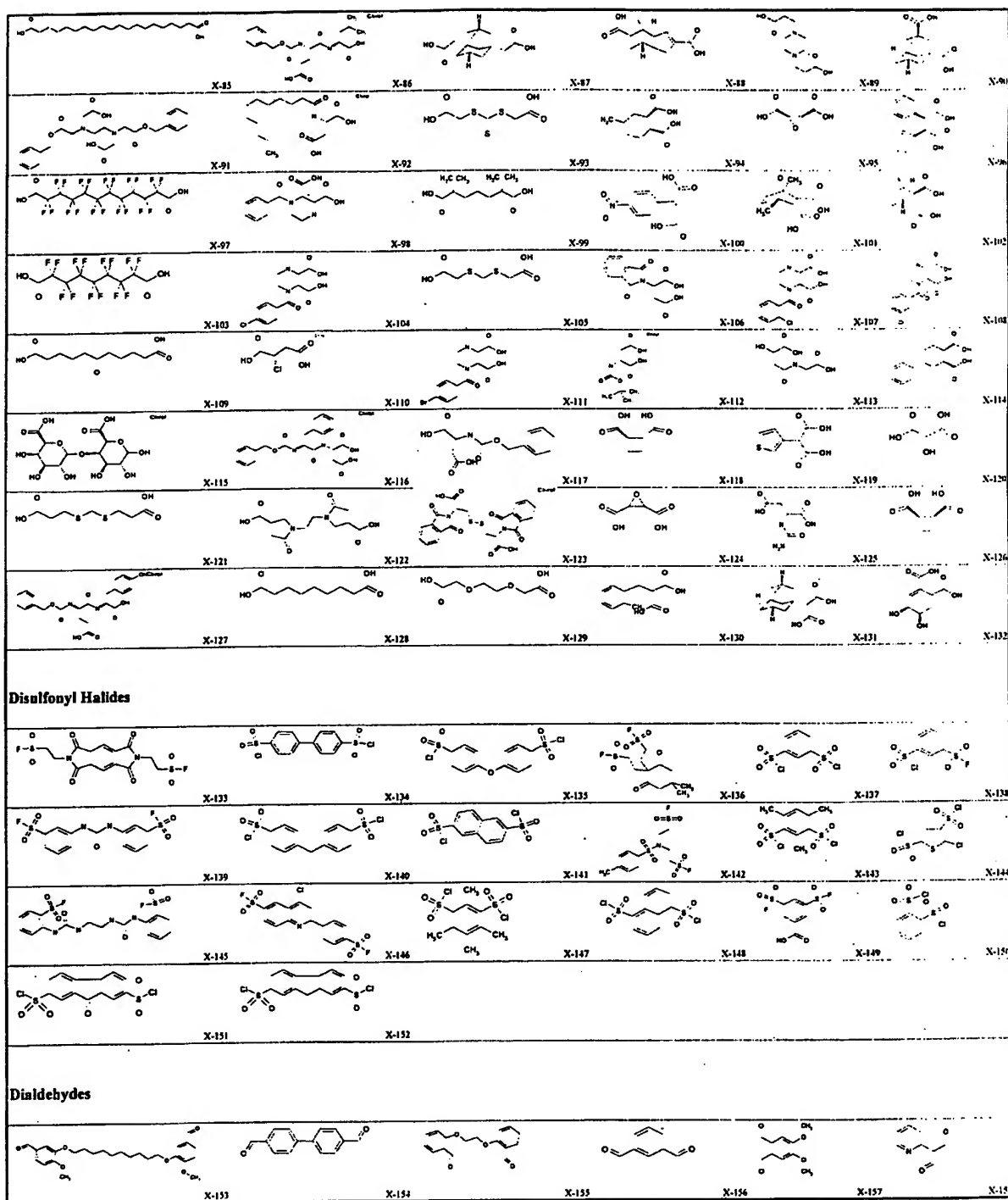
	<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
	hydroxyl	isocyanate	urethane
5	amine	epoxide	$\beta$ -hydroxyamine
	hydroxyamine	sulfonyl halide	sulfonamide
	carboxyl acid	amine	amide
	hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether
	aldehyde	amine/ $\text{NaCNBH}_3$	amine
10	ketone	amine/ $\text{NaCNBH}_3$	amine
	amine	isocyanate	urea

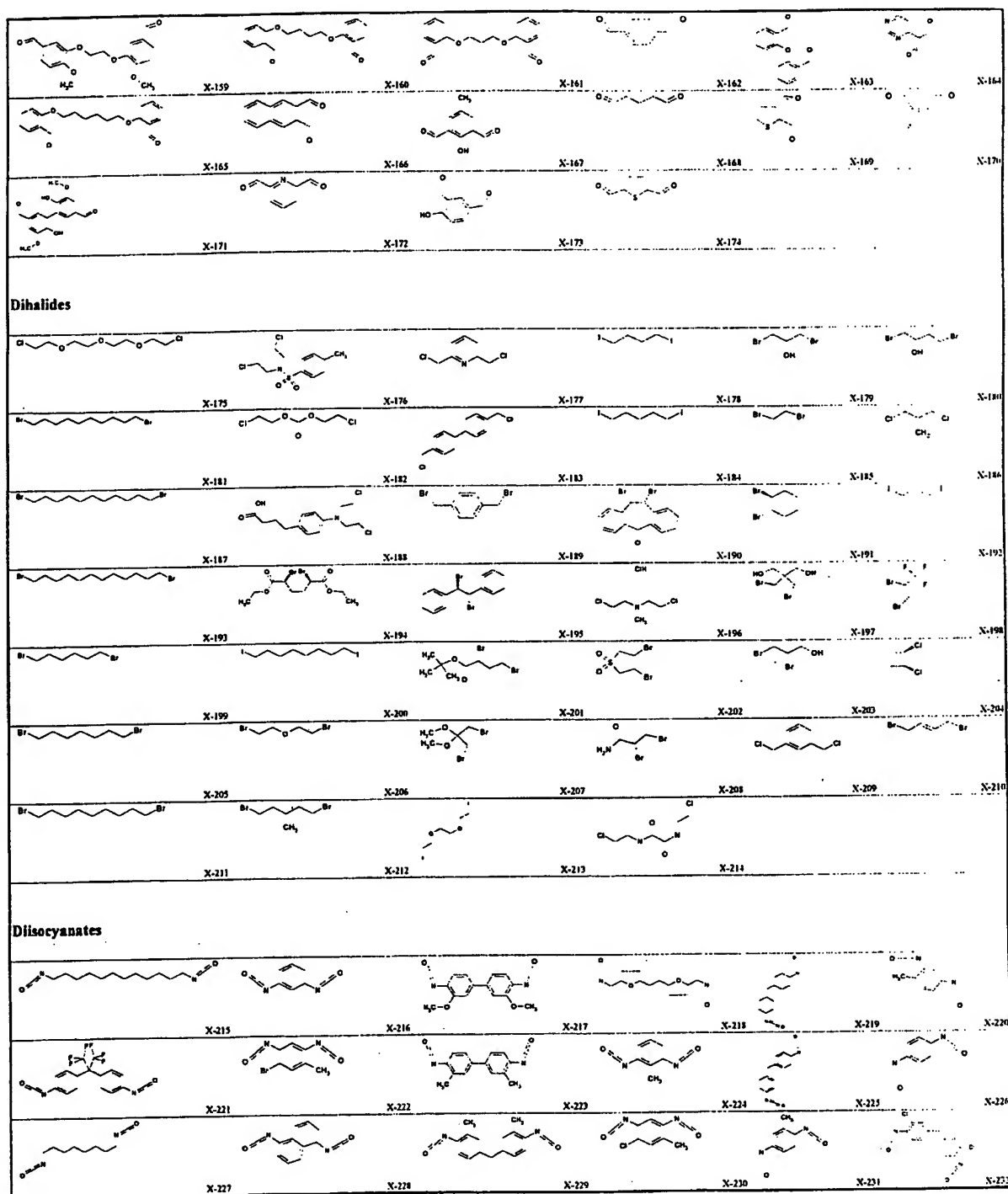
Exemplary linkers include the following linkers identified as X-1 through X-418 as set forth below:

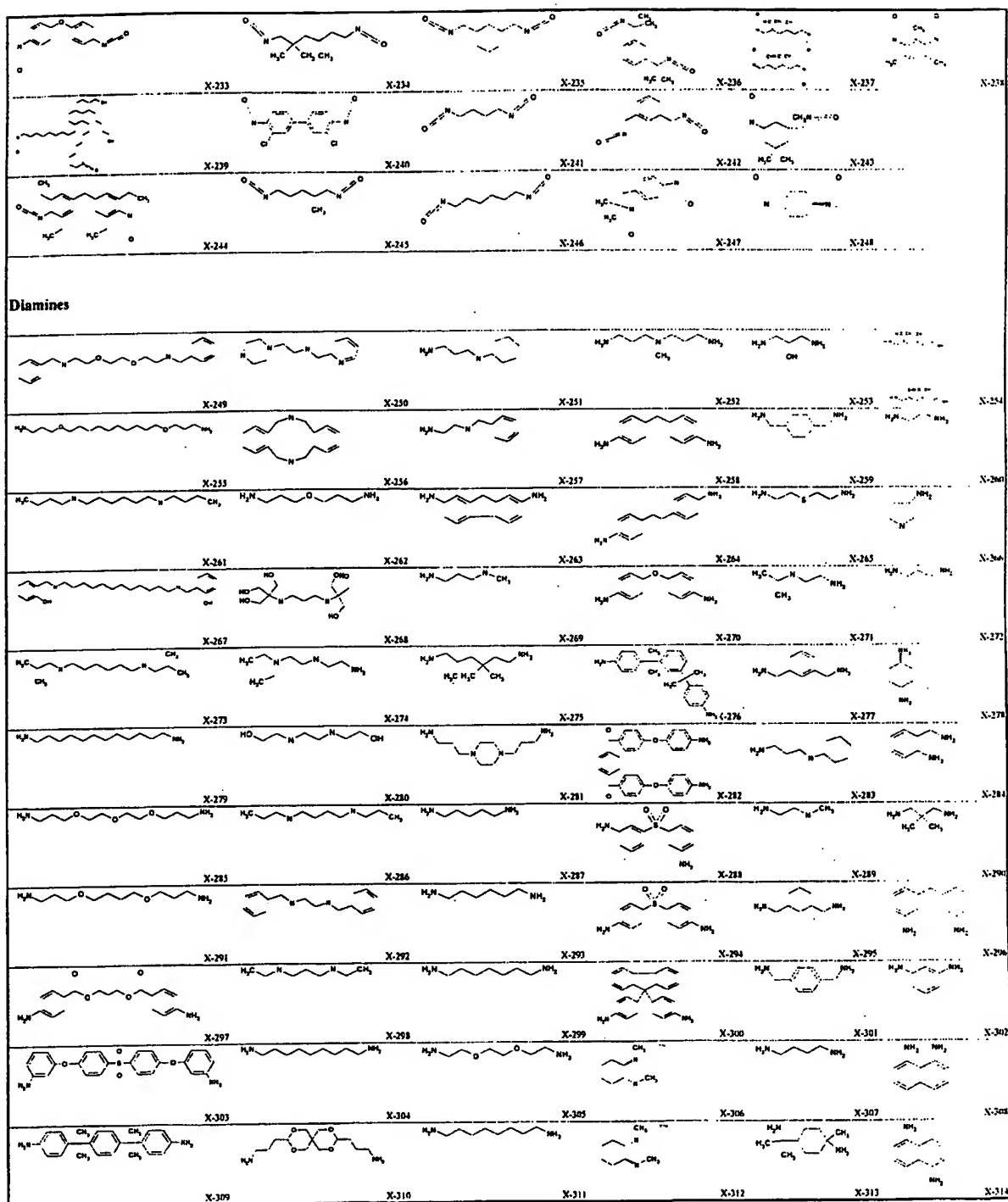
15

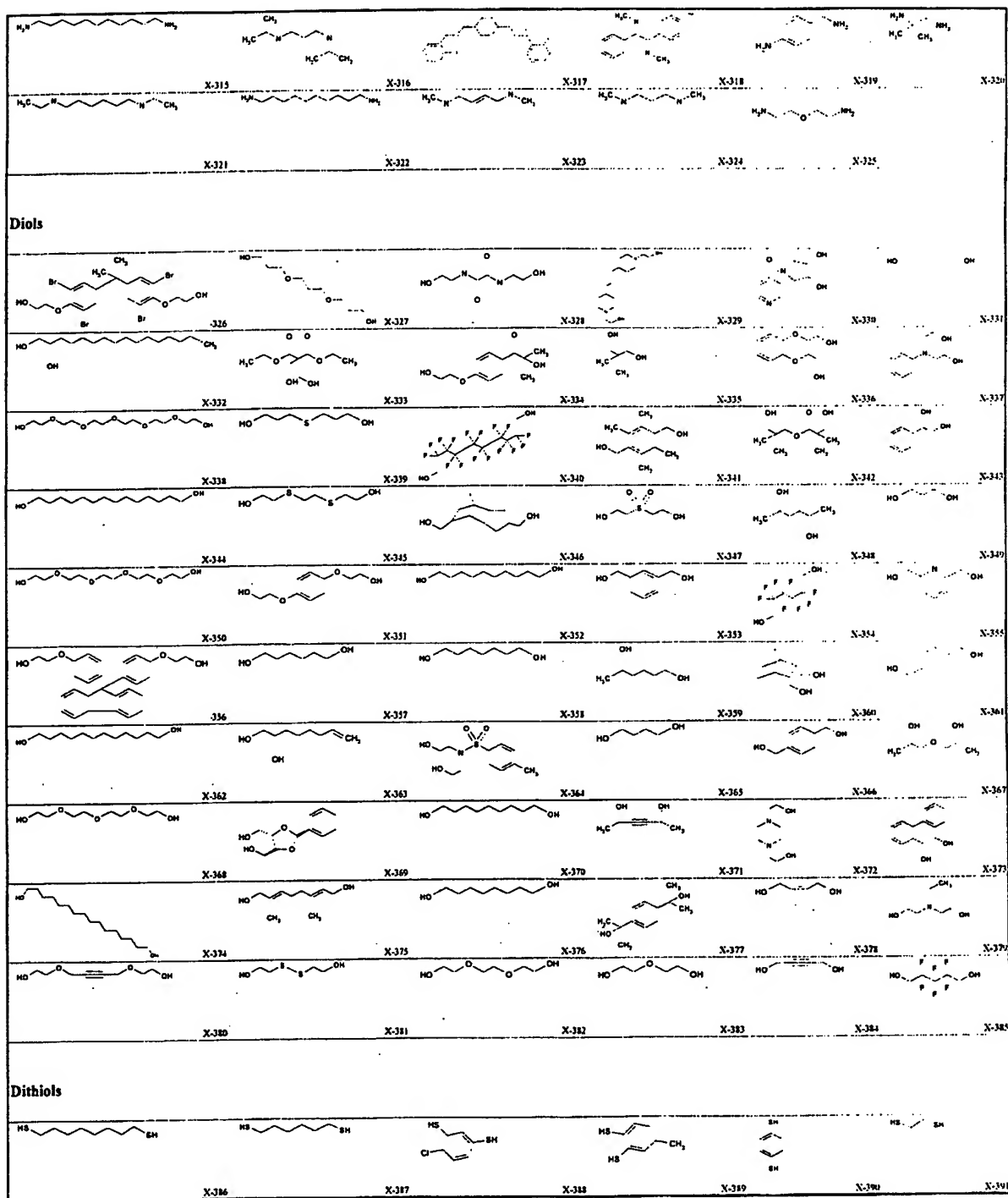
## Diacids

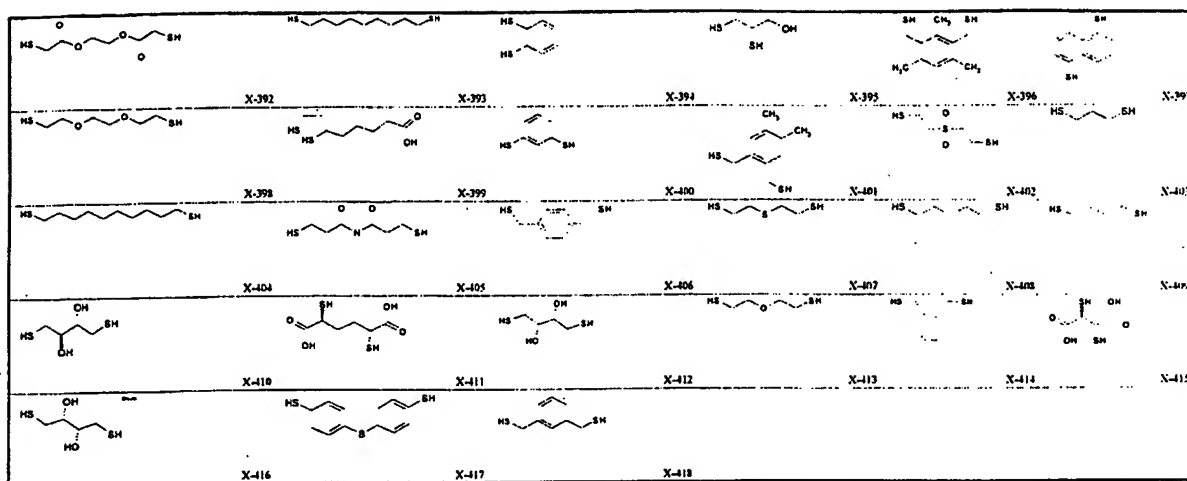












Representative ligands for use in this invention include, by way of example, L-1 and L-2 as identified above wherein L-1 is selected from a compound of formula (a) and L-2 is selected from a compound of formula (b).

Combinations of ligands (L) and linkers (X) per this invention include, by way example only, homo- and hetero-dimers wherein a first ligand is selected from L-1 and the second ligand and linker is selected from the following:

	L-2/X-1-	L-2/X-2-	L-2/X-3-	L-2/X-4-	L-2/X-5-	L-2/X-6-
	L-2/X-7-	L-2/X-8-	L-2/X-9-	L-2/X-10-	L-2/X-11-	L-2/X-12-
10	L-2/X-13-	L-2/X-14-	L-2/X-15-	L-2/X-16-	L-2/X-17-	L-2/X-18-
	L-2/X-19-	L-2/X-20-	L-2/X-21-	L-2/X-22-	L-2/X-23-	L-2/X-24-
	L-2/X-25-	L-2/X-26-	L-2/X-27-	L-2/X-28-	L-2/X-29-	L-2/X-30-
	L-2/X-31-	L-2/X-32-	L-2/X-33-	L-2/X-34-	L-2/X-35-	L-2/X-36-
	L-2/X-37-	L-2/X-38-	L-2/X-39-	L-2/X-40-	L-2/X-41-	L-2/X-42-
15	L-2/X-43-	L-2/X-44-	L-2/X-45-	L-2/X-46-	L-2/X-47-	L-2/X-48-
	L-2/X-49-	L-2/X-50-	L-2/X-51-	L-2/X-52-	L-2/X-53-	L-2/X-54-
	L-2/X-55-	L-2/X-56-	L-2/X-57-	L-2/X-58-	L-2/X-59-	L-2/X-60-
	L-2/X-61-	L-2/X-62-	L-2/X-63-	L-2/X-64-	L-2/X-65-	L-2/X-66-
	L-2/X-67-	L-2/X-68-	L-2/X-69-	L-2/X-70-	L-2/X-71-	L-2/X-72-
20	L-2/X-73-	L-2/X-74-	L-2/X-75-	L-2/X-76-	L-2/X-77-	L-2/X-78-
	L-2/X-79-	L-2/X-80-	L-2/X-81-	L-2/X-82-	L-2/X-83-	L-2/X-84-
	L-2/X-85-	L-2/X-86-	L-2/X-87-	L-2/X-88-	L-2/X-89-	L-2/X-90-
	L-2/X-91-	L-2/X-92-	L-2/X-93-	L-2/X-94-	L-2/X-95-	L-2/X-96-
	L-2/X-97-	L-2/X-98-	L-2/X-99-	L-2/X-100-	L-2/X-101-	L-2/X-102-
25	L-2/X-103-	L-2/X-104-	L-2/X-105-	L-2/X-106-	L-2/X-107-	L-2/X-108-
	L-2/X-109-	L-2/X-110-	L-2/X-111-	L-2/X-112-	L-2/X-113-	L-2/X-114-
	L-2/X-115-	L-2/X-116-	L-2/X-117-	L-2/X-118-	L-2/X-119-	L-2/X-120-
	L-2/X-121-	L-2/X-122-	L-2/X-123-	L-2/X-124-	L-2/X-125-	L-2/X-126-
	L-2/X-127-	L-2/X-128-	L-2/X-129-	L-2/X-130-	L-2/X-131-	L-2/X-132-
30	L-2/X-133-	L-2/X-134-	L-2/X-135-	L-2/X-136-	L-2/X-137-	L-2/X-138-
	L-2/X-139-	L-2/X-140-	L-2/X-141-	L-2/X-142-	L-2/X-143-	L-2/X-144-
	L-2/X-145-	L-2/X-146-	L-2/X-147-	L-2/X-148-	L-2/X-149-	L-2/X-150-
	L-2/X-151-	L-2/X-152-	L-2/X-153-	L-2/X-154-	L-2/X-155-	L-2/X-156-
	L-2/X-157-	L-2/X-158-	L-2/X-159-	L-2/X-160-	L-2/X-161-	L-2/X-162-
35	L-2/X-163-	L-2/X-164-	L-2/X-165-	L-2/X-166-	L-2/X-167-	L-2/X-168-
	L-2/X-169-	L-2/X-170-	L-2/X-171-	L-2/X-172-		



	L-2/X-173-	L-2/X-174-	L-2/X-175-	L-2/X-176-	L-2/X-177-	L-2/X-178-
	L-2/X-179-	L-2/X-180-	L-2/X-181-	L-2/X-182-	L-2/X-183-	L-2/X-184-
	L-2/X-185-	L-2/X-186-	L-2/X-187-	L-2/X-188-	L-2/X-189-	L-2/X-190-
	L-2/X-191-	L-2/X-192-	L-2/X-193-	L-2/X-194-	L-2/X-195-	L-2/X-196-
5	L-2/X-197-	L-2/X-198-	L-2/X-199-	L-2/X-200-	L-2/X-201-	L-2/X-202-
	L-2/X-203-	L-2/X-204-	L-2/X-205-	L-2/X-206-	L-2/X-207-	L-2/X-208-
	L-2/X-209-	L-2/X-210-	L-2/X-211-	L-2/X-212-	L-2/X-213-	L-2/X-214-
	L-2/X-215-	L-2/X-216-	L-2/X-217-	L-2/X-218-	L-2/X-219-	L-2/X-220-
	L-2/X-221-	L-2/X-222-	L-2/X-223-	L-2/X-224-	L-2/X-225-	L-2/X-226-
10	L-2/X-227-	L-2/X-228-	L-2/X-229-	L-2/X-230-	L-2/X-231-	L-2/X-232-
	L-2/X-233-	L-2/X-234-	L-2/X-235-	L-2/X-236-	L-2/X-237-	L-2/X-238-
	L-2/X-239-	L-2/X-240-	L-2/X-241-	L-2/X-242-	L-2/X-243-	L-2/X-244-
	L-2/X-245-	L-2/X-246-	L-2/X-247-	L-2/X-248-	L-2/X-249-	L-2/X-250-
	L-2/X-251-	L-2/X-252-	L-2/X-253-	L-2/X-254-	L-2/X-255-	L-2/X-256-
15	L-2/X-257-	L-2/X-258-	L-2/X-259-	L-2/X-260-	L-2/X-261-	L-2/X-262-
	L-2/X-263-	L-2/X-264-	L-2/X-265-	L-2/X-266-	L-2/X-267-	L-2/X-268-
	L-2/X-269-	L-2/X-270-	L-2/X-271-	L-2/X-272-	L-2/X-273-	L-2/X-274-
	L-2/X-275-	L-2/X-276-	L-2/X-277-	L-2/X-278-	L-2/X-279-	L-2/X-280-
	L-2/X-281-	L-2/X-282-	L-2/X-283-	L-2/X-284-	L-2/X-285-	L-2/X-286-
20	L-2/X-287-	L-2/X-288-	L-2/X-289-	L-2/X-290-	L-2/X-291-	L-2/X-292-
	L-2/X-293-	L-2/X-294-	L-2/X-295-	L-2/X-296-	L-2/X-297-	L-2/X-298-
	L-2/X-299-	L-2/X-300-	L-2/X-301-	L-2/X-302-	L-2/X-303-	L-2/X-304-
	L-2/X-305-	L-2/X-306-	L-2/X-307-	L-2/X-308-	L-2/X-309-	L-2/X-310-
	L-2/X-311-	L-2/X-312-	L-2/X-313-	L-2/X-314-	L-2/X-315-	L-2/X-316-
25	L-2/X-317-	L-2/X-318-	L-2/X-319-	L-2/X-320-	L-2/X-321-	L-2/X-322-
	L-2/X-323-	L-2/X-324-	L-2/X-325-	L-2/X-326-	L-2/X-327-	L-2/X-328-
	L-2/X-329-	L-2/X-330-	L-2/X-331-	L-2/X-332-	L-2/X-333-	L-2/X-334-
	L-2/X-335-	L-2/X-336-	L-2/X-337-	L-2/X-338-	L-2/X-339-	L-2/X-340-
	L-2/X-341-	L-2/X-342-	L-2/X-343-	L-2/X-344-	L-2/X-345-	L-2/X-346-
30	L-2/X-347-	L-2/X-348-	L-2/X-349-	L-2/X-350-	L-2/X-351-	L-2/X-352-
	L-2/X-353-	L-2/X-354-	L-2/X-355-	L-2/X-356-	L-2/X-357-	L-2/X-358-
	L-2/X-359-	L-2/X-360-	L-2/X-361-	L-2/X-362-	L-2/X-363-	L-2/X-364-
	L-2/X-365-	L-2/X-366-	L-2/X-367-	L-2/X-368-	L-2/X-369-	L-2/X-370-
	L-2/X-371-	L-2/X-372-	L-2/X-373-	L-2/X-374-	L-2/X-375-	L-2/X-376-
35	L-2/X-377-	L-2/X-378-	L-2/X-379-	L-2/X-380-	L-2/X-381-	L-2/X-382-
	L-2/X-383-	L-2/X-384-	L-2/X-385-	L-2/X-386-	L-2/X-387-	L-2/X-388-
	L-2/X-389-	L-2/X-390-	L-2/X-391-	L-2/X-392-	L-2/X-393-	L-2/X-394-

--84--

L-2/X-395-	L-2/X-396-	L-2/X-397-	L-2/X-398-	L-2/X-399-	L-2/X-400-
L-2/X-401-	L-2/X-402-	L-2/X-403-	L-2/X-404-	L-2/X-405-	L-2/X-406-
L-2/X-407-	L-2/X-408-	L-2/X-409-	L-2/X-410-	L-2/X-411-	L-2/X-412-
L-2/X-413-	L-2/X-414-	L-2/X-415-	L-2/X-416-	L-2/X-417-	L-2/X-418-

5 and so on.

## Utility, Testing, and Administration

### Utility

The multibinding compounds of this invention are  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor  
 10 agonists. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical  
 compositions of this invention are useful in the treatment and prevention of  
 diseases mediated by  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor such as asthma, bronchitis, and the  
 like. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature  
 labor. It is also contemplated that the compounds of this invention are useful for  
 15 treating metabolic disorders such as obesity, diabetes, and the like.

### Testing

The  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor agonistic activity of the compounds of formula  
 (I) to may be demonstrated by a variety of *in vitro* assays known to those of  
 20 ordinary skill in the art, such as the assay described in the biological examples 1  
 and 2. It may also be assayed by the Ex vivo assays described in Ball, D. I. et al.,  
 "Salmterol a Novel, Long-acting beta 2-Adrenergic Agonist: Characterization of  
 Pharmacological Activity *in Vitro* and *in Vivo*" *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 104, 665-671  
 (1991); Linden, A. et al., "Sameterol, Formoterol, and Salbutamol in the Isolated  
 25 Guinea-Pig Trachea: Differences in Maximum Relaxant Effect and Potency but not  
 in Functional Atagonism. *Thorax*, 48, 547-553, (1993); and Bials, A. T. et al.,  
 Inventigations into Factors Determining the Duration of Action of the Beta 2-  
 Adrenoceptor Agonist, Salmateroal. *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 108, 505-515 (1993); or in  
 vivo assays such as those described in Ball, D. I. et al., "Salmterol a Novel, Long-  
 30 acting beta 2-Adrenergic Agonist: Characterization of Pharmacological Activity *in*  
*Vitro* and *in Vivo*" *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 104, 665-671 (1991); Kikkawa, H. et al.,  
 "RA-2005, a Novel, Long-acting, and Selective Beta 2-Adrenoceptor Agonist:

--85--

Characterization of its *in vivo* Bronchodilating Action in Guinea Pigs and Cats in Comparison with other Beta 2-Agonists". *Biol. Pharm. Bull.*, 17, 1047-1052, (1994); and Anderson, G. P.. "Formeterol: Pharmacology, Molecular basis of Agonism and Mechanism of Long Duration of a Highly Potent and Selective Beta

5 2-Adrenoceptor Agonist Bronchodilator, *Life Sciences*, 52, 2145-2160. (1993).

#### Pharmaceutical Formulations

When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of this invention are usually administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These

10 compounds can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intranasal. These compounds are effective as injectable inhaled and oral compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

15 This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, one or more of the compounds described herein associated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In making the compositions of this invention, the active ingredient is usually mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier which can be in the form of a capsule,

20 sachet, paper or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing, for

25 example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

In preparing a formulation, it may be necessary to mill the active compound to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it ordinarily is milled

30 to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially

water soluble, the particle size is normally adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, e.g. about 40 mesh.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, sterile water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents.

The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 0.001 to about 1 g, more usually about 1 to about 30 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient. Preferably, the compound of Formula (I) above is employed at no more than about 20 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition, more preferably no more than about 15 weight percent, with the balance being pharmaceutically inert carrier(s).

The active compound is effective over a wide dosage range and is generally administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount. It will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered and its relative activity, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation

composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit  
5 dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

The tablets or pills of the present invention may be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action.  
10 For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such  
15 enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous  
20 solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as corn oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or  
25 mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described *supra*. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be inhaled  
30 directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution,

suspension, or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

### EXAMPLES

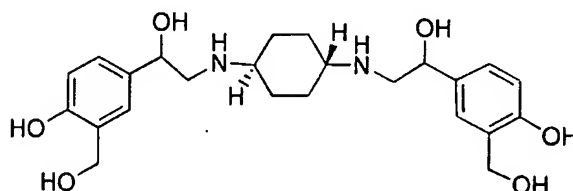
5           The following preparations and examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

10           In the examples below, the following abbreviations have the following meanings. Unless otherwise stated, all temperatures are in degrees Celsius. If an abbreviation is not defined, it has its generally accepted meaning.

	Å	=	Angstroms
	cm	=	centimeter
15	DCC	=	dicyclohexyl carbodiimide
	DMF	=	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
	DMSO	=	dimethylsulfoxide
	g	=	gram
	HPLC	=	high performance liquid chromatography
20	MEM	=	minimal essential medium
	mg	=	milligram
	MIC	=	minimum inhibitory concentration
	min	=	minute
	mL	=	milliliter
25	mm	=	millimeter
	mmol	=	millimol
	N	=	normal
	THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
	μL	=	microliters
30	μm	=	microns
	rt	=	room temperature
	R <sub>f</sub>	=	retention faction
	NMR	=	nuclear magnetic resonance
	ESMS	=	electrospray mass spectrum
35	ppm	=	parts per million

Synthetic Examples**Example 1**

Synthesis of *trans*-1,4-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}cyclohexane  
(following figure 5)

Step 1

To a solution of 5-acetylsalicylic acid methyl ester **11** (5.0g, 25.7 mmole) in dimethylsulfoxide (44 mL) was added 48% hydrobromic acid. The resulting mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 24 h, and poured into a slurry of ice-water (~200 mL), precipitating a pale yellow solid. The solid was filtered, washed with water (200 mL), and dried to give  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12**. The product was re-suspended in ethyl ether (~200 mL), filtered and dried to give (3.41 g, 59%) of pure product.  $R_f = 0.8$  (10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (4/1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>/CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 8.73-8.72 (d, 1H), 8.28-8.24 (dd, 1H), 7.08-7.05 (d, 1H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 4.01 (s, 3H).

Step 2

To a suspension of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12** (0.3 g, 1.33 mmole) in THF (10 mL) was added a solution of *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane (76 mg, 0.66 mmole) in THF (5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 3 h at ambient temperature under nitrogen atmosphere, at which formation of an imine was completed judged by TLC analysis. After cooling of the resulting solution at ice bath, an excess amount of 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S in hexane (4 mL, 8 mmole) was added to the previous solution. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt and refluxed for 4 h under N<sub>2</sub> stream. After cooling the reaction mixture, MeOH (5 mL) was added to quench excess amount of 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S. After stirring for 30 min., the final solution (or cloudy solution) was

evaporated *in vacuo*, yielding a pale brown solid. The solid was washed with EtOAc/hexane (1/2; 20 mL), and dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O containing 0.5% TFA, and purified by prep-scale high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a linear gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min, 20 mL/min; detection at 254 nM). Fractions with UV absorption were analyzed by LC-MS to isolate *trans*-1,4-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}cyclohexane 13.

H<sup>1</sup>-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 6.80-6.78 (d, 2H), 4.88-4.86 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 4H), 3.15 (br s, 4H), 2.89 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.55 (br m, 4H); ESMS (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 446.5, obsd. 447.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 14:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 4,4'-methylenebis(cyclohexylamine) gave bis{4,4'-[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]cyclohexane}methane.

ESMS (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 542.7, obsd. 543.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 15:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 1,3-cyclohexanebis(methylamine) gave 1,3-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}cyclohexane.

ESMS (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 474.6, obsd. 475.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 16:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 1,8-diamino-*p*-menthane gave 1,8-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}-*p*-menthane.

ESMS (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 502.6, obsd. 503.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 17:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 1,4-bis(3-aminopropyl)piperazine gave 1,4-bis{3-[[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]propyl]piperazine.

ESMS (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 532.6, obsd. 533.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 555.0 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 18:



Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with p-xylylenediamine gave 1,4-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 468.5, obsd. 469.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 492.0 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

5    Compound 19:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with m-xylylenediamine gave 1,3-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 468.5, obsd. 469.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 492.0 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

10    Compound 20:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 2-aminobenzylamine gave 1-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}-2-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{25}H_{30}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 454.5, obsd. 455.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

15

Compound 21:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine gave 1-{2-[*N*-2-[(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-2-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]benzene. ESMS ( $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 468.5, obsd. 469.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

20

Compound 22:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 4,4'-oxydianiline gave 4,4'-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}phenylether. ESMS ( $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_7$ ): calcd. 532.6, obsd. 533.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 556.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

25

Compound 23:

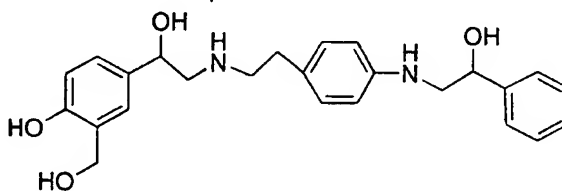
Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 2-aminobenzylamine gave 1-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}-4-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-

30

methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino} benzene. ESMS ( $C_{25}H_{30}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 454.5, obsd. 455.5  $[M+H]^+$ , 477.3  $[M+Na]^+$ .

### Example 2

- 5                    Synthesis of 1-{2-[N-2-[(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-{N-[2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]benzene  
(following figure 6)



10

- To a suspension of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12**, prepared in Example 1, Step 1 above, (0.3 g, 1.33 mmole) in THF (10 mL) was added a solution of 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine **25** (0.181 g, 1.33 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 3 h at ambient  
15                    temperature under nitrogen atmosphere, followed by addition  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-acetophenone **24** (0.2g, 1.32 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT, at which formation of the imine was completed as judged by TLC analysis. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and an excess amount of 2M  $BH_3$ - $Me_2S$  in hexane (9 mL; 18 mmole) was added. The resulting mixture was slowly  
20                    warmed to rt, and refluxed for 4 h under  $N_2$  stream. After cooling, MeOH (10 mL) was added to quench excess amount of  $BH_3$ - $Me_2S$ . After stirring 30 min., at rt, the final solution (or cloudy suspension) was evaporated *in vacuo*, to give a pale brown solid. The solid was washed with EtOAc/hexane (1/2; 20 mL), and dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% MeCN/ $H_2O$  containing 0.5% TFA, and  
25                    purified by prep-scale high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a linear gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/ $H_2O$  over 50 min, 20 mL/min; detection at 254 nM). Fractions with UV absorption were analyzed by LC-MS to locate 1-{2-[N-2-

[(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]-ethyl}-4-{*N*-[2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]benzene **26**. ESMS ( $C_{25}H_{30}N_2O_4$ ): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.3  $[M+H]^+$ .

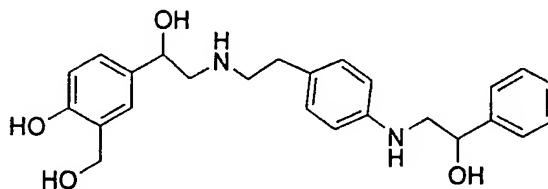
Compound **27**:

- 5           Proceeding as described above, but substituting  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonylacetophenone with  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxyacetophenone gave 1-{2-[*N*-[2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl]-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-benzene. ESMS ( $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_8$ ): calcd. 376.5, obsd. 377.0  $[M+H]^+$ .

10

### Example 3

Synthesis of 1-{2-[*N*-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene (following figure 7)



#### Step 1

- 15           To a solution of 4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline **25** (20 g, 147 mmole) in methanol (250 mL) was added (Boc)<sub>2</sub>O (32.4 g, 148 mmole) in methanol (50 mL) at rt. After stirring for 24 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness to afford a pale yellow oily residue. The oily material solidified slowly; thus it was dissolved in 5% MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ , and subsequently applied to flash silica column
- 20   chromatography (3 to 10% MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ ). After purification, 4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** was obtained as a pale yellow solid (32.95g, 95%):  $R_f$  = 0.6 in 10% MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ . <sup>1</sup>H-NMR ( $CD_3OD$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 6.96-6.93 (d, 2H), 6.69-6.65 (d, 2H), 3.20-3.13 (q, 2H), 2.63-2.58 (t, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

#### Step 2

- 25           4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (1.25 g, 5.29 mmole) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL), followed by addition of phenyl glyoxal **24** (0.708 g, 5.28 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt, prior to addition of

NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (0.665 g, 10.6 mmole). The final mixture was stirred for 12 h at rt, concentrated, and purified by flash silica column chromatography (2 to 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)-aniline as a pale yellow oil (1.71 g, 91%): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.18 in 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.4-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.0-6.95 (d, 2H), 6.63-6.60 (d, 2H), 4.85-4.79 (dd, 1H), 3.3-3.21 (t, 2H), 3.2-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.5 (t, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

### Step 3

A solution of *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline (1.7 g, 4.77 mmole) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was cooled in ice bath, and TFA (10 mL) was slowly added under a stream of nitrogen gas. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, and concentrated to yield a pale yellow oil. The crude material was purified by reversed phase HPLC (10% to 40% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min; 20 mL/min) to give *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline **29** as the TFA salt (1.1 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.29-7.25 (d, 2H), 7.12-7.0 (d, 2H), 4.85-4.82 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.1 (t, 2H), 2.98-2.94 (t, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>1</sub>): calcd. 256.4, obsd. 257.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 278.8 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 513.4 [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

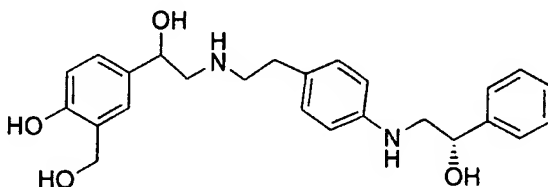
### Step 4

To a solution of *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline trifluoroacetate salt **29** (1.1 g, 2.3 mmole) in methanol (10 mL) was added 5 M NaOH solution (0.93 mL). After stirring for 10 min., the solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in THF (25 mL), and α,α-dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxy-carbonylacetophenone **12** (0.514 g, 2.27 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at rt, cooled to 0 °C, and BH<sub>3</sub>/Me<sub>2</sub>S (1.14 mL, 10 M) was added under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was gradually warmed to rt, stirred for 2 h at rt, and refluxed for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled and methanol (10 mL) was added slowly. After stirring for 30 min., at rt, the reaction mixture was concentrated to afford a solid residue, which was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL) containing 10% TFA. Evaporation of the organics yielded a pale yellow oil which was purified by reversed phase HPLC:

10% to 30% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min; 20 mL/min to give 1-{2-[N-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]-amino}ethyl}-4-[N-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-amino]benzene **30** as the TFA salt (0.65 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.42-7.3 (m, 6H), 7.28-7.24 (d, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (dd, 1H), 7.1-7.07 (d, 2H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.86-4.82 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.44-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.22 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.96 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 404.7 [M-1H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>, 387.1 [M-2H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 4

10 Synthesis of 1-{2-[N-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene (following figure 8)



#### Step 1

15 A solution of 4-(N-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (7.0 g, 29.6 mmole) in ethanol (100 mL) and (R)-styreneoxide (3.56 g, 29.6 mmole) was refluxed for 24 h. The organics were removed to give a pale yellow solid. N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl)-4-(N-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline was separated by flash silica column chromatography: 1/2 EtOAc/hexane to 3/1 EtOAc/hexane to 3% MeOH in 3/1 EtOAc/hexane: R<sub>f</sub> = 0.39 in 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

#### Step 2

25 A solution of N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl)-4-(N-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline (2.5 g, 7.0 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) was cooled in an ice bath under stream of nitrogen and TFA (15 mL) was slowly added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0°C and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was dissolved in 20% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O and purified by preparative reversed phase HPLC (5 to 2% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min; 254 nm; 20 mL/min.), to give N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-

hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline trifluoroacetate salt **31** as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm); 7.45-7.25 (m, 9H), 4.9 (dd, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.15 (t, 2H), 3.05-2.95 (t, 2H) ESMS (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>1</sub>): calcd. 256.4, obsd. 257.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 280.2 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

5    Step 3

To a solution of *N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline trifluoroacetate **31** (0.144 g, 0.3 mmole) in methanol (10 mL) was added aq. NaOH solution (1.0 M, 0.625 mL). The solution was concentrated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in anhydrous THF (5 mL). α,α-Dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonylacetophenone **12** (0.067 g, 0.3 mmole) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at rt. BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S (0.2 mL, 2M) was added at 0°C and the reaction mixture was heated at 75 °C for 6 h. After cooling the reaction mixture in ice bath, MeOH (5 mL) was slowly added to it to quench the reaction, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min., at rt. The organics were removed and the residue was dissolved in TFA/MeOH (1/9; 20 mL), and concentrated. The crude product was dissolved in 20% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, and purified by preparative HPLC: 5 to 20% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O; 20 mL/min; 254 nm. ) to give 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)-amino]benzene **33**.

20    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.22-7.18 (d, 2H), 7.17-7.14 (dd, 1H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.9-4.85 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.5-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.98 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 446.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

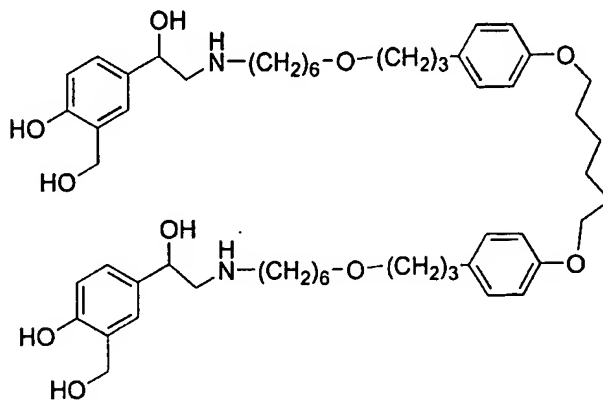
Proceeding as described in Example 4 above but substituting (*R*)-styreneoxide with (*S*)-styreneoxide gave 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene **34**.

25    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.28 (m, 8H), 7.20-7.1 (m, 3H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.9-4.85 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.45-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.98 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 446.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

30

**Example 5**

Synthesis of 1,6-bis{4-(*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminohexyloxypropyl]phenoxy}hexane  
(following figure 9)

**5 Step 1**

A solution of 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-propanol **35** (3.3 g, 21.7 mmole) and 1,6-di-iodohexane (3.5 g, 8.88 mmole) in dimethylsulfoxide (40 mL) was degassed and saturated with N<sub>2</sub> gas and potassium carbonate (4.5 g, 32.56 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 18 h under nitrogen atmosphere and then quenched with brine (150 mL). The product was extracted with EtOAc (200 mL) and the organic extracts were washed with 0.1 M NaOH and brine, and dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The organics were removed *in vacuo* to give a pale brown solid. The solid was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 hexane/EtOAc to 5% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc to give 1,6-bis[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenoxy]hexane **36** (R<sub>f</sub> = 0.17 in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) in 65% yield (2.23 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.08-7.05 (d, 4H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 4H), 3.93-3.89 (t, 4H), 3.56-3.52 (t, 4H), 2.64-2.56 (t, 4H), 1.81-1.69 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.21 (m, 4H).

**Step 2**

A solution of 1,6-bis[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenoxy]hexane **36** (2.2 g, 5.69 mmole) in DMF (10 mL) was added to a solution of DMF (40 mL) containing NaH (0.57 g; 60% dispersion in mineral oil) at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere and the reaction mixture was heated at 50 °C. After 1 h, 6-bromohexanenitrile (2.26 mL, 17

mmole) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with brine solution (100 mL) and was extracted with EtOAc (250 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated *in vacuo*, to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 to 1/1 hexane/EtOAc afforded 1,6-bis[4-(5-cyanopentyloxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane **37** product ( $R_f$  = 0.6 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.09-7.06 (d, 4H), 6.82-6.79 (d, 4H), 3.94-3.90 (t, 4H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 8H), 2.64-2.58 (t, 4H), 2.40-2.32 (m, 8H), 1.90-1.26 (m, 24H).

### 10 Step 3

The 1,6-bis[4-(5-cyanopentyloxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane **37** (0.278 g, 0.48 mmole) obtained in Step 2 above was added to a mixture of conc. HCl (10 mL) and AcOH (2 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated at 90 °C. After 15 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with brine (50 mL), extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), and dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of the organic phase afforded the 1,6-bis[4-(5-carboxypentyl-oxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane **38** as a pale yellow oily residue, which was used in next step without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.09-7.07 (d, 4H), 6.82-6.79 (d, 4H), 3.96-3.92 (t, 4H), 3.42-3.56 (m, 8H), 2.64-2.59 (t, 4H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 4H), 1.91-1.40 (m, 24H).

### 20 Step 4

To a solution of 2-hydroxy-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-ethylamine **39** (0.263 g, 0.96 mmole) in DMF (8 mL) was added 1,6-bis[4-(5-carboxypentyl-oxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane (~0.48 mmole), obtained in Step 3 above, HOBt (0.13 g, 0.96 mmole), DIPEA (0.21 mL, 1.20 mmole), and PyBOP (0.502 g, 0.96 mmole). After stirring for 24 h at rt, the reaction mixture was diluted with brine (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with 0.1 M NaOH, 0.1 M HCl, and brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The organic solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give 1,6-bis[4-(5-amidopentyloxypropyl)-phenoxy]hexane as a pale yellow oily residue (0.45 g).

### 30 Step 5



A solution of 1,6-bis[4-(5-amidopentyloxypropyl)-phenoxy]hexane (0.45 g, 0.4 mmole) obtained in Step 4 above, in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was added to a solution of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (0.16 g, 4.22 mmole) in anhydrous THF (40 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  under nitrogen atmosphere and then  
5 quenched by with 10% NaOH (1 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . After 30 min., the reaction mixture was filtered and the precipitate was washed with 10% MeOH in THF (50 mL). The filtrates were combined and evaporated *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow oily residue. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: 5% MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to 3% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in 10% MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  gave the 1,6-bis[4-(6-aminohexyloxypropyl)-  
10 phenoxy]hexane.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.40-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.22-7.18 (d, 2H), 7.09-7.02 (d, 4H), 6.91-6.88 (d, 2H), 6.81-6.75 (d, 4H), 5.01 (s, 4H), 4.8-4.75 (m, 2H), 4.70 (s, 4H), 3.96-3.83 (q, 4H), 3.42-3.34 (m, 8H), 2.84-2.64 (m, 8H), 2.62-2.56 (t, 4H), 1.84-1.75 (m, 8H), 1.57-1.50 (m, 10H), 1.34-1.23 (m, 10H).

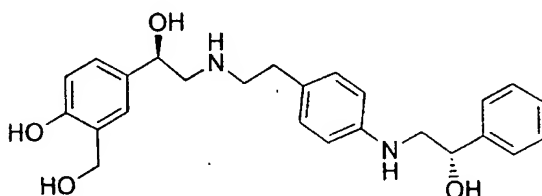
15 Step 6

A solution of 1,6-bis[4-(6-aminohexyloxypropyl)-phenoxy]hexane (0.16 g, 0.15 mmole) obtained in Step 5 above, in EtOH (40 mL) was hydrogenated under  $\text{H}_2$  (1 atm) atmosphere with 10% Pd/C catalyst (100 mg) at rt for 24 h. The catalyst was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to afford crude product as a pale  
20 yellow oil. Purification by reversed phase HPLC: 10 to 50% MeCN/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  over 40 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm provides 1,6-bis{4-(*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminohexyloxypropyl]-phenoxy}hexane 40.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.18-7.15 (dd, 2H), 7.08-7.05 (d, 4H), 6.82-6.77 (m, 6H), 4.65 (s, 4H), 3.96-3.92 (t, 4H), 3.45-3.34 (m, 8H), 3.12-  
25 3.01 (m, 6H), 2.94-2.89 (t, 2H), 2.62-2.57 (t, 4H), 1.86-1.43 (m, 28H); ESMS ( $\text{C}_{54}\text{H}_{80}\text{N}_2\text{O}_{10}$ ): calcd. 917.1, obsd. 917.5  $[\text{M}]^+$ , 940.8  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ .

**Example 6**

Synthesis of 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]phenyl  
(following figure 10)

5

**Step 1**

A mixture of 4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (10 g, 42.34 mmole), benzaldehyde (4.52 mL, 44.47 mmole), and molecular sieves 4A (10 g) in toluene (100 mL) was refluxed at 95 °C for 15 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in MeOH (150 mL) and AcOH (0.5 mL) and NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (2.79 g, 44.4 mmole) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and at rt for 2 h and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow oily residue. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: 1/1 hexane/EtOAc gave *N*-benzyl-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **41** as colorless oil (11.5 g, 83%).  $R_f = 0.75$  in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.38-7.2 (m, 5H), 6.87-6.84 (d, 2H), 6.58-6.55 (d, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 3.2-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.56 (t, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H); ESMS (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>): calcd. 326.4, obsd. 328 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

**Step 2**

A mixture of *N*-benzyl-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **41** (10 g, 30.7 mmole) and (*R*)-styreneoxide (3.51 mL, 30.7 mmole) in EtOH (100 mL) was refluxed for 48 h. A small aliquot of the reaction mixture was taken out for liquid chromatographic analysis, which indicated that the desired adduct 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-(*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol was formed as a minor product along with another regio-isomer 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-(*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-2-phenyl-ethanol in a ratio of ~1/2. Evaporation of the solution afforded thick, pale

25

yellow oil, which was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 to 2/1 hexane/EtOAc. After repeated chromatography, 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenyl-ethanol was obtained as a colorless oil (4.01 g, 29%) ( $R_f$  = 0.76 in 2/1 hexane/EtOAc).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.4-7.1 (m, 10H), 7.1-7.06 (d, 2H), 6.68-6.65 (d, 2H), 5.0 (t, 1H), 4.52-4.46 (d, 1H), 4.26-4.22 (d, 1H), 3.76-3.68 (dd, 1H), 3.56-3.48 (dd, 1H), 3.22-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.56 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H); ESMS ( $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ ): calcd. 446.6, obsd. 447.1  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , 893.4  $[2\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

### Step 3

To a solution of 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenyl-ethanol (4.01 g, 8.99 mmole) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) maintained in an ice bath was added TFA (15 mL) under stream of nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring at 0 °C for 30 min., the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hexane/EtOAc to 5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hexane/EtOAc) gave 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenyl-ethanol **42** as a pale yellow oil from such fractions with  $R_f$  of 0.2 (5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hexane/EtOAc) in 74% yield (2.29 g).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.38-7.06 (m, 10H), 7.01-6.98 (d, 2H), 6.71-6.68 (d, 2H), 5.02-4.96 (dd, 1H), 4.54-4.48 (d, 1H), 4.29-4.23 (d, 1H), 3.76-3.67 (dd, 1H), 3.58-3.50 (dd, 1H), 2.82-2.74 (t, 2H), 2.64-2.59 (t, 2H); ESMS ( $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_1$ ): calcd. 346.5, obsd. 346.3  $[\text{M}]^+$ ,

### Step 4

A mixture of 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol **42** (2.28 g, 6.59 mmole), benzaldehyde (0.74 mL, 7.28 mmole), and molecular sieves 4A (4 g) in toluene (40 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 14 h. The reaction mixture was cooled and filtered, and the sieves were rinsed with toluene. The combined filtrates were concentrated to give an oily residue which was washed with hexane, and dried. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (40 mL) containing AcOH (0.4 mL) and the reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath. NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (0.62 g, 9.87 mmole) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, and then concentrated. The oily residue was dissolved in 60% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, and purified by reversed phase preparative liquid chromatography (40 to 80% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 30 min; 30

mL/min) to give 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-benzylaminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol as the TFA salt. The product was treated with alkaline brine solution, and extracted with ether (200 mL). The organic layer was dried with NaSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated, to give 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-benzylaminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol **43** as a colorless oil (1.36 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.36-7.06 (m, 15H), 6.98-6.95 (d, 2H), 6.69-6.60 (d, 2H), 5.01-4.96 (t, 1H), 4.54-4.47 (d, 1H), 4.29-4.24 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 2H), 3.72-3.68 (dd, 1H), 3.59-3.54 (dd, 1H), 2.80-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.64 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>1</sub>): calcd. 436.6, obsd. 437.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### 10 Step 5

A concentrated solution of 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-benzylaminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol (1.36 g, 3.12 mmole) and compound (*S*)-4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycarbonylstyreneoxide **44** (0.887 g, 3.12 mmole; ~95% ee) (prepared as described in R. Hett, R. Stare, P. Helquist, *Tet. Lett.*, 35, 9375-9378, (1994)) in toluene (1 mL) was heated at 105 °C for 72 h under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was purified by flash silica column chromatography (2/1 hexane/EtOAc to 3% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) to give 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxy]ethylaminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxy)ethylamino]benzene **45**. (*R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.62 in 3% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) was obtained as a pale yellow foam (2.0 g, 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.67-7.66 (d, 1H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.0 (m, 20H), 6.88-6.85 (d, 2H), 6.65-6.62 (d, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 5.05-4.98 (t, 1H), 4.6-4.54 (t, 1H), 4.53-4.46 (d, 1H), 4.28-4.22 (d, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.72-3.64 (m, 3H), 3.56-3.46 (dd, 1H), 2.74-2.56 (m, 6H); ESMS (C<sub>47</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>): calcd. 720.9, obsd. 721.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 743.3 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

#### 25 Step 6

To a suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (0.211 g, 5.56 mmole) in THF (40 mL) cooled with ice bath was added 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene **45** (2.0 g, 2.78 mmole) in THF (10 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was warmed slowly to rt and the

stirring was continued for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C, and 10% NaOH (0.5 mL) was slowly added. After 30 min., a thick gel formed. The gel was diluted with THF (300 mL), filtered, and the solid mass was rinsed with THF (50 mL). The filtrates were combined, and concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding an oily residue.

- 5 The residue was purified by flash silica column chromatography (2/1 hexane/EtOAc to 3% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) to give 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene as a colorless oil (1.28 g, 67%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.4-7.0 (m, 22H), 6.85-6.82 (m, 3H), 6.63-6.60 (d, 2H), 5.02-4.94 (m, 3H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 4.59-4.54 (dd, 1H), 4.48-4.4 (d, 1H), 4.24-4.16 (d, 1H), 3.76-3.7 (d, 1H), 3.69-3.62 (dd, 1H), 3.58-3.52 (d, 1H), 3.50-3.44 (dd, 1H), 2.76-2.54 (m, 6H); ESMS (C<sub>46</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 692.90, obsd. 693.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Step 7

- 15 A solution of 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene (1.28 g, 1.85 mmole) in EtOH (80 mL) was hydrogenated under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) with 10% Pd/C (0.6 g) for 36 h. After filtration and rinsing of the catalyst with EtOH (50 mL), the filtrates were combined, and evaporated *in vacuo*, yielding pale yellow foam which was dissolved in 10% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, and purified by reversed phase preparative liquid chromatography (10 to 30% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O (containing 0.3% TFA) over 50 min; 30 mL/min; 254 nm) to give 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)-amino]benzene as the TFA salt (0.6 g, 50%). Optical purity of 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene **46** which was analyzed with capillary electrophoresis by using a chiral medium, and estimated to be ~93%.

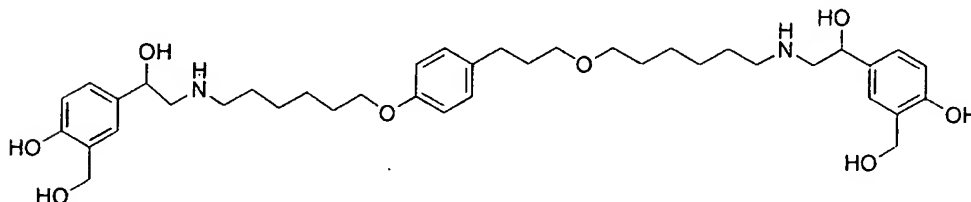
- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.28 (m, 8H), 7.26-7.22 (d, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (dd, 1H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.88-4.82 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.5-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.19-4.14 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.0 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 445.4 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>,

**Example 7**

Synthesis of 1-{6-[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-[hydroxyethyl]-amino]hexyloxy}-4-{6-[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]hexyloxypropyl}benzene

5

(following figure 11)

**Step 1**

A solution of 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-propanol (2.0 g, 13.1 mmole) in DMF (5 mL) was added to a solution of DMF (35 mL) containing NaH (1.31 g, 60% in mineral oil) at 0°C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to 80 °C. After stirring for 1 h at 80 °C, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and 6-bromohexanenitrile (5.78 g, 32.83 mmole) was added. The final mixture was re-heated to 80 °C, and stirred for 24 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NaCl solution (200 mL), and the product was extracted with EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness, yielding a pale yellow solid. Purification of the crude product by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 to 1/1 hexane/EtOAc provided 6-{3-[4-(5-cyanopentyloxy)phenyl]propoxy}hexanenitrile in 30% yield (1.33 g). *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.63 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.09-7.07 (d, 2H), 6.81-6.78 (d, 2H), 3.96-3.92 (t, 2H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.58 (t, 2H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 4H), 1.87-1.52 (m, 14 H).

**Step 2**

A solution of 6-{3-[4-(5-pentyloxy)phenyl]propoxy}hexanenitrile (1.33 g, 3.88 mmole) in THF (10 mL) was added to a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (0.442 g, 11.65 mmole) in THF (50 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was heated slowly to reflux, and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and 10% NaOH solution (5 mL) was slowly added. After 30 min., the

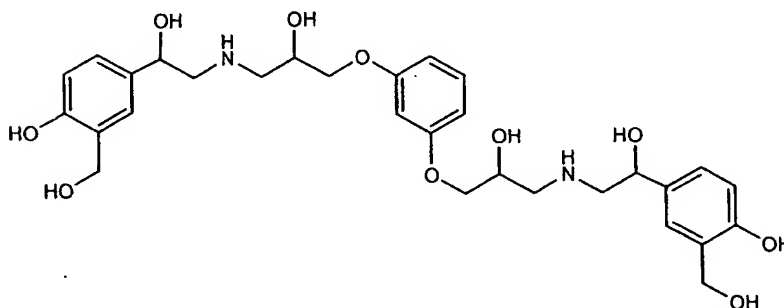
25

reaction mixture was filtered, and the collected solids were washed with THF (100 mL). The filtrate was concentrated to yield a pale yellow oil which was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 3% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub>/20% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give 6-{3-[4-(6-aminohexyloxy)-phenyl]propoxy}-hexylamine  
5 as a colorless oil (0.5 g, 37%) which was converted to the desired compound by proceeding as described in Example 1, step 2 above. The crude product was purified by preparatory reversed phase HPLC: 10 to 40% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 40 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm. ESMS (C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>58</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>): calcd. 682.8, obsd. 683.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 797.5 [M+CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

### Example 8

Synthesis of bis{2-{2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxy}ethy-amino}-2-hydroxyethoxy}benzene  
(following figure 12)



#### 15 Step 1

To a N<sub>2</sub>-saturated solution of acetonitrile (300 mL) containing methyl 5-acetylsalicylate **50** (20 g, 0.1 mole) and benzylbromide (13.5 mL, 0.11 mole) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (28.5 g, 0.21 mole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90°C for 5 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated, *in vacuo*, yielding a white solid which was suspended in hexane (300 mL), and  
20 collected on Buchner funnel to give methyl *O*-benzyl-5-acetylsalicylate **51** as colorless to white crystals (28.1 g, 96%). R<sub>f</sub> = 0.69 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.843-8.42 (d, 1H), 8.1-8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.5-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.08-7.04 (d, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H).

Step 2

To a solution of methyl *O*-benzyl-5-acetylsalicylate **51** (14.15 g, 0.05 mole) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (750 mL) was added bromine (2.70 mL, 0.052 mole). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. While being stirred, the reaction mixture gradually turned from red-brown to colorless. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, and quenched by adding brine solution (300 mL). After shaking the mixture in a separatory funnel, organic layer was collected, washed with brine, and dried under  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The organic solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding white solid. It was washed with ether (200 mL). After drying in air, 15 g (83%) of methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(bromoacetyl)-salicylate **52** was obtained.  $R_f = 0.76$  in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane.  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 8.48-8.46 (d, 1H), 8.14-8.08 (dd, 1H), 7.51-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.12-7.09 (d, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H).

Step 3

To a solution of DMF (60 mL) containing methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(bromoacetyl)-salicylate **52** (7.08 g, 0.019 mole) was added  $\text{NaN}_3$  (1.9 g, 0.029 mole). After stirring at rt for 24 h in the dark, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), and washed with brine solution (3 x 200 mL) in a separatory funnel. The organic phase was dried under  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated to afford pale red solid. It was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 10 to 50% EtOAc in hexane. The desired product methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(azidoacetyl)salicylate **53** was obtained as white crystals (4.7 g, 74%).  $R_f = 0.68$  in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane.  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 8.38-8.36 (d, 1H), 8.08-8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.12-7.09 (d, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H).

Step 4

To a gray suspension of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (2.74 g, 0.072 mole) in THF (400 mL) cooled in ice bath was added methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(azidoacetyl)salicylate **53** (4.7 g, 0.014 mole) under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 h, and gradually warmed to rt. After stirring for 16 h at rt, the mixture was heated at  $75^\circ\text{C}$  for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled in ice bath, and quenched by slowly adding 10% NaOH (10 mL). After stirring for 1 h, precipitates were filtered, and rinsed with 5% MeOH in THF (200 mL). Filtrates were combined,



and concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding pale yellow oily residue. The crude product was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in 30% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give 2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethylamine **39** as a pale yellow solid (2.6 g, 66%). *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.63 in 5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in 30% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.46-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.24-7.20 (dd, 1H), 7.0-6.96 (d, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.65-4.60 (t, 1H), 2.83-2.81 (d, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>3</sub>): calcd. 273.3, obsd. 274.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 547.3 [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

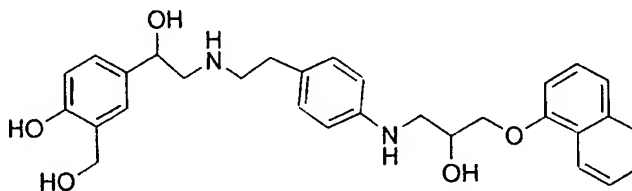
#### Step 5

To a solution of EtOH (15 mL) containing compound 2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethylamine **39** (0.3 g, 1.1 mmole) was added resorcinol diglycidyl ether (0.122 g, 0.55 mmole) dissolved in EtOH (5 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 20 h. After cooling down to rt, the reaction mixture was degassed with nitrogen and hydrogenated with 10% Pd/C (0.3 g, 10%) under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) atmosphere for 24 h. After filtration of the catalyst, the filtrate was concentrated to dryness, yielding a colorless oily residue which was purified by preparatory reversed phase HPLC (10 to 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 40 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm) to give bis{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethylamino]-2-hydroxyethoxy}benzene **54**. ESMS (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>10</sub>): calcd. 588.6, obsd. 589.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 610.7 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 9

Synthesis of 1-{2-[N-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}ethyl}-4-[N-(2-naphth-1-yloxymethyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene

(following figure 13)



#### Step 1

A solution of EtOH (50 mL) containing 4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (0.4 g, 1.69 mmole) and 3-(1-naphthoxy)-1,2-epoxypropane **55** (0.33 g, 1.65 mmole) was refluxed for 18 h, and concentrated *in vacuo* to dryness, yielding a pale yellow oil. It was dissolved in 10 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, cooled in ice bath, and treated with TFA (5 mL). After stirring for 2 h at 0°C, the mixture was evaporated, yielding a pale red oil. It was dissolved in 30% aqueous acetonitrile, and purified by preparatory HPLC: 10 to 30% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 30 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm. The product **56** was obtained as colorless oil (260 mg; TFA salt). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 8.88-8.25 (dd, 1H), 7.82-7.79 (dd, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.39-7.38 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.30 (d, 2H), 7.25-7.23 (d, 2H), 6.91-6.89 (d, 1H), 4.37-4.31 (m, 1H), 4.22-4.19 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.63 (dd, 1H), 3.67-3.54 (dd, 1H), 3.17-3.11 (t, 2H), 2.96-2.91 (t, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>): calcd. 336.4, obsd. 337.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. 359.6 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 673.4 [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

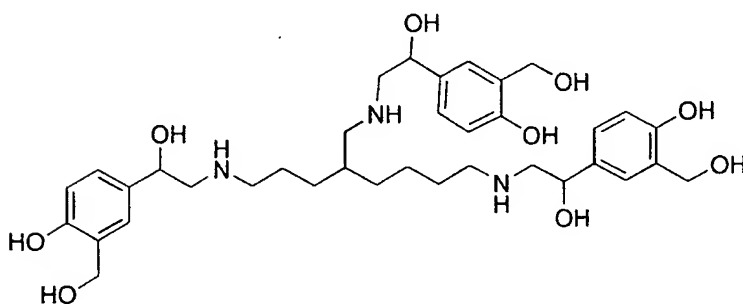
#### Step 2

To a solution of compound **56** (0.13 g, 0.023 mmole; TFA salt) in 5 mL of MeOH was added 1.0 M NaOH (1.0 M, 0.46 mL). After homogeneous mixing, the solution was evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in THF (10 mL), followed by addition of glyoxal **12** (52 mg; 0.023 mmole). The resulting suspension was stirred for 4 h at ambient temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling of the resulting solution in ice bath, an excess amount of 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S in THF (3 mL; 6 mmole) was added to the previous reaction solution. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt, and refluxed for 4 h under N<sub>2</sub> stream. After cooling of the hot solution, 5 mL of MeOH was added to the cooled mixture to quench the reaction mixture under nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring 30 min at rt, the final solution was evaporated *in vacuo*, yielding a pale brown solid. It was washed with EtOAc/hexane (1/2; 20 mL), and dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O containing 0.5% TFA, and purified by prep-scale high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a linear gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min, 20 mL/min; detection at 254 nm). Fractions with UV absorption were analyzed by LC-MS to locate the desired product 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}-

ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-naph-1-yloxymethyl-2-hydroxy-ethyl)amino]benzene **57**. ESMS ( $C_{30}H_{34}N_2O_5$ ): calcd. 502.6, obsd. 503.2  $[M+H]^+$ , 525.6  $[M+Na]^+$ .

### Example 10

#### 5            Synthesis of 1,4,7-tris{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}octane



To a suspension of *α,α*-dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12** (0.45 g, 1.99 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added a  
 10 solution of 4-(aminomethyl)-1,8-octadecamine (115 mg, 0.66 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 12 h at ambient temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling of the resulting solution in ice bath an excess amount of 2 M  $BH_3 \cdot Me_2S$  in hexane (6 mL, 12 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt, and refluxed for 6 h under  
 15 nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling, the reaction mixture was quenched with methanol (5 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at rt for 30 min., and then concentrated in vacuo to give a pale brown solid. The solid was washed with ethyl acetate :hexane mixture (1:2) and then dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% acetonitrile/water containing 0.5% TFA and purified by HPLC using a linear  
 20 gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/ $H_2O$  over 50 min., 20 mL/min.; detection at 254 nm). Fractions with UV absorption was analyzed by LC-MS to locate the desired product. ESMS ( $C_{36}H_{53}N_3O_9$ ): Calcd. 671.8; Obsd. 671.7.

Formulation Examples**Example 1**

Hard gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients are prepared:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
		<u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	30.0
	Starch	305.0
	Magnesium stearate	5.0

10

The above ingredients are mixed and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 340 mg quantities.

**Example 2**

15 A tablet Formula is prepared using the ingredients below:

20	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
		<u>(mg/tablet)</u>
	Active Ingredient	25.0
	Cellulose, microcrystalline	200.0
	Colloidal silicon dioxide	10.0
	Stearic acid	5.0

25 The components are blended and compressed to form tablets, each weighing 240 mg.

**Example 3**

A dry powder inhaler formulation is prepared containing the following components:

30	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Weight %</u>
	Active Ingredient	5
	Lactose	95

35 The active ingredient is mixed with the lactose and the mixture is added to a dry powder inhaling appliance.

**Example 4**

Tablets, each containing 30 mg of active ingredient, are prepared as follows:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/tablet)</u>
	Active Ingredient	30.0 mg
	Starch	45.0 mg
	Microcrystalline cellulose	35.0 mg
10	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	
	(as 10% solution in sterile water)	4.0 mg
	Sodium carboxymethyl starch	4.5 mg
	Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
	Talc	<u>1.0 mg</u>
15	Total	120.0 mg

The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powders, which are then passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50° to 60°C and passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate, and talc, previously passed through a No. 30 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 120 mg.

**Example 5**

Capsules, each containing 40 mg of medicament are made as follows:

30	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	40.0 mg
	Starch	109.0 mg
	Magnesium stearate	<u>1.0 mg</u>
35	Total	150.0 mg

The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 150 mg quantities.

**Example 6**

Suppositories, each containing 25 mg of active ingredient are made as follows:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	25 mg
	Saturated fatty acid glycerides to	2,000 mg

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and  
10 suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2.0 g capacity and allowed to cool.

**Example 7**

15 Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of medicament per 5.0 mL dose are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	50.0 mg
	Xanthan gum	4.0 mg
20	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (11%)	
	Microcrystalline cellulose (89%)	50.0 mg
	Sucrose	1.75 g
	Sodium benzoate	10.0 mg
	Flavor and Color	q.v.
25	Purified water to	5.0 mL

The active ingredient, sucrose and xanthan gum are blended, passed through a No. 10 mesh U.S. sieve, and then mixed with a previously made solution of the microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose in water. The  
30 sodium benzoate, flavor, and color are diluted with some of the water and added with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

**Example 8**

A formulation may be prepared as follows:

35	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	15.0 mg

Starch	407.0 mg
Magnesium stearate	<u>3.0 mg</u>
Total	425.0 mg

5           The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 425.0 mg quantities.

### Example 9

10 A formulation may be prepared as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Active Ingredient	5.0 mg
Corn Oil	1.0 mL

### Example 10

A topical formulation may be prepared as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
20	Active Ingredient	1-10 g
	Emulsifying Wax	30 g
	Liquid Paraffin	20 g
	White Soft Paraffin	to 100 g

The white soft paraffin is heated until molten. The liquid paraffin and emulsifying wax are incorporated and stirred until dissolved. The active ingredient is added and stirring is continued until dispersed. The mixture is then cooled until solid.

Another preferred formulation employed in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches may be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of the compounds of the present invention in controlled amounts. The construction and use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,023,252, issued June 11, 1991, herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. Such patches may be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

Other suitable formulations for use in the present invention can be found in

*Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, edited by E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Company, 18th ed., 1990).

### Biological Examples

5

#### **Example 1**

##### $\beta$ 2-Adrenergic Receptor *In Vitro* Functional Assay

The  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor functional activity of compounds of the invention was tested follows.

##### Cell Seeding and Growth:

10           Primary bronchial smooth muscle cells from a 21 yr. old male (Clonetics, San Diego, CA) were seeded at 50,000 cells/well in 24-well tissue culture plates. The media used was Clonetic's SmBM-2 supplemented with hEGF, Insulin, hFGF, and Fetal Bovine Serum. Cells were grown two days at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> until confluent monolayers were seen.

##### 15   Agonist Stimulation of Cells

          The media was aspirated from each well and replaced with 250 ml fresh media containing 1mM IBMX, a phosphodiesterase inhibitor (Sigma, St Louis, MO). Cells were incubated for 15 minutes at 37 °C, and then 250 ml of agonist at appropriate concentration was added. Cells were then incubated for an additional  
20   10 minutes. Media was aspirated and 500 ml cold 70% EtOH was added to cells, and then removed to an empty 96-well deep-well plate after about 5 minutes. This step was then repeated. The deep-well plate was then spun in a speed-vac until all EtOH dried off, leaving dry pellets. cAMP (pmol/well) was quantitated using a cAMP ELISA kit from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA). EC<sub>50</sub> curves were generated  
25   using the 4-parameter fit equation:

$$y = (a-d)/(1 + (x/c)^b) + d, \text{ where,}$$

$$y = \text{cpm} \quad a = \text{total binding} \quad c = \text{IC}_{50}$$

$$x = [\text{compound}] \quad d = \text{NS binding} \quad b = \text{slope}$$

Fix NS binding and allow all other parameters to float.

30



**Example 2** **$\beta$ 2-Adrenergic Receptor *In Vitro* Radioligand Binding Assay**

The  $\beta$ 1/2-adrenergic receptor binding activity of compounds of the invention can be tested follows. SF9 cell membranes containing either  $\beta$ 1 or

5  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor (NEN, Boston, MA) were incubated with 0.07 nM  $^{125}$ I-iodocyanopindolol (NEN, Boston, MA) in binding buffer containing 75mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 12.5 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$  and 2 mM EDTA and varying concentrations of test compounds or buffer only (control) in 96-well plates. The plates were incubated at room temperature with shaking for 1 hour. The receptor bound

10 radioligand was harvested by filtration over 96-well GF/B filter plates (Packard, Meriden, CT) pre-blocked with 0.3%polyethylenimine and washed twice with 200 $\mu$ l PBS using cell harvester. The filters were washed thrice with 200 $\mu$ l PBS using cell harvester and then resuspended in 40 $\mu$ l scintillation cocktail. The filter-bound radioactivity was measured with a scintillation counter and  $\text{IC}_{50}$  curves are

15 generated using the standard 4-parameter fit equation described above.

The foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example, for purposes of clarity and understanding. It will be obvious to one of skill in the art that changes and modifications may be practiced

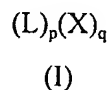
20 within the scope of the appended claims. Therefore, it is to be understood that the above description is intended to be illustrative and not restrictive. The scope of the invention should, therefore, be determined not with reference to the above description, but should instead be determined with reference to the following appended claims, along with the full scope of equivalents to which such claims are

25 entitled.

All patents, patent applications and publications cited in this application are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes to the same extent as if each individual patent, patent application or publication were so individually denoted.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A multibinding compound of Formula (I):



5

wherein:

$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

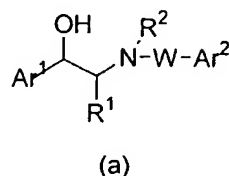
$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

10

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

$Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of  
15 said  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

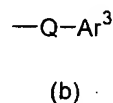
$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $R^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond  
20 linking the ligand to a linker;

$W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the  
25 ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or

substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or  $W$  links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):



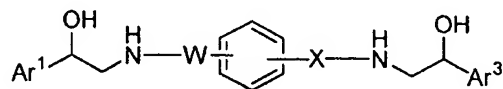
5 wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b$ - (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and

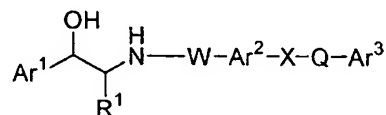
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then  $W$  and  $X$  both are not alkylene or alkylene- $O$ ;

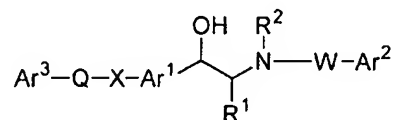
(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



20 where  $Ar^1$  is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl,  $Ar^2$  is aryl,  $Ar^3$  is aryl or heterocyclyl,  $W$  is ethylene,  $Q$  is a covalent bond,  $R^1$  is alkyl, then the linker  $X$  is not linked to the

Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



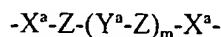
where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

5

2. The multibinding compound of Claim 2 wherein *q* is less than *p*.

3. The multibinding compound of Claim 2 wherein each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula (I) independently has the formula:

10



wherein

*m* is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

15 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-,  
-C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene,  
alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene,

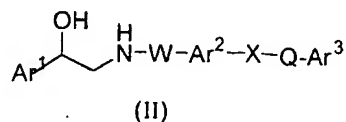
20 cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene,  
heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

25 -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,  
-NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-,  
-NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-,  
-S(O)<sub>n</sub>CR'R''-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where *n* is  
0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group

consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and  $X^a$  is as defined above.

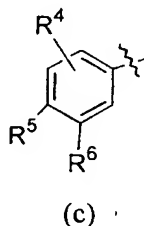
- 5 4. A bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (II):



wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  is:

- (a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



- 10 wherein:

$R^4$  is hydrogen, alkyl, halo, or alkoxy;

$R^5$  is hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, halo, amino, or  $\text{-NHSO}_2\text{R}^a$  where  $R^a$  is alkyl;

$R^6$  is hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, substituted alkyl, sulfonylamino, aminoacyl, or acylamino;

- 15 W is a bond linking the  $\text{-NR}^2\text{-}$  group to  $\text{Ar}^2$ , an alkylene or substituted alkylene chain wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in the alkylene or substituted alkylene group are optionally replaced by  $\text{-O-}$ ;

$\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,2-, 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the phenyl ring; cyclohexyl optionally substituted with methyl

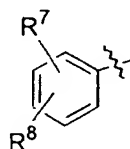
- 20 and wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the cyclohexyl ring; or piperazine wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,4 positions of the piperazine ring;

X is a linker;

Q is a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a heteroatom such as -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -O-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub> (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2), -CO-, -PR<sup>b</sup>- (where R<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -P(O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -O-P(O)O- and links the ligand to a linker; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is either:

- (i) a phenyl ring of formula (c) as defined above; or
- (ii) a phenyl ring of formula (d):



10

(d)

wherein:

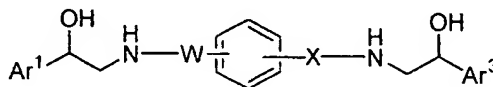
R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkyl, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, hydroxy, aminoacyl, or heteroaryl; and

R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, acylamino; or

15

(iii) naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5-(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



20

where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-.

5. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 4, wherein:

X is -O-, -O-alkylene, -O-(arylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene), -O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-(alkylene)-O-(alkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-,

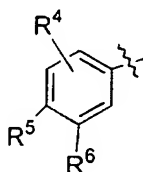
-O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-, -(alkylene)-(cycloalkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene);  
and

Q is a covalent bond.

5 6. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 5, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is:

(a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



(c)

wherein:

10 R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, amino, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, hydroxymethyl,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>;

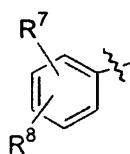
Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,4

15 position of the phenyl ring; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is either:

(i) a phenyl ring of formula (c) as defined above; or

(ii) a phenyl ring of formula (d):



(d)

20 wherein:

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, propen-2-yl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me,  
hydroxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazol-1-yl, or 1-methyl-4-  
trifluoromethyl-imidazol-2-yl; and

$R^8$  is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methoxy,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$ , or  $-\text{CONH}_2$ , or

(iii) naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5- $(\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}-)$ -1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene.

5

7. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 6 wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl,

2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-

dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-

10 hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{HCONH}-)$ phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-

$(\text{NH}_2\text{CO}-)$ phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4- $(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{NH}-)$ phenyl,

4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_2-)$ phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{NH}-)$ phenyl, 4-hydroxy-

3- $(\text{NH}_2\text{CONH}-)$ phenyl, or 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl;

W is a bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-O-}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-O-}$

15 , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ;

X is  $-\text{O-}$ ;  $-\text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{-}$ ;  $-\text{O-(1,4-phenylene)-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH}(\text{OH})\text{-}$ ;  $-\text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{-}$

$\text{O-(1,4-phenylene)-}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-O-}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH}(\text{OH})\text{-}$ ;  $-\text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-O-(1,4-}$

phenylene)- $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-O-}(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH}(\text{OH})\text{-}$ ;  $-\text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-O-(1,4-phenylene)-}$ ;

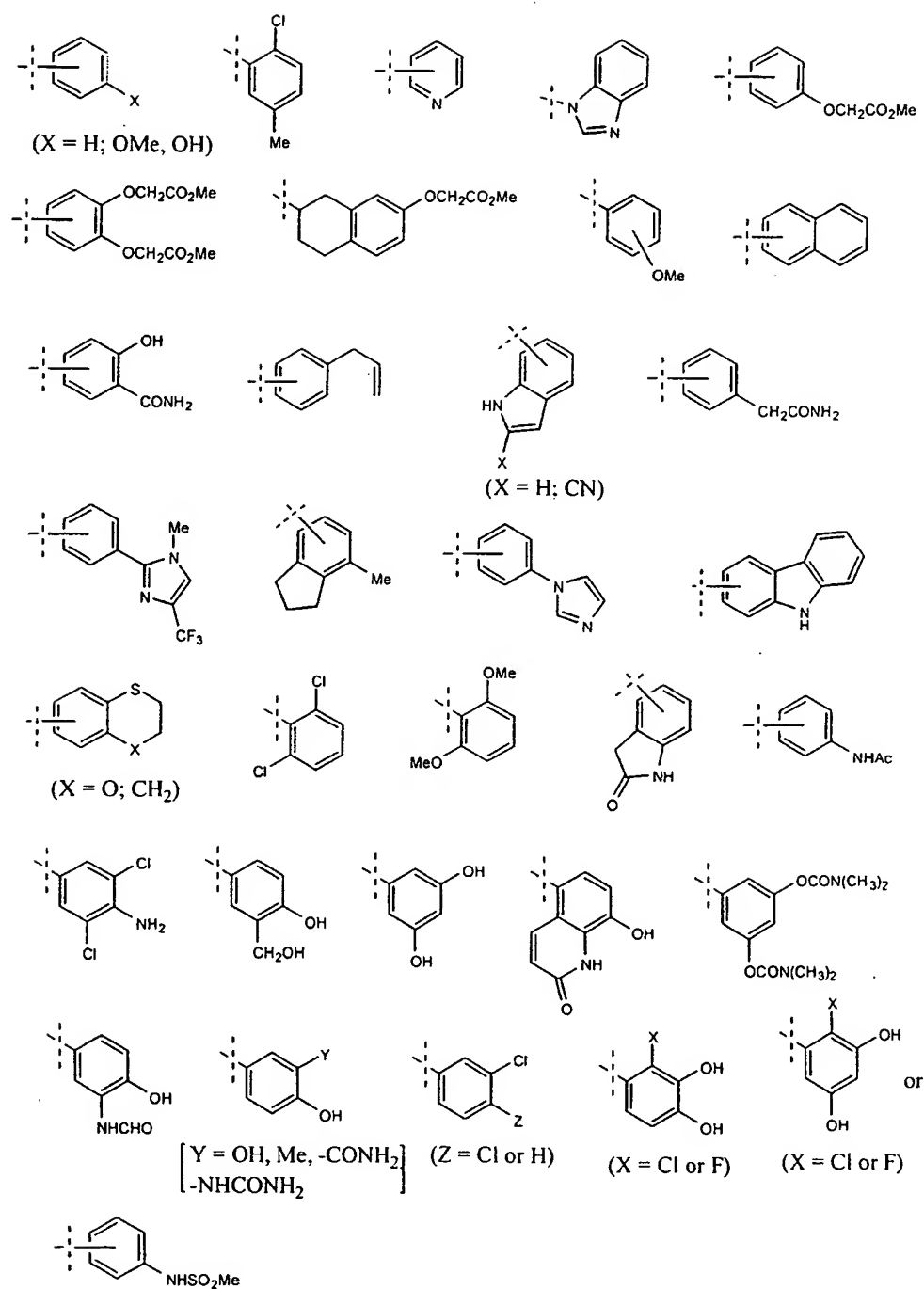
$-\text{CH}_2\text{-(1,4-cyclohexyl)-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH}(\text{OH})\text{-}$ ; and

20  $\text{Ar}^2$  is:

25

30





8. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 4, wherein:

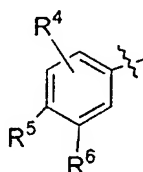
X is a covalent bond; and

Q is a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a heteroatom such as -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, or acyl) or -O-.

- 5 9. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 8, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is:

- (a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



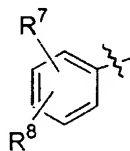
(c)

wherein:

- 10 R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy;  
 R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, amino, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; and  
 R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, hydroxymethyl,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>;  
 Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,4  
 15 position of the phenyl ring; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is either:

- (i) a phenyl ring of formula (c) as defined above; or  
 (ii) a phenyl ring of formula (d):



(d)

- 20 wherein:

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, propen-2-yl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, hydroxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazol-1-yl, or 1-methyl-4-trifluoromethyl-imidazol-2-yl; and

R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, or -CONH<sub>2</sub>, or

(iii) naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5-(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene.

5

10. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 9 wherein:

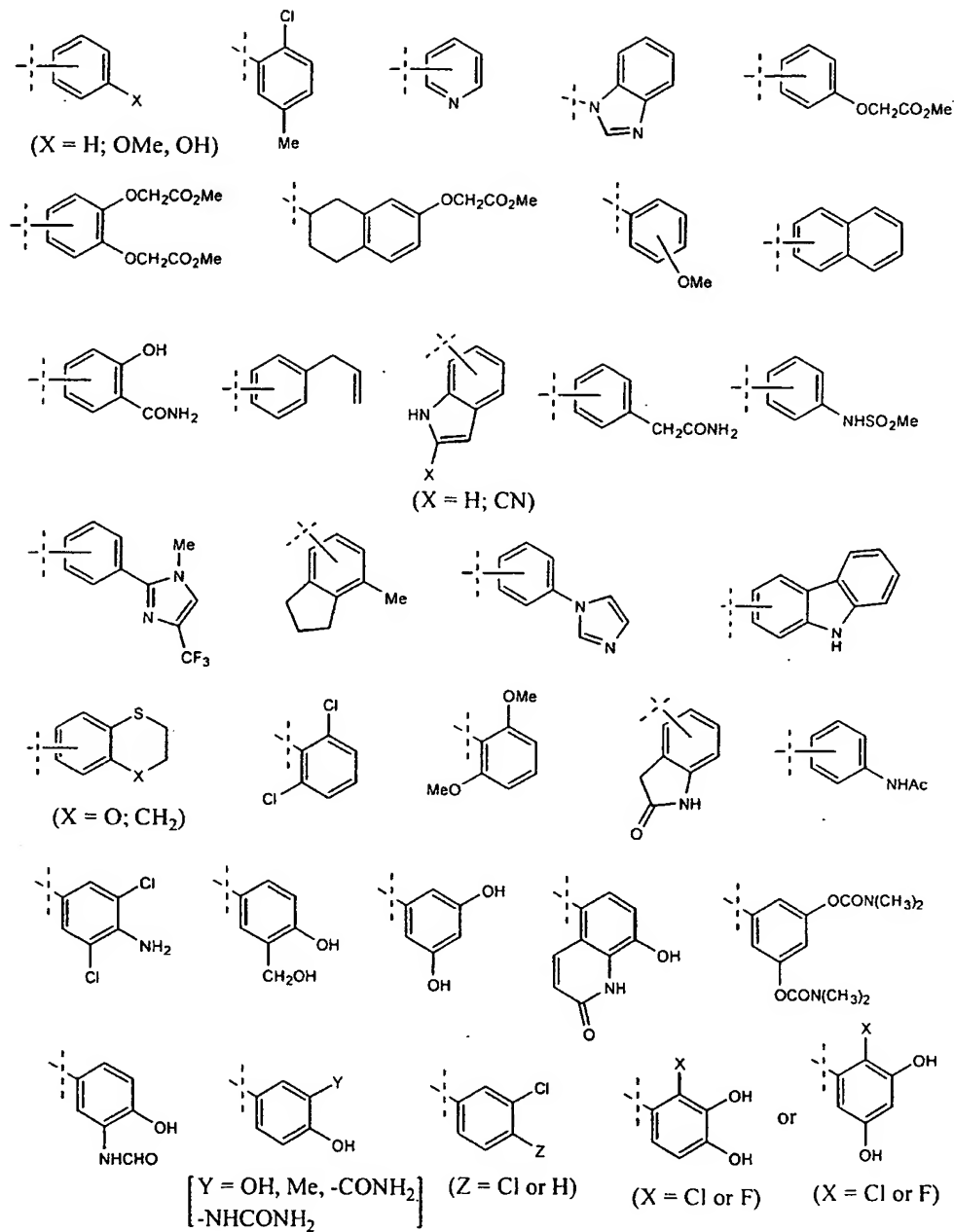
Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CO-)phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CONH-)phenyl, or 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl;

W is a bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-

15 O-, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>-O-;

Q is -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -NH-CH(CH<sub>2</sub>OH)-; -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; or -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; and

20 Ar<sup>3</sup> is:



11. The multibinding compound of Claim 10 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are phenyl;

W is ethylene; and

5 Q is -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)- (where \* is R or S stereochemistry);

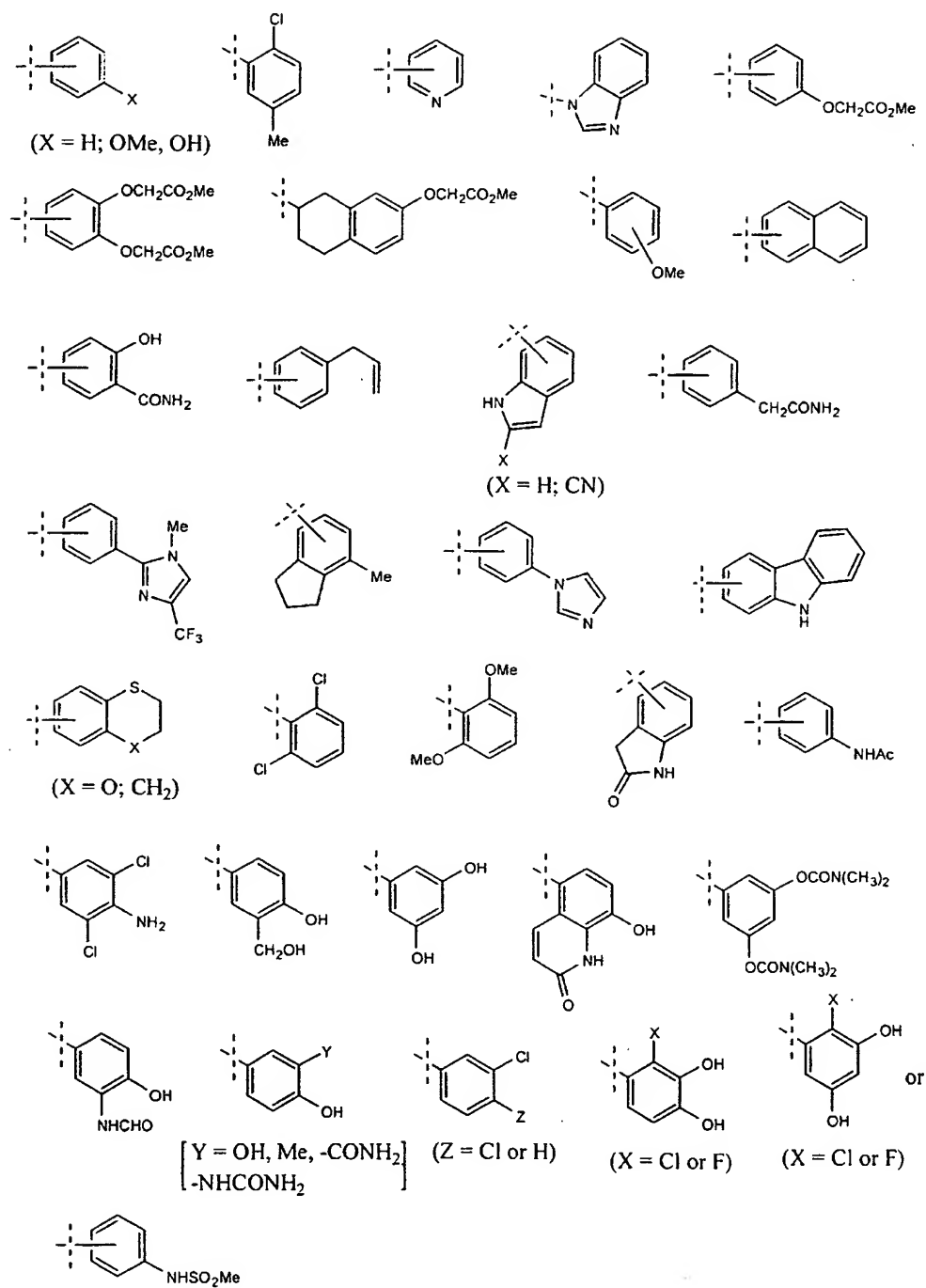
12. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 9 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CO-)phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CONH-)phenyl, or 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl;

W is a bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>-O-;

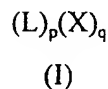
Q is -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is:



13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Formula (I):

--129--



wherein:

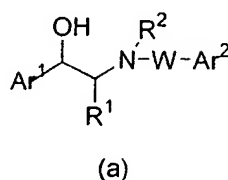
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

5  $q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

10  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $R^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

15  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

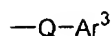
$W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at

20

25 least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or  $W$  links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):

--130--



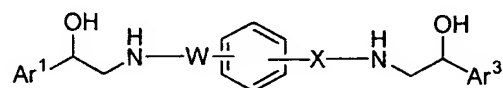
(b)

wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

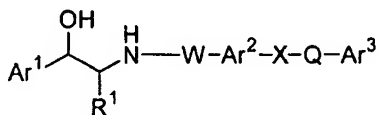
- Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;

- (ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

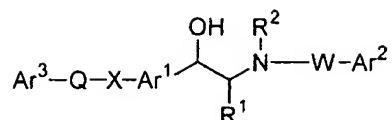


where  $Ar^1$  is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl,  $Ar^2$  is aryl,  $Ar^3$  is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond,  $R^1$  is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the  $Ar^3$  group through an oxygen atom; and

- (iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



--131--

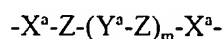


where  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$  are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

14. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 13 wherein  $q$  is less than  $p$ .

5

15. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14 wherein each linker independently has the formula:



10 wherein

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

$\text{X}^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

15 Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

20 each  $\text{Y}^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O) $_n$ -, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-, -S(O) $_n$ CR'R''-, -S(O) $_n$ -NR'-, -NR'-S(O) $_n$ -, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is  
25 0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl,

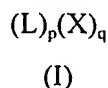
substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic. and  $X^a$  is as defined above.

16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claim 7.

5

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claim 10.

18. A method for treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Formula (I):



15 wherein:

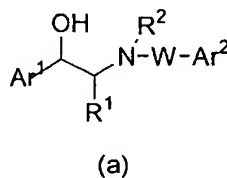
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

20 one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

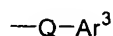
$\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

25  $\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $\text{R}^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

- W is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^3-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or W links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):



(b)

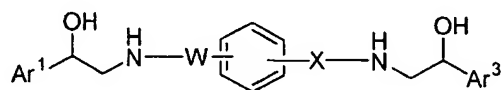
wherein:

- $Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

- Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

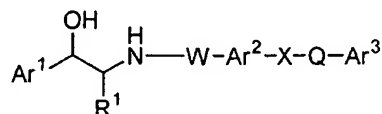
- (i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



--134--

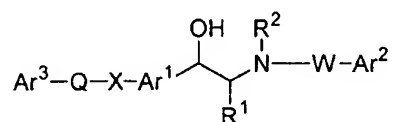
where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;

(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



5 where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond, R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



10 where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

19. A method for treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Claim 7.

20. A method for treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Claim 10.

21. The method of Claim 20 wherein the disease is a respiratory disease.

22. The method of Claim 21 wherein the disease is asthma.

--135--

23. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which method comprises:
- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
  - 5 (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;
  - (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified
  - 10 in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and
  - (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing
  - 15 multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor.
24. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which method comprises:
- (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least
  - 20 one reactive functionality;
  - (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;
  - (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at
  - 25 least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and
  - (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library
  - 30 prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor.

25. The method according to Claim 23 or 24 wherein the preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).
- 5
26. The method according to Claim 25 wherein the multimeric ligand compounds comprising the multimeric ligand compound library are dimeric.
27. The method according to Claim 26 wherein the dimeric ligand compounds
- 10 comprising the dimeric ligand compound library are heterodimeric.
28. The method according to Claim 27 wherein the heterodimeric ligand compound library is prepared by sequential addition of a first and second ligand.
- 15 29. The method according to Claim 23 or 24 wherein, prior to procedure (d), each member of the multimeric ligand compound library is isolated from the library.
30. The method according to Claim 29 wherein each member of the library is
- 20 isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).
31. The method according to Claim 23 or Claim 24 wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry,
- 25 acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and amphiphilic linkers.
32. The method according to Claim 31 wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.
- 30
33. The method according to Claim 32 wherein the linkers are selected to have

different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

34. The method according to Claim 23 or 24 wherein the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

5

35. The method according to Claim 34 wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof  
10 wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

36. The method according to Claim 23 or Claim 24 wherein the multimeric  
15 ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.

37. The method according to Claim 23 or Claim 24 wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

20 38. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- 25 (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified  
30 in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said

linker and at least two of said ligands.

39. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:
- 5 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at
- 10 least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said
- 15 linker and at least two of said ligands.

40. The library according to Claim 38 or Claim 39 wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic
- 20 linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability, and amphiphilic linkers.

41. The library according to Claim 40 wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.

25

42. The library according to Claim 41 wherein the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

43. The library according to Claim 38 or 39 wherein the ligand or mixture of
- 30 ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.



44. The library according to Claim 43 wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof
- 5 wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.
45. The library according to Claim 38 or Claim 39 wherein the multimeric
- 10 ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.
46. The library according to Claim 38 or Claim 39 wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.
- 15 47. An iterative method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor which method comprises:
- (a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the
- 20 ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions
- 25 wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;
- (b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor;
- 30 (c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$

adrenergic receptor;

(d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;

5 (e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting multibinding properties for  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said first iteration;

(f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted enhanced  
10 multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;

(g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said molecular constraints.

15 48. The method according to Claim 47 wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 2-50 times.

49. The method according to Claim 48 wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 5-50 times.

20

FIGURE 1

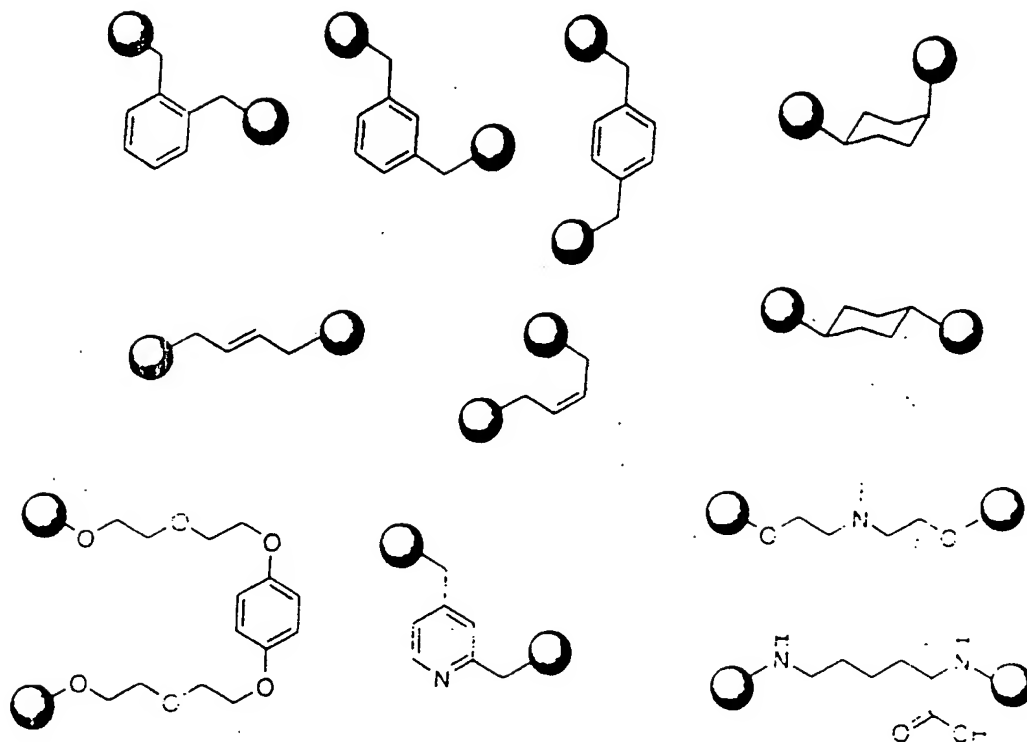


FIGURE 2

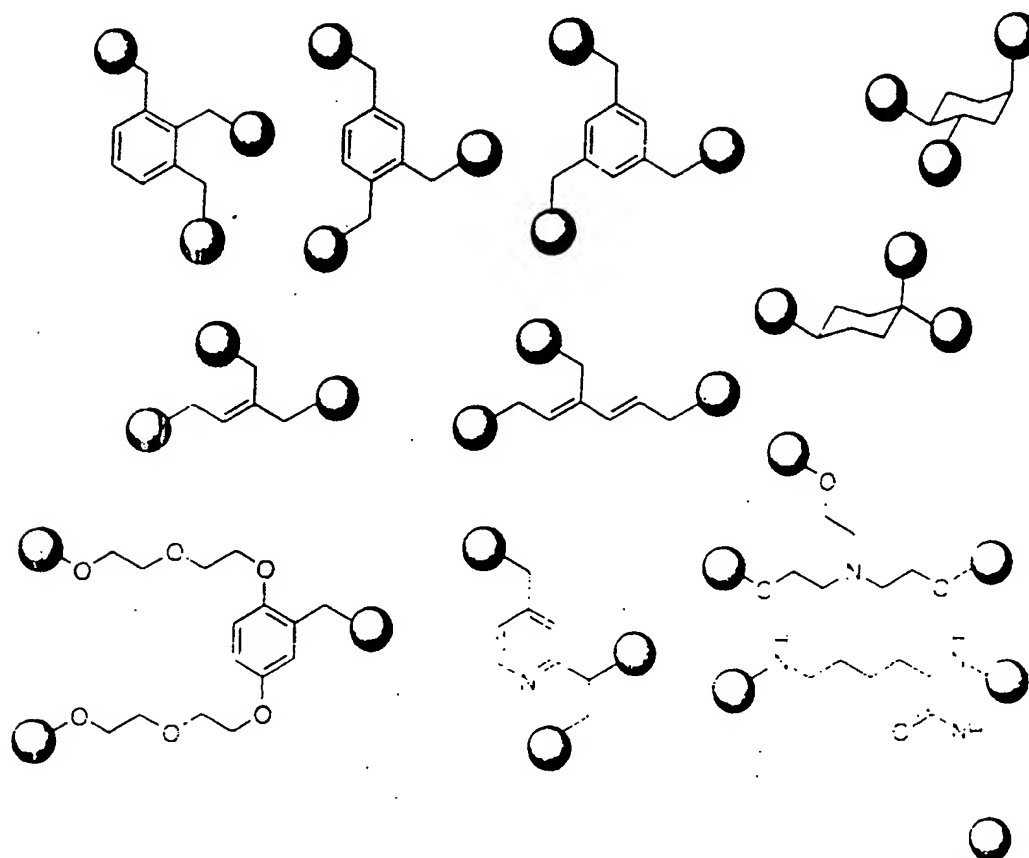


FIGURE 3

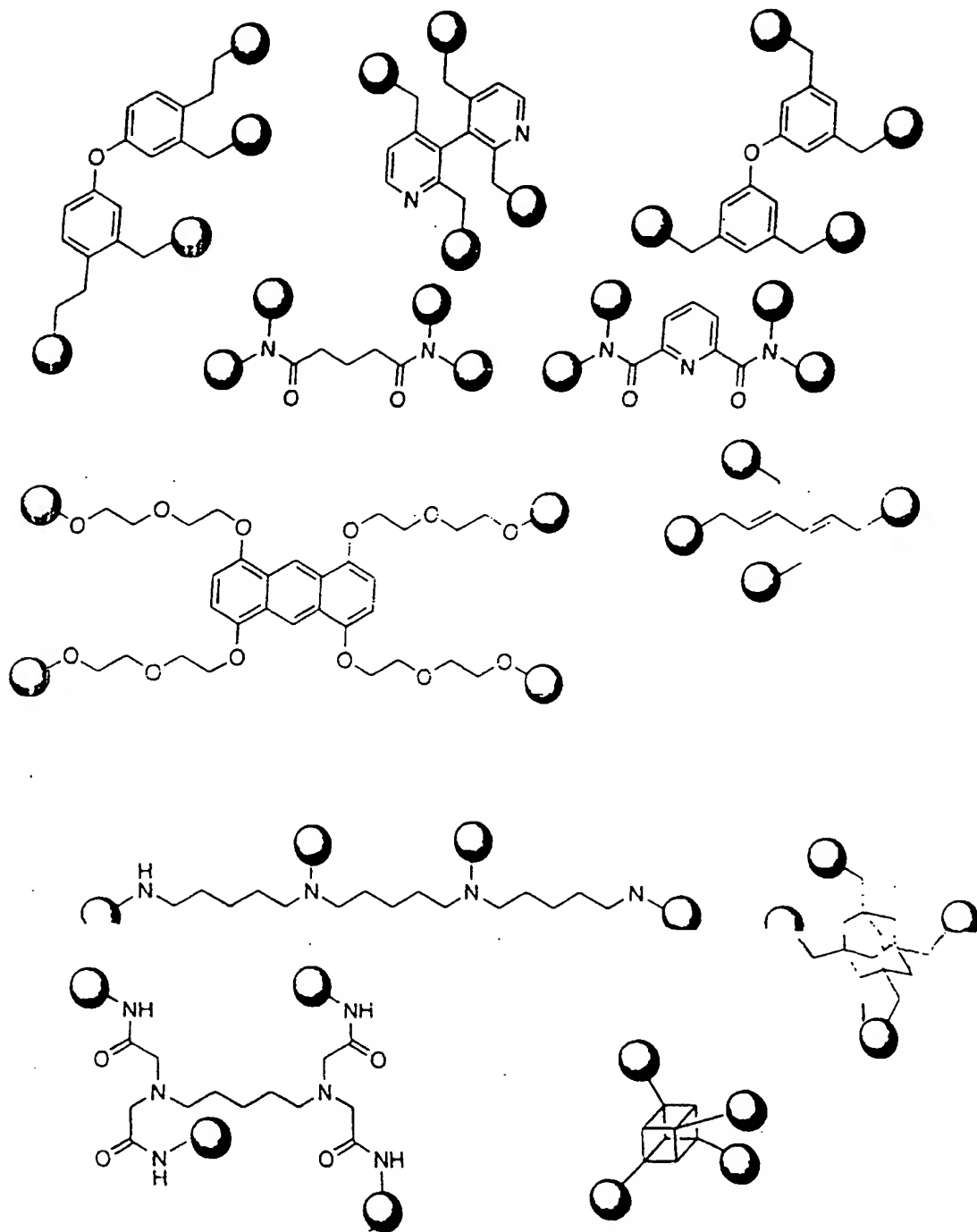


FIGURE 4

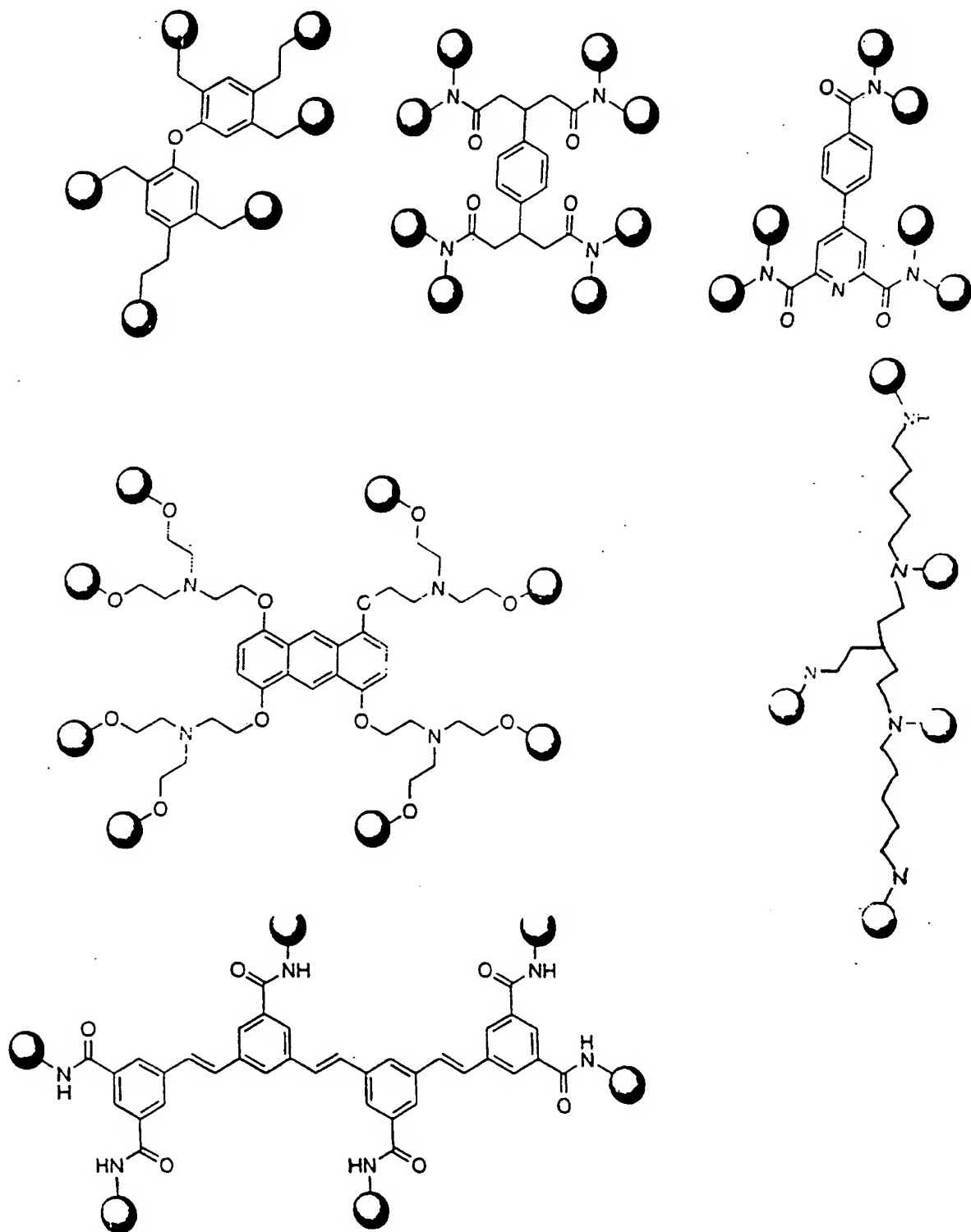
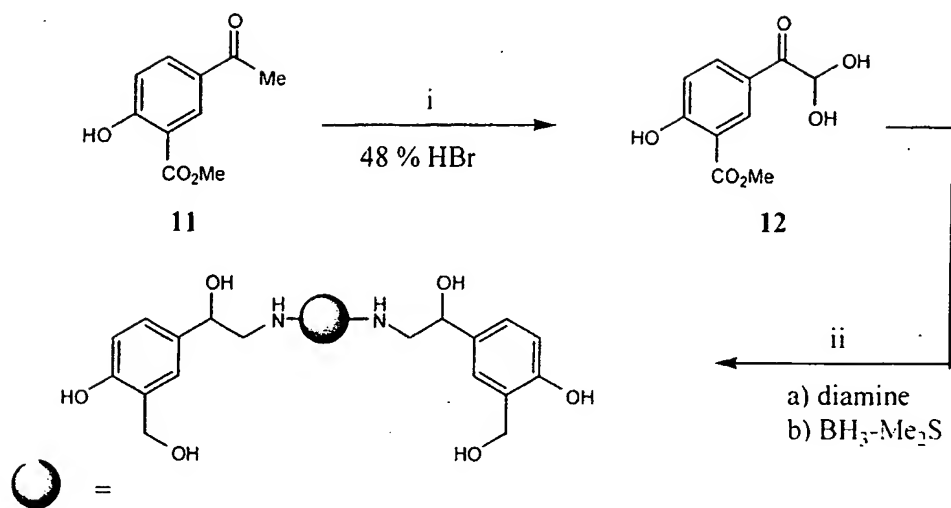
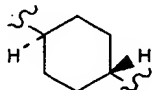


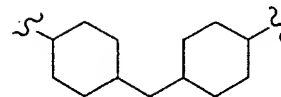
FIGURE 5



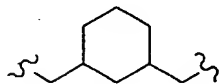
13



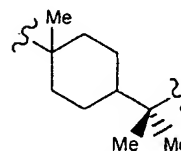
14



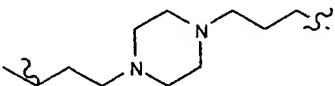
15



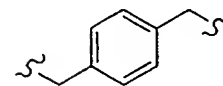
16



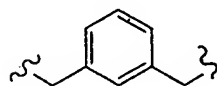
17



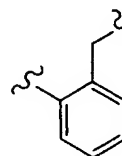
18



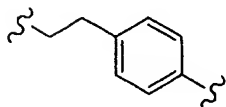
19



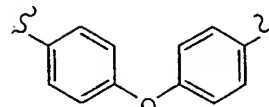
20



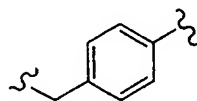
21



22



23



6 / 13

FIGURE 6

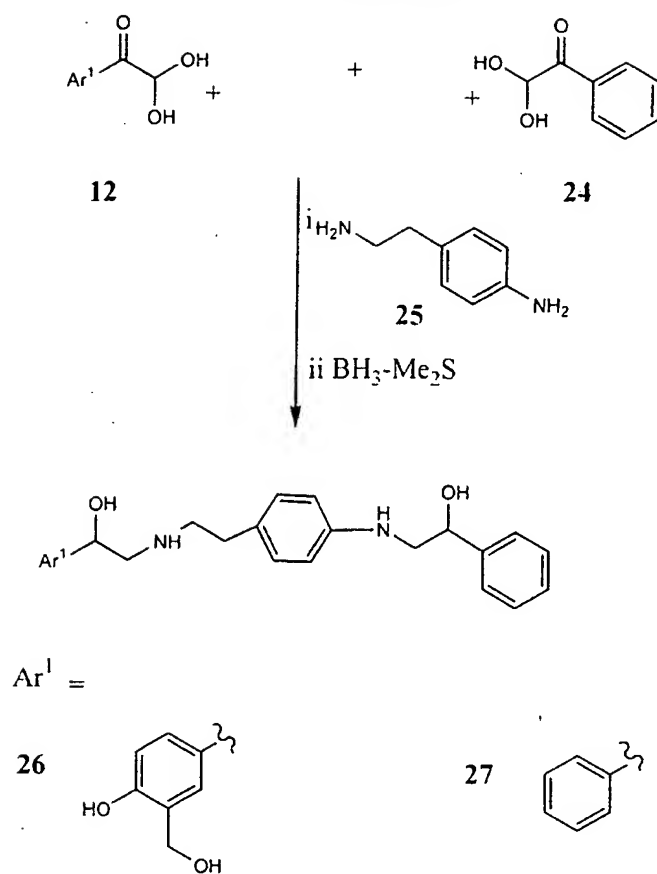
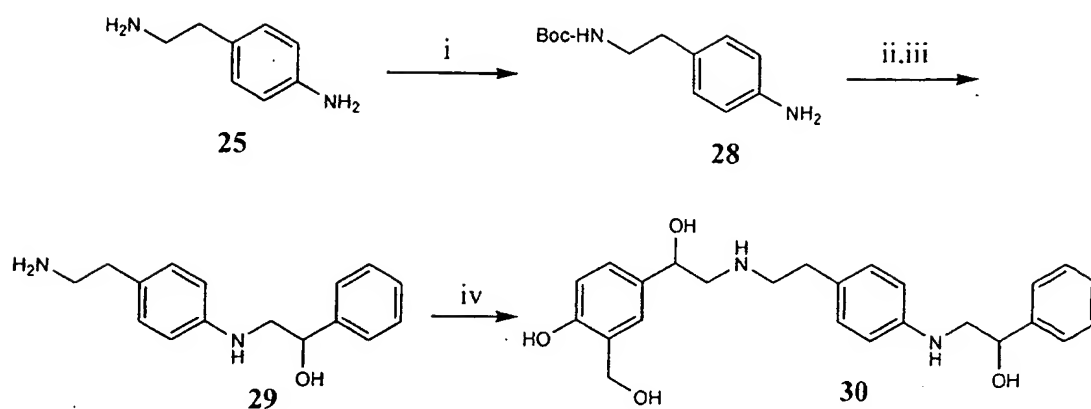
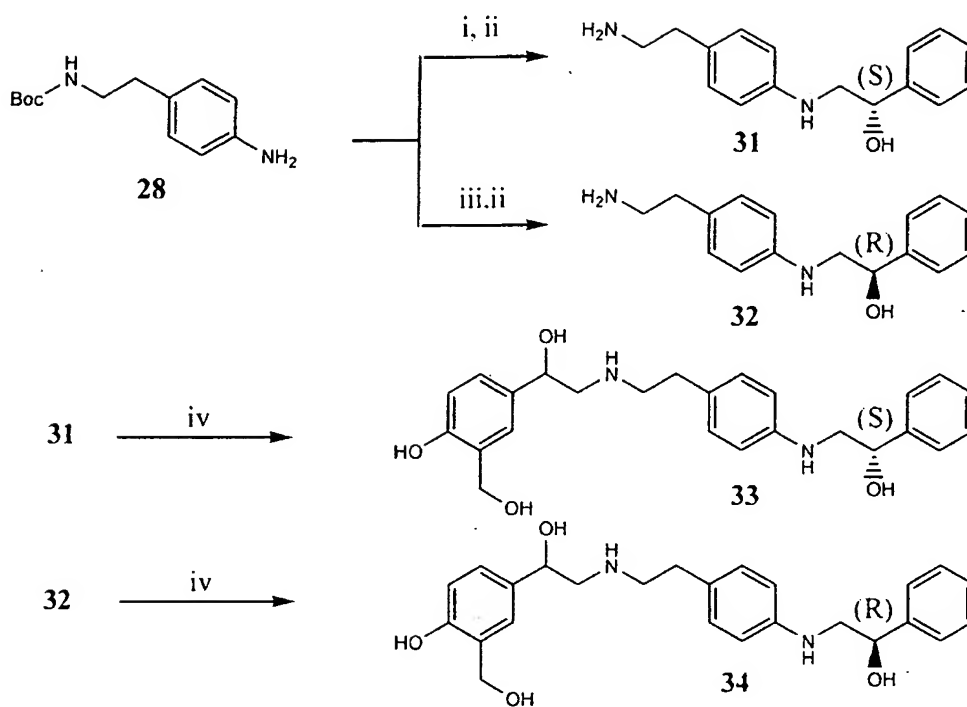




FIGURE 7

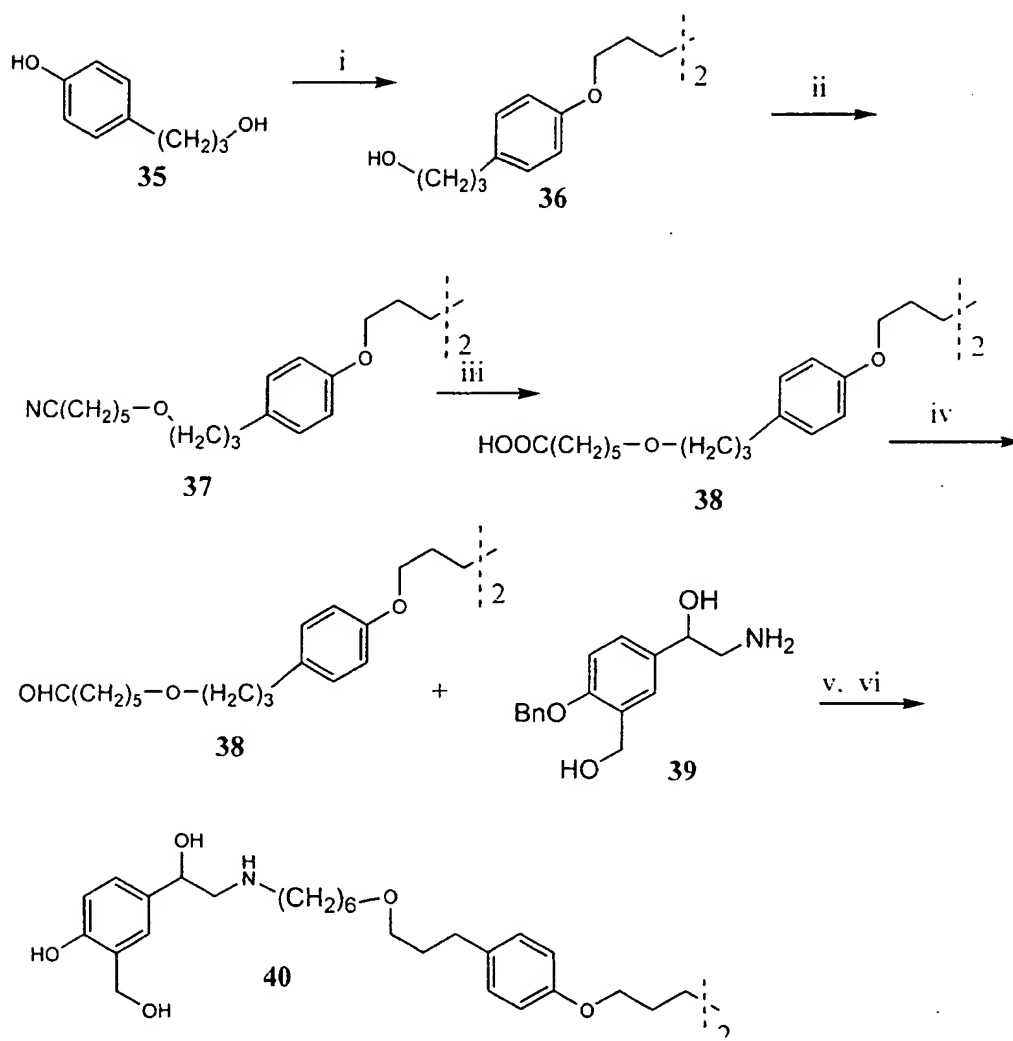


*reagents and conditions:* i)  $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ , MeOH, rt, 24h; ii) phenylglyoxal, MeOH, rt, 1h; then  $\text{NaCNBH}_3$ , 12 h; iii)  $\text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1/1),  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to rt, 1h; iv) compound 12, THF, 12h; then 2M  $\text{BH}_3\text{-Me}_2\text{S}$ , THF,  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $75^\circ\text{C}$ , 6h.

8 / 13  
FIGURE 8

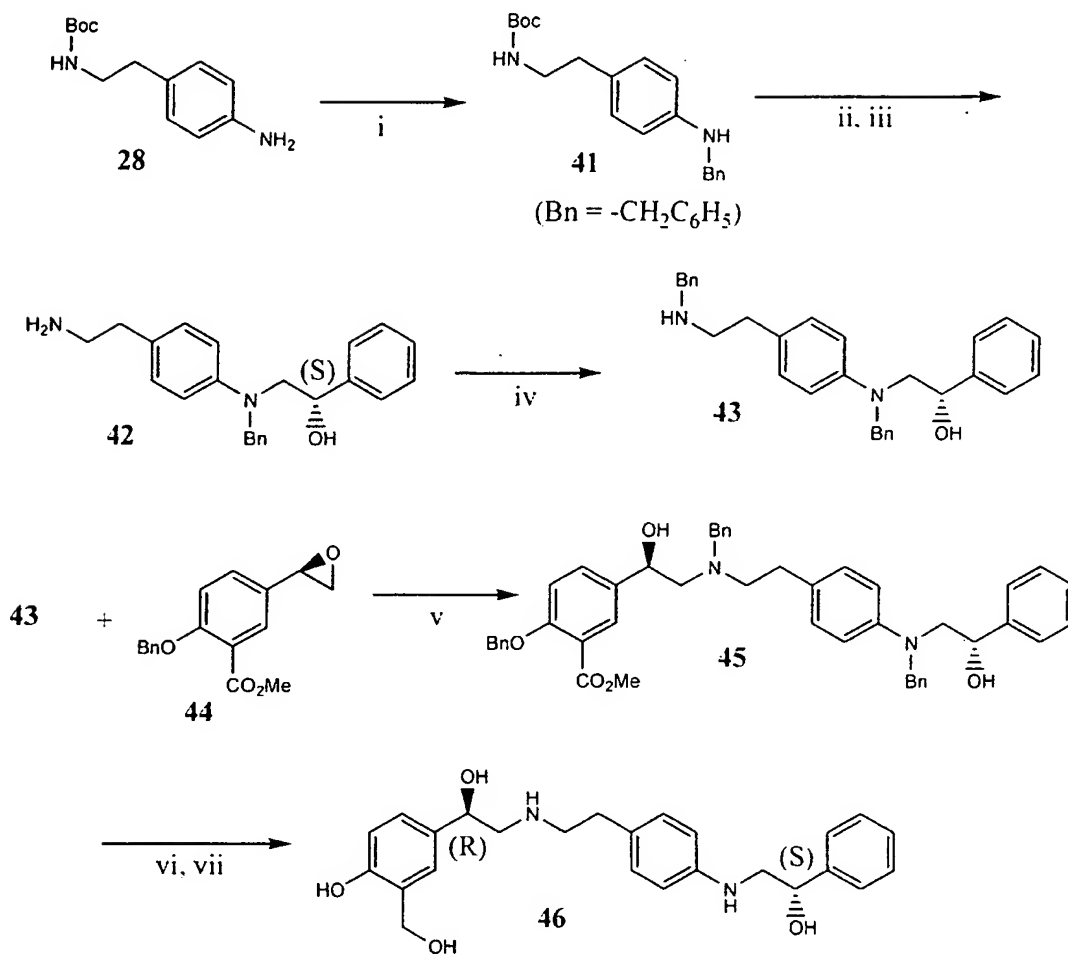
reagents and conditions: i) (R)-styreneoxide. EtOH. reflux. 24 h; ii)  $\text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1/1).  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to rt. 2h; iii) (S)-styreneoxide. EtOH. reflux. 24 h; iv) compound 12. THF. 12h; then 2M  $\text{BH}_3\text{-Me}_2\text{S}$ , THF,  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $75^\circ\text{C}$ , 6h.

## FIGURE 9



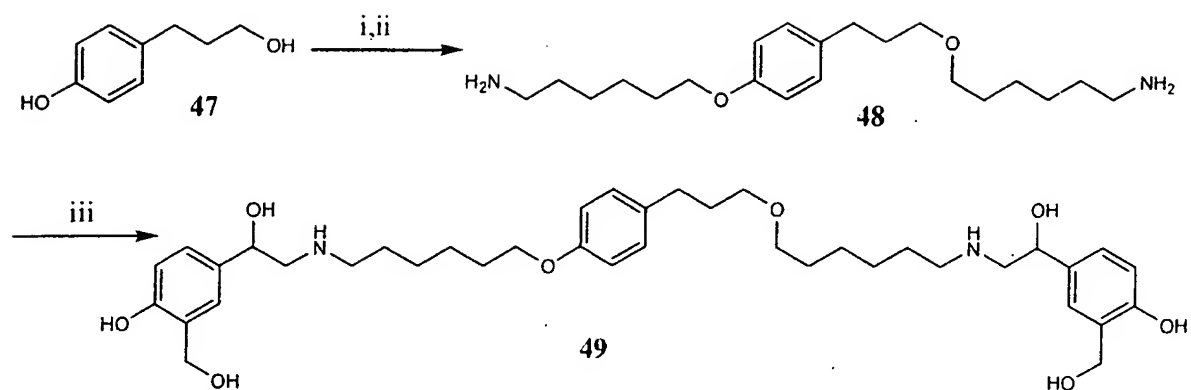
*reagents and conditions:* i) 1,6-di-iodohexane,  $K_2CO_3$ , DMSO,  $80^\circ C$ , 18 h; ii) 6-bromohexanenitrile, NaH, DMF,  $80^\circ C$ , 24 h; iii) conc. HCl, AcOH,  $90^\circ C$ , 15 h; iv) compound 39, PyBop, HoBt, DIPEA, DMF, rt, 24 h; v)  $LiAlH_4$ , THF,  $0^\circ C$  to  $80^\circ C$ , 4 h; vi)  $H_2$  (1 atm), 10% Pd/C, EtOH, rt, 24 h.

FIGURE 10



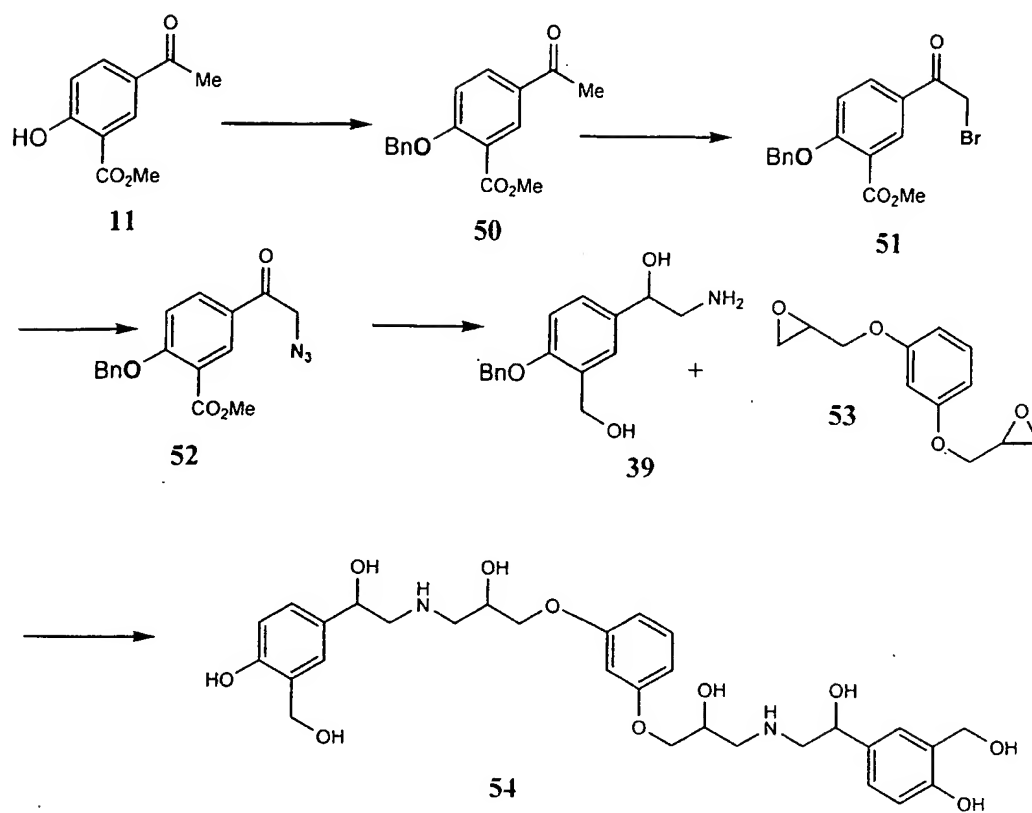
*reagents and conditions:* i) benzaldehyde, toluene, mol. sieves 4A, 95°C, 15 h; then NaCNBH<sub>3</sub>, MeOH, rt, 3 h; ii) (R)-styrene oxide, EtOH, reflux, 48 h; iii) TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1/1), 0°C, 1 h; iv) benzaldehyde, toluene, mol. sieves 4A, 90°C, 5 h; then, NaCNBH<sub>3</sub>, MeOH, AcOH, rt, 2 h; v) toluene, 105°C, 72 h; vi) LiAlH<sub>4</sub>, THF, 0°C to rt, 5 h; vii) H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm), 10% Pd/C, EtOH, rt, 36 h.

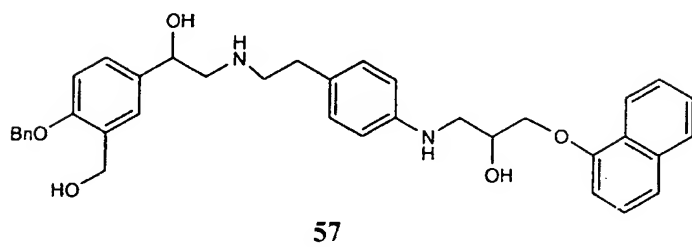
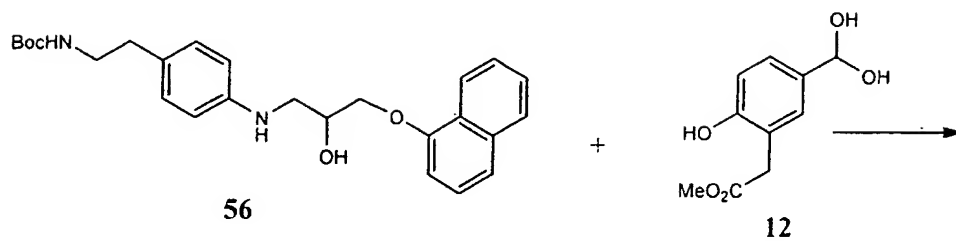
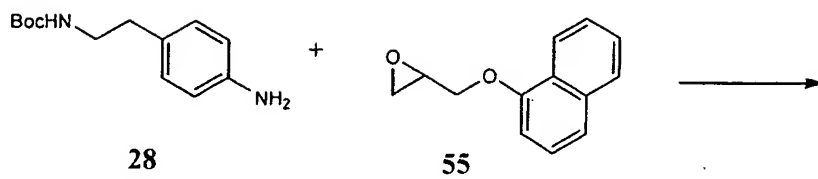
FIGURE 11



*reagents and conditions:* i) 6-bromohexanenitrile. NaH, DMF, 24 h; ii) LiAlH<sub>4</sub>, THF, 0°C to rt. 14 h, iii) compound 12, THF, 3 h; then 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S, THF, 0°C to 80°C, 4h.

FIGURE 12



13 / 13  
FIGURE 13

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/11804

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : 424/1.11, 9.1, 178.1, 193.1; 435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 564/503

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/1.11, 9.1, 178.1, 193.1; 435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 564/503

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, STN (CAPLUS, REGISTRY, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, SCISEARCH)

Search terms: Structure search, adrenoceptor, adrenergic, beta, bivalent, ligand, link? multivalent, combinatorial

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	PITHA et al. Macromolecular $\beta$ -adrenergic antagonists discriminating between receptor and antibody. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. April 1990, Vol. 77, No. 4, pages 2219-2223, see entire article, especially the Abstract and Scheme 1.	1-49
Y	JANSSEN, P.A.J. Nebivolol: A New Form of Cardiovascular Therapy? Drug Investigation. 1991, Vol. 3, (Suppl. 1), pages 1-2, see entire article.	1-49

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.
 ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

20 SEPTEMBER 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

22 OCT 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

MAURIE E. GARCIA

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/11804

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	KIERSTEAD et al. $\beta_1$ -Selective Adrenoceptor Antagonists. 1. Synthesis and $\beta$ -Adrenergic Blocking Activity of a Series of Binary (Aryloxy)propanolamines. J. Med. Chem. November 1983, Vol. 26, pages 1561-1569, see entire article, especially the Abstract and page 1563.	1-49
Y	US 4,587,046 A (GOODMAN et al ) 06 May 1986 (06/05/86), see entire document, especially the Abstract, column 4 lines 40-57, column 7, column 20 lines 62-68 and column 21 lines 1-54.	1-49
Y	MACHIN et al. $\beta_1$ Selective Adrenoceptor Antagonists. 2. 4-Ether-Linked Phenoxypropanolamines. J. Med. Chem. November 1983, Vol. 26, pages 1570-1576, see entire article, especially page 1571.	1-49
Y	PITHA et al. $\beta$ -Adrenergic Antagonists with Multiple Pharmacophores: Persistent Blockade of Receptors. J. Med. Chem. January 1983, Vol. 26, pages 7-11, see entire article.	1-49
Y	WO 92/05802 A1 (NEORX CORPORATION) 16 April 1992 (16/04/92), see Abstract, page 3 lines 1-25, page 4 lines 20-27, page 5 lines 6-18, page 21 lines 4-33, page 22 lines 1-8 and claim 1.	1-49
Y	SIEGEL et al. The use of high-throughput synthesis and purification in the preparation of a directed library of adrenergic agents. Mol. Diversity. 1998, Vol. 3, No. 2, pages 113-116. See entire article, especially page 114.	1-49
Y	WO 97/35195 A1 (THE SALK INSTITUTE FOR BIOLOGICAL STUDIES) 25 September 1997 (25/09/97), see page 3 lines 17-32, page 4 lines 1-18, page 7 lines 26-34, page 8 lines 1-5 and claims 13, 35 & 36.	23-49
Y	SHUKER et al. Discovering High-Affinity Ligands for Proteins: SAR by NMR. Science. 29 November 1996. Vol. 274, pages 1531-1534. See entire article, especially Figure 1.	23-49

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/11804

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/11804

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

A61K 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00; G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566; C07C 213/00

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-22, drawn to multibinding compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and methods of treatment.  
Group II, claim(s) 23-49, drawn to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for B2 adrenergic receptor, a library and iterative method for identifying.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

Species 1: bivalent multibinding compound defined in claims 4-7.

Species 2: bivalent multibinding compound defined in claims 4 and 8-12.

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

Species 1: 4-7, 16 and 19.

Species 2: 4, 8-12, 17 and 20-22.

The following claims are generic: 1-3, 13-15 and 18.

The inventions listed as Groups I and II do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The two groups do not share a special technical feature. The technical feature that links the claims of Group I is the multibinding compounds of a specific structure. Note that the requirement that the compounds be able to bind B2 adrenergic receptor is not present in the independent claims of this Group. The technical feature that links the claims in Group II is the multimeric ligand compound library possessing multibinding properties for B2 adrenergic receptor. These technical features represent different inventive concepts and therefore the groups lack unity.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

PCT Rule 13.2 states that unity of invention shall be fulfilled when there is a technical relationship among those inventions involving one or more of the same or corresponding special technical features". It further defines "special technical feature" as "those technical features that define a contribution which each of the claimed inventions, claimed as a whole, makes over the prior art". For example, unity of invention is fulfilled if:

(a) all alternatives have a common property; and

(b) (i) a common structure is present, i. e. a significant structural element is shared by all alternatives, or

(b) (ii) in cases where the common structure can not be the unifying criterion, all alternatives belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which the invention pertains.

In the instant case, part (a) above is not fulfilled because all claimed species of ligand are not required to have a common property. Furthermore, the compounds encompassed by the instant formulas do not all possess a common structure (no shared significant structural element) since the ligands in the bivalent compound are of different structure. Further, all of the species do not belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which they pertain. For the foregoing reasons, election under these rules is proper and required.



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>A61K 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00,</b> <b>G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566, C07C</b> <b>213/00</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/64035</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date: 16 December 1999 (16.12.99)</b>
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US99/11804 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 7 June 1999 (07.06.99)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/088,466                      8 June 1998 (08.06.98)                      US 60/092,938                      15 July 1998 (15.07.98)                      US  <b>(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications</b> US                                      60/088,466 (CON) Filed on                                      8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US                                      60/092,938 (CON) Filed on                                      15 July 1998 (15.07.98)  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> ADVANCED MEDICINE, INC. [US/US]; 280 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> GRIFFIN, John, H. [US/US]; 56 Walnut Avenue, Atherton, CA 94027 (US). MORAN, Edmund, J. [CA/US]; 131 Chaves, San Francisco,	CA 94127 (US). CHOI, Seok-Ki [KR/US]; 839 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> SWISS, Gerald, F. et al.; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, L.L.P., P.O. Box 1404, Alexandria, VA 22313-1404 (US).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
<b>(54) Title:</b> $\beta$ 2-ADRENERGIC RECEPTOR AGONISTS  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  Disclosed are multibinding compounds which are $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor agonists and are useful in the treatment and prevention of respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature labor.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## **β2-ADRENERGIC RECEPTOR AGONISTS**

### **CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/088,466, filed June 8, 1998; and U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/092,938, filed July 15, 1998; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

#### Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that are β2 adrenergic receptor agonists and pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical  
5 compositions of this invention are useful in the treatment and prevention of respiratory diseases such as asthma and chronic bronchitis. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature labor.

#### References

10 The following publications are cited in this application as superscript numbers:

- 15 1 Hardman, J. G., et al. "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", McGraw-Hill, New York, (1996)
- 2 Strosberg, A. D. "Structure, Function, and Regulation of Adrenergic Receptors" *Protein Sci.* 2, 1198-1209 (1993).
- 20 3 Beck-Sickinger, A. G. "Structure Characterization and Binding Sites of G-Protein-coupled Receptors" *DDT*, 1, 502-513, (1996).

--2--

- 4       Hein, L. & Kobilka, B. K. "Adrenergic Receptor Signal  
Transduction and Regulation" *Neuropharmacol*, 34, 357-366,  
(1995).
- 5       5       Strosberg, A. D. & Pietri-Rouxel, F. "Function, and Regulation of  
 $\beta$ 3-Adrenoceptor" *TIPS*, 17, 373-381, (1996).
- 6       Barnes, P. J. "Current Therapies for Asthma" *CHEST*, 111:17S-26S,  
(1997).
- 10       7       Jack, D. A. "A way of Looking at Agonism and Antagonism:  
Lessons from Salbutamol, Salmeterol and other  $\beta$ -  
Adrenoceptor Agonists" *Br. J. Clin. Pharmac.* 31, 501-514, (1991).
- 15       8       Kissei Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd. "2-Amino-1-(4-hydroxy-2-methyl-  
phenyl)propanol derivatives" JP-10152460 (Publication date June 9,  
1998).

All of the above publications are herein incorporated by reference in their  
entirety to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and  
20 individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### State of the Art

A receptor is a biological structure with one or more binding domains that  
reversibly complexes with one or more ligands, where that complexation has  
25 biological consequences. Receptors can exist entirely outside the cell  
(extracellular receptors), within the cell membrane (but presenting sections of the  
receptor to the extracellular milieu and cytosol), or entirely within the cell  
(intracellular receptors). They may also function independently of a cell (e.g., clot  
formation). Receptors within the cell membrane allow a cell to communicate with  
30 the space outside of its boundaries (i.e., signaling) as well as to function in the  
transport of molecules and ions into and out of the cell.

A ligand is a binding partner for a specific receptor or family of receptors.  
A ligand may be the endogenous ligand for the receptor or alternatively may be a  
synthetic ligand for the receptor such as a drug, a drug candidate or a  
35 pharmacological tool.

The super family of seven transmembrane proteins (7-TMs), also called

--3--

G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), represents one of the most significant classes of membrane bound receptors that communicate changes that occur outside of the cell's boundaries to its interior, triggering a cellular response when appropriate.

The G-proteins, when activated, affect a wide range of downstream effector  
5 systems both positively and negatively (e.g., ion channels, protein kinase cascades, transcription, transmigration of adhesion proteins, and the like).

Adrenergic receptors (AR) are members of the G-protein coupled receptors that are composed of a family of three receptor sub-types:  $\alpha 1$  (A, B, D),  $\alpha 2$  (A, B, C), and  $\beta$  (1, 2, 3).<sup>1-5</sup> These receptors are expressed in tissues of various systems and organs of  
10 mammals and the proportions of the  $\alpha$  and the  $\beta$  receptors are tissue dependant. For example, tissues of bronchial smooth muscle express largely  $\beta 2$ -AR while those of cutaneous blood vessels contain exclusively  $\alpha$ -AR subtypes.

It has been established that the  $\beta 2$ -AR sub-type is involved in respiratory diseases such as such as asthma<sup>6</sup>, chronic bronchitis, nervous system injury, and  
15 premature labor<sup>8</sup>. Currently, a number of drugs e.g., albuterol, formoterol, isoprenolol, or salmeterol having  $\beta 2$ -AR agonist activities are being used to treat asthma. However, these drugs have limited utility as they are either non-selective thereby causing adverse side effects such as muscle tremor, tachycardia, palpitations, and restlessness<sup>6</sup>, or have short duration of action and/or slow onset  
20 time of action.<sup>7</sup> Accordingly, there is a need for  $\beta 2$ -selective AR agonists that are fast acting and have increased potency and /or longer duration of action.

The multibinding compounds of the present invention fulfill this need.

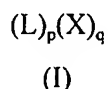
### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

25 This invention is directed to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that are agonists or partial agonists of  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor and are therefore useful in the treatment and prevention of respiratory diseases such as asthma and chronic bronchitis. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature labor.



--4--

Accordingly, in one of its composition aspects, this invention provides a multibinding compound of Formula (I):



5 wherein:

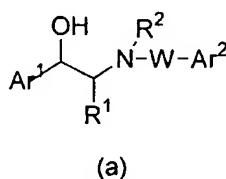
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

10 one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

15  $\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $\text{R}^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $\text{R}^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

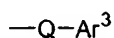
20  $W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-\text{NR}^2-$  group to  $\text{Ar}^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-\text{NR}^a-$  (where  $\text{R}^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{PR}^b-$  (where  $\text{R}^b$  is  
25 alkyl),  $-\text{P}(\text{O})_2-$ , and  $-\text{O}-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{O}-$  and further wherein said alkylene or substituted

--5--

alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or  $W$  links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula

(b):



(b)

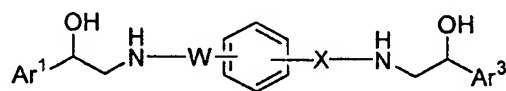
5 wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

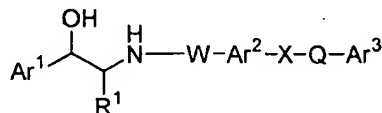
Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b$ - (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and

15 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then  $W$  and  $X$  both are not alkylene or alkylene- $O-$ ;

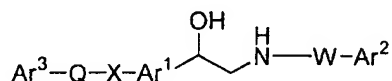


(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

$Ar^1$  is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl,  $Ar^2$  is aryl,  $Ar^3$  is aryl or heterocyclyl,  $W$  is ethylene,  $Q$  is a covalent bond,  $R^1$  is alkyl, then the linker  $X$  is not linked to the  $Ar^3$  group through an oxygen atom; and

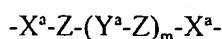
--6--

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, W is alkylene, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl or cycloalkyl, Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

More preferably, each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula  
5 (I) independently has the formula:



wherein

*m* is an integer of from 0 to 20;

10 X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
-O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-,  
-C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene,  
15 substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene,  
substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent  
bond;

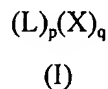
each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of  
-O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,  
20 -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-,  
-NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-,  
-S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>CR'R''-, -S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where *n* is  
0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl,  
25 alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl,  
substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and X<sup>a</sup> is as defined above.

--7--

Preferably,  $q$  is less than  $p$  in the multibinding compounds of this invention.

In still another of its composition aspects, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Formula (I):

5



wherein:

$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

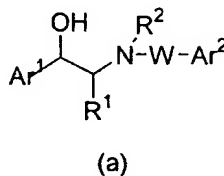
10

$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

15

$Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $R^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

20

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

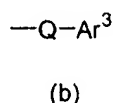
$W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted

25

alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$

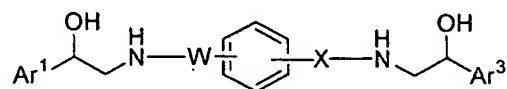
--8--

- (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -O-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub> (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2), -CO-, -PR<sup>b</sup>- (where R<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -P(O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -O-P(O)O- and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of
- 5 Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, or W links the ligand to a linker; and
- the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):

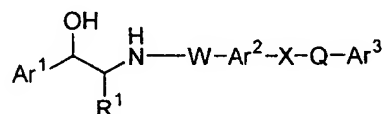


wherein:

- Ar<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;
- 10 Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -O-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- (where n
- 15 is an integer of from 0 to 2), -CO-, -PR<sup>b</sup>- (where R<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -P(O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -O-P(O)O-; and
- pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:
- (i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



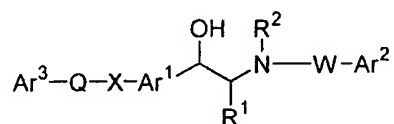
- 20 where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;
- (ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



--9--

where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond, R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



- 5 where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

More preferably, each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula (I) independently has the formula:



wherein

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-,  
 15 -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent  
 20 bond;

- each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-,  
 25 -S(O)<sub>n</sub>CR'R''-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl,

--10--

alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and  $X^a$  is as defined above.

In still another aspect, this invention provides a method of treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising  
 5 administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Formula (I):



wherein:

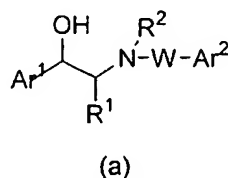
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

15  $L$  is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said

20  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

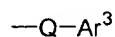
$\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $\text{R}^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $\text{R}^2$  is a covalent bond  
 25 linking the ligand to a linker;

--11--

W is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2$ - group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b$ - (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2$ -, and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or W links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula  
 10 (b):



(b)

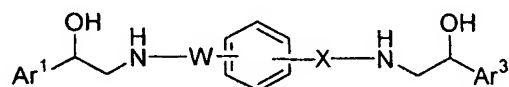
wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group  
 15 consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$ - (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b$ - (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2$ -, and  $-O-$   
 20  $P(O)O-$ ; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

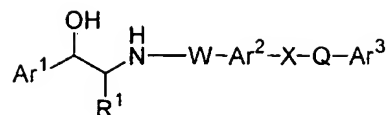


where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;

(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

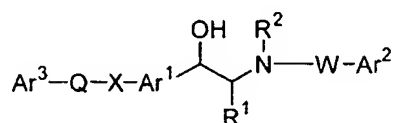


--12--



where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond, R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

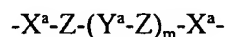


5

where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

More preferably, each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula (I) independently has the formula:

10



wherein

*m* is an integer of from 0 to 20;

15 X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

20 Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,

--13--

-NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>CR'R''-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where *n* is 0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group  
 5 consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and X<sup>a</sup> is as defined above.

In still another aspect, this invention is directed to general synthetic methods for generating large libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which  
 10 multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for β<sub>2</sub> adrenergic receptor. The diverse multimeric compound libraries provided by this invention are synthesized by combining a linker or linkers with a ligand or ligands to provide for a library of multimeric compounds wherein the linker and ligand each have complementary functional groups permitting covalent linkage. The  
 15 library of linkers is preferably selected to have diverse properties such as valency, linker length, linker geometry and rigidity, hydrophilicity or hydrophobicity, amphiphilicity, acidity, basicity and polarization. The library of ligands is preferably selected to have diverse attachment points on the same ligand, different functional groups at the same site of otherwise the same ligand, and the like.

20 This invention is also directed to libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for β<sub>2</sub> adrenergic receptor. These libraries are prepared via the methods described above and permit the rapid and efficient evaluation of what molecular constraints impart multibinding properties to a ligand or a class of ligands targeting a receptor.

25 Accordingly, in one of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for β<sub>2</sub> adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

--14--

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at  
5 least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

(d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in (c) above to  
10 identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor.

In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

15 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

20 (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

25 (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor.

The preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric  
30 equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).

--15--

Sequential addition is preferred when a mixture of different ligands is employed to ensure heterodimeric or multimeric compounds are prepared. Concurrent addition of the ligands occurs when at least a portion of the multimer compounds prepared are homomultimeric compounds.

- 5           The assay protocols recited in (d) can be conducted on the multimeric ligand compound library produced in (c) above, or preferably, each member of the library is isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).

          In one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta$ 2  
10   adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a)    identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b)    identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at  
15   least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c)    preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said  
20   linker and at least two of said ligands.

          In another of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a)    identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least  
25   one reactive functionality;
- (b)    identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c)    preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at  
30   least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with

--16--

the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

In a preferred embodiment, the library of linkers employed in either the methods or the library aspects of this invention is selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and amphiphilic linkers. For example, in one embodiment, each of the linkers in the linker library may comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups. Such linker lengths can preferably range from about 2 to 100Å.

In another preferred embodiment, the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands in order to provide for a range of orientations of said ligand on said multimeric ligand compounds. Such reactive functionality includes, by way of example, carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, and precursors thereof. It is understood, of course, that the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

In other embodiments, the multimeric ligand compound is homomeric (i.e., each of the ligands is the same, although it may be attached at different points) or heterodimeric (i.e., at least one of the ligands is different from the other ligands).

In addition to the combinatorial methods described herein, this invention provides for an iterative process for rationally evaluating what molecular constraints impart multibinding properties to a class of multimeric compounds or ligands targeting a receptor. Specifically, this method aspect is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

--17--

- (a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive  
5 functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;
- 10 (b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor;
- (c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic  
15 receptor;
- (d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted multibinding properties for  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;
- (e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds  
20 which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said first iteration;
- (f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted enhanced multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;
- 25 (g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said molecular constraints.

Preferably, steps (e) and (f) are repeated at least two times, more preferably at from 2-50 times, even more preferably from 3 to 50 times, and still more preferably at least 5-50 times.

--18--

**BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

FIG. 1 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 2 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIG. 2 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 3 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIG. 3 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIG. 4 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising >4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

FIGs. 5-13 illustrate synthesis of compounds of Formula (I).

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION****Definitions**

This invention is directed to multibinding compounds which are  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor agonists, pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds and methods for treating diseases mediated by  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor in mammals. When discussing such compounds, compositions or methods, the following terms have the following meanings unless otherwise indicated. Any undefined terms have their art recognized meanings.

The term "alkyl" refers to a monoradical branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms, and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-decyl, tetradecyl, and the like.

The term "substituted alkyl" refers to an alkyl group as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy,

--19--

thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. This term is exemplified by groups such as hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, 2-aminoethyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-methylaminoethyl, 3-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-sulfonamidoethyl, 2-carboxyethyl, and the like.

The term "alkylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain, preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-), ethylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-), the propylene isomers (e.g., -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>-) and the like.

The term "substituted alkylene" refers to an alkylene group, as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. Additionally, such substituted alkylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkylene group. Preferably such fused groups contain from 1 to 3 fused ring structures.



--20--

The term "alkaryl" or "aralkyl" refers to the groups -alkylene-aryl and -substituted alkylene-aryl where alkylene, substituted alkylene and aryl are defined herein. Such alkaryl groups are exemplified by benzyl, phenethyl and the like.

The term "heteroaralkyl" refers to the groups -alkylene-heteroaryl and  
5 -substituted alkylene-heteroaryl where alkylene, substituted alkylene and heteroaryl are defined herein. Such heteroaralkyl groups are exemplified by pyridin-3-lmethyl, pyridin-3-ylmethyloxy, and the like.

The term "alkoxy" refers to the groups alkyl-O-, alkenyl-O-, cycloalkyl-O-, cycloalkenyl-O-, and alkynyl-O-, where alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,  
10 and alkynyl are as defined herein. Preferred alkoxy groups are alkyl-O- and include, by way of example, methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, *iso*-propoxy, *n*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *n*-pentoxy, *n*-hexoxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, and the like.

The term "substituted alkoxy" refers to the groups substituted alkyl-O-, substituted alkenyl-O-, substituted cycloalkyl-O-, substituted cycloalkenyl-O-, and  
15 substituted alkynyl-O- where substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

The term "alkenyl" refers to a monoradical of a branched or unbranched unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and  
20 having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation. Preferred alkenyl groups include ethenyl (-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), *n*-propenyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), *iso*-propenyl (-C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH<sub>2</sub>), and the like.

The term "substituted alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the  
25 group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy,

--21--

heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "alkenylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched  
5 unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation. This term is exemplified by groups such as ethenylene (-CH=CH-), the propenylene isomers (e.g., -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH-, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH-, and the like.

10 The term "substituted alkenylene" refers to an alkenylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably from 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl,  
15 azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.  
20 Additionally, such substituted alkenylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkenylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkenylene group.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a monoradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon  
25 preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 20 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynyl groups include ethynyl (-C≡CH), propargyl (-CH<sub>2</sub>C≡CH) and the like.

The term "substituted alkynyl" refers to an alkynyl group as defined above  
30 having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the

--22--

group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "alkynylene" refers to a diradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynylene groups include ethynylene ( $-C\equiv C-$ ), propargylene ( $-CH_2C\equiv C-$ ) and the like.

The term "substituted alkynylene" refers to an alkynylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl

The term "acyl" refers to the groups HC(O)-, alkyl-C(O)-, substituted alkyl-C(O)-, alkenyl-C(O)-, substituted alkenyl-C(O)-, cycloalkyl-C(O)-, substituted cycloalkyl-C(O)-, cycloalkenyl-C(O)-, substituted cycloalkenyl-C(O)-, aryl-C(O)-, heteroaryl-C(O)- and heterocyclic-C(O)- where alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

--23--

The term "acylamino" or "aminocarbonyl" refers to the group  $-C(O)NRR$  where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic or where both R groups are joined to form a heterocyclic group (e.g., morpholino) wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "sulfonylamino" refers to the group  $-NRSO_2R^a$  where R is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aralkyl, or heteroaralkyl, and  $R^a$  is alkyl, substituted alkyl, amino, or substituted amino wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and substituted amino are as defined herein.

The term "aminoacyl" refers to the group  $-NRC(O)R$  where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "aminoacyloxy" or "alkoxycarbonylamino" refers to the group  $-NRC(O)OR$  where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "acyloxy" refers to the groups alkyl- $C(O)O-$ , substituted alkyl- $C(O)O-$ , cycloalkyl- $C(O)O-$ , substituted cycloalkyl- $C(O)O-$ , aryl- $C(O)O-$ , heteroaryl- $C(O)O-$ , and heterocyclic- $C(O)O-$  wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "aryl" refers to an unsaturated aromatic carbocyclic group of from 6 to 20 carbon atoms having a single ring (e.g., phenyl) or multiple condensed (fused) rings (e.g., naphthyl or anthryl). The aryl group may optionally be fused to a heterocyclic or cycloalkyl group. Preferred aryls include phenyl, naphthyl and the like. Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the aryl substituent, such aryl groups can optionally be substituted with from 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol,

--24--

acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, sulfonylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, 5 nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy. -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred aryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy.

10 The term "aryloxy" refers to the group aryl-O- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

The term "arylene" refers to the diradical derived from aryl (including substituted aryl) as defined above and is exemplified by 1,2-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, 1,2-naphthylene and the like.

15 The term "amino" refers to the group -NH<sub>2</sub>.

The term "substituted amino" refers to the group -NRR where each R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, acyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl 20 and heterocyclic provided that both R's are not hydrogen.

The term "carboxyalkyl" or "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to the groups "-C(O)O-alkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkyl", "-C(O)O-cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-alkenyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkenyl", "-C(O)O-alkynyl" and "-C(O)O-substituted alkynyl" where alkyl, substituted alkyl, 25 cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to cyclic alkyl groups of from 3 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring or multiple condensed rings, said cycloalkyl group may optionally be fused to an aryl or heteroaryl group. Such cycloalkyl 30 groups include, by way of example, single ring structures such as cyclopropyl,

--25--

cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, and the like, or multiple ring structures such as adamantanyl, and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkyl" refers to cycloalkyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group

5 consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol,

10 thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "cycloalkenyl" refers to cyclic alkenyl groups of from 4 to 20

15 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring and at least one point of internal unsaturation. Examples of suitable cycloalkenyl groups include, for instance, cyclobut-2-enyl, cyclopent-3-enyl, cyclooct-3-enyl and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkenyl" refers to cycloalkenyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group

20 consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol,

25 thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl.

The term "halo" or "halogen" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

--26--

The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic group of from 1 to 15 carbon atoms and 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur within at least one ring (if there is more than one ring). The heteroaryl ring may optionally be fused to a cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring. Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heteroaryl substituent, such heteroaryl groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol, acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred heteroaryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy. Such heteroaryl groups can have a single ring (e.g., pyridyl or furyl) or multiple condensed rings (e.g., indolizinyl or benzothienyl). Preferred heteroaryls include pyridyl, pyrrolyl and furyl.

The term "heteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-O-.

The term "heteroarylene" refers to the diradical group derived from heteroaryl (including substituted heteroaryl), as defined above, and is exemplified by the groups 2,6-pyridylene, 2,4-pyridinylenes, 1,2-quinolinylenes, 1,8-quinolinylenes, 1,4-benzofuranylenes, 2,5-pyridinylenes, 2,5-indolenyl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylene" refers to the diradical group derived from cycloalkyl, as defined above, and is exemplified by the groups 1,6-cyclohexylene, 1,3-cyclopentylene, and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkylene" refers to the diradical group derived from substituted cycloalkyl, as defined above.

The term "cycloalkenylene" refers to the diradical group derived from cycloalkyl, as defined above.

--27--

The term "substituted cycloalkenylene" refers to the diradical group derived from substituted cycloalkenyl, as defined above.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclyl" refers to a monoradical saturated unsaturated group having a single ring or multiple condensed rings, from 1 to 40 carbon atoms and from 1 to 10 hetero atoms, preferably 1 to 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, and/or oxygen within the ring and further wherein one, two, or three of the ring carbon atoms may optionally be replaced with a carbonyl group (i.e., a keto group). Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heterocyclic substituent, such heterocyclic groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-substituted alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. Such heterocyclic groups can have a single ring or multiple condensed rings.

Preferred heterocyclics include morpholino, piperidinyl, and the like.

Examples of heteroaryls and heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyrrole, thiophene, furan, imidazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, indazole, purine, quinolizine, isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthylpyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine, phenanthroline, isothiazole, phenazine, isoxazole, phenoxazine, phenothiazine, imidazolidine, imidazoline, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, indoline, morpholine, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophene, and the like as well as N-alkoxy-nitrogen containing heterocycles.

The term "heterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-O-.



--28--

The term "thioheterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-S-.

The term "heterocyclene" refers to the diradical group formed from a heterocycle, as defined herein, and is exemplified by the groups 2,6-morpholino, 2,5-morpholino and the like.

5       The term "oxyacylamino" or "aminocarbonyloxy" refers to the group -OC(O)NRR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

10       The term "spiro-attached cycloalkyl group" refers to a cycloalkyl group joined to another ring via one carbon atom common to both rings.

The term "thiol" refers to the group -SH.

The term "thioalkoxy" or "alkylthio" refers to the group -S-alkyl.

The term "substituted thioalkoxy" refers to the group -S-substituted alkyl.

15       The term "thioaryloxy" refers to the group aryl-S- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups also defined above.

The term "thioheteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-S- wherein the heteroaryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

20       As to any of the above groups which contain one or more substituents, it is understood, of course, that such groups do not contain any substitution or substitution patterns which are sterically impractical and/or synthetically non-feasible. In addition, the compounds of this invention include all stereochemical isomers arising from the substitution of these compounds.

25       The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" refers to salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the multibinding compounds of this invention and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. In many cases, the multibinding compounds of this invention are capable of forming acid and/or base salts by virtue of the presence of amino and/or carboxyl groups or groups similar thereto.

--29--

Pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts can be prepared from inorganic and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases, include by way of example only, sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of

5 primary, secondary and tertiary amines, such as alkyl amines, dialkyl amines, trialkyl amines, substituted alkyl amines, di(substituted alkyl) amines, tri(substituted alkyl) amines, alkenyl amines, dialkenyl amines, trialkenyl amines, substituted alkenyl amines, di(substituted alkenyl) amines, tri(substituted alkenyl) amines, cycloalkyl amines, di(cycloalkyl) amines, tri(cycloalkyl) amines,

10 substituted cycloalkyl amines, disubstituted cycloalkyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkyl amines, cycloalkenyl amines, di(cycloalkenyl) amines, tri(cycloalkenyl) amines, substituted cycloalkenyl amines, disubstituted cycloalkenyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkenyl amines, aryl amines, diaryl amines, triaryl amines, heteroaryl amines, diheteroaryl amines, triheteroaryl amines, heterocyclic amines, diheterocyclic amines, triheterocyclic amines, mixed di- and tri-amines where at

15 least two of the substituents on the amine are different and are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, and the like. Also included are amines where the two or three

20 substituents, together with the amino nitrogen, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group. Examples of suitable amines include, by way of example only, isopropylamine, trimethyl amine, diethyl amine, tri(*iso*-propyl) amine, tri(*n*-propyl) amine, ethanolamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, tromethamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine,

25 glucosamine, N-alkylglucamines, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, morpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, and the like. It should also be understood that other carboxylic acid derivatives would be useful in the practice of this invention, for example, carboxylic acid amides, including carboxamides, lower alkyl carboxamides, dialkyl carboxamides, and the like.

--30--

Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts may be prepared from inorganic and organic acids. Salts derived from inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Salts derived from organic acids include acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluene-sulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable cation" refers to the cation of a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt.

The term "library" refers to at least 3, preferably from  $10^2$  to  $10^9$  and more preferably from  $10^2$  to  $10^4$  multimeric compounds. Preferably, these compounds are prepared as a multiplicity of compounds in a single solution or reaction mixture which permits facile synthesis thereof. In one embodiment, the library of multimeric compounds can be directly assayed for multibinding properties. In another embodiment, each member of the library of multimeric compounds is first isolated and, optionally, characterized. This member is then assayed for multibinding properties.

The term "collection" refers to a set of multimeric compounds which are prepared either sequentially or concurrently (e.g., combinatorially). The collection comprises at least 2 members; preferably from 2 to  $10^9$  members and still more preferably from 10 to  $10^4$  members.

The term "multimeric compound" refers to compounds comprising from 2 to 10 ligands covalently connected through at least one linker which compounds may or may not possess multibinding properties (as defined herein).

The term "pseudohalide" refers to functional groups which react in displacement reactions in a manner similar to a halogen. Such functional groups include, by way of example, mesyl, tosyl, azido and cyano groups.

The term "protecting group" or "blocking group" refers to any group which when bound to one or more hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl groups of the

--31--

compounds (including intermediates thereof) prevents reactions from occurring at these groups and which protecting group can be removed by conventional chemical or enzymatic steps to reestablish the hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl group (*See.*, T.W. Greene and P.G.H. Wuts, "*Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*", 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.).

- 5 The particular removable blocking group employed is not critical and preferred removable hydroxyl blocking groups include conventional substituents such as allyl, benzyl, acetyl, chloroacetyl, thiobenzyl, benzyldine, phenacyl, t-butyl-diphenylsilyl and any other group that can be introduced chemically onto a hydroxyl functionality and later selectively removed either by chemical or
- 10 enzymatic methods in mild conditions compatible with the nature of the product. Preferred removable thiol blocking groups include disulfide groups, acyl groups, benzyl groups, and the like.

- Preferred removable amino blocking groups include conventional substituents such as t-butyloxycarbonyl (t-BOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ),
- 15 fluorenylmethoxy-carbonyl (Fmoc), allyloxycarbonyl (ALOC), and the like which can be removed by conventional conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

- Preferred carboxyl protecting groups include esters such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, t-butyl etc. which can be removed by mild conditions compatible with the
- 20 nature of the product.

The term "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event, circumstance or substituent may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances where it does not.

- 25 The term "ligand" or "ligands" as used herein denotes a compound that is a binding partner for a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor and is bound thereto by complementarity. Preferred ligands are those that are either  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor agonist or antagonist. The specific region or regions of the ligand that is (are) recognized by the receptor is designated as the "ligand domain". A ligand may be
- 30 either capable of binding to the receptor by itself, or may require the presence of

--32--

one or more non-ligand components for binding (e.g.,  $\text{Ca}^{+2}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{+2}$  or a water molecule is required for the binding of a ligand to various ligand binding sites). Examples of ligands useful in this invention are described herein. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that portions of the ligand structure that are not essential for specific molecular recognition and binding activity may be varied substantially, replaced or substituted with unrelated structures (for example, with ancillary groups as defined below) and, in some cases, omitted entirely without affecting the binding interaction. The primary requirement for a ligand is that it has a ligand domain as defined above. It is understood that the term ligand is not intended to be limited to compounds known to be useful in binding to  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor (e.g., known drugs). Those skilled in the art will understand that the term ligand can equally apply to a molecule that is not normally associated with  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor binding properties. In addition, it should be noted that ligands that exhibit marginal activity or lack useful activity as monomers can be highly active as multivalent compounds because of the benefits conferred by multivalency.

The term "ligand" or "ligands" as used herein is intended to include the racemic forms of the ligands as well as individual enantiomers and diastereomers and non-racemic mixtures thereof.

The term "multibinding compound or agent" refers to a compound that is capable of multivalency, as defined below, and which has 2-10 ligands covalently bound to one or more linkers. In all cases, each ligand and linker in the multibinding compound is independently selected such that the multibinding compound includes both symmetric compounds (i.e., where each ligand as well as each linker is identical) and asymmetric compounds (i.e., where at least one of the ligands is different from the other ligand(s) and/or at least one linker is different from the other linker(s)). Multibinding compounds provide a biological and/or therapeutic effect greater than the aggregate of unlinked ligands equivalent thereto which are made available for binding. That is to say that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the ligands attached to the multibinding compound is greater than that achieved by the same amount of unlinked ligands made available for

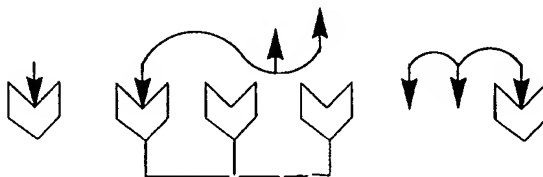
--33--

binding to the ligand binding sites (receptors). The phrase "increased biological or therapeutic effect" includes, for example: increased affinity, increased selectivity for target, increased specificity for target, increased potency, increased efficacy, decreased toxicity, improved duration of activity or action, increased ability to kill

5 cells such as fungal pathogens, cancer cells, etc., decreased side effects, increased therapeutic index, improved bioavailability, improved pharmacokinetics, improved activity spectrum, and the like. The multibinding compounds of this invention will exhibit at least one and preferably more than one of the above-mentioned affects.

The term "univalency" as used herein refers to a single binding interaction

10 between one ligand as defined herein with one ligand binding site as defined herein. It should be noted that a compound having multiple copies of a ligand (or ligands) exhibit univalency when only one ligand is interacting with a ligand binding site. Examples of univalent interactions are depicted below.



15 The term "multivalency" as used herein refers to the concurrent binding of from 2 to 10 linked ligands (which may be the same or different) and two or more corresponding receptors (ligand binding sites) which may be the same or different.

For example, two ligands connected through a linker that bind concurrently to two ligand binding sites would be considered as bivalency; three ligands thus

20 connected would be an example of trivalency. An example of trivalent binding, illustrating a multibinding compound bearing three ligands versus a monovalent binding interaction, is shown below:



--34--

univalent interaction



5

trivalent interaction

It should be understood that not all compounds that contain multiple copies of a ligand attached to a linker or to linkers necessarily exhibit the phenomena of multivalency, i.e., that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the multibinding agent is greater than the sum of the aggregate of unlinked ligands made available for binding to the ligand binding site (receptor). For multivalency to occur, the ligands that are connected by a linker or linkers have to be presented to their ligand binding sites by the linker(s) in a specific manner in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding event.

Furthermore, the multibinding compound of the present invention can be composed of ligands that are all  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonists or it can be composed of ligands that are selected from  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonists and antagonists provided that the multibinding exhibits an overall  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonistic activity.

The term "potency" refers to the minimum concentration at which a ligand is able to achieve a desirable biological or therapeutic effect. The potency of a ligand is typically proportional to its affinity for its ligand binding site. In some cases, the potency may be non-linearly correlated with its affinity. In comparing the potency of two drugs, e.g., a multibinding agent and the aggregate of its unlinked ligand, the dose-response curve of each is determined under identical test conditions (e.g., in an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay, in an appropriate animal model such

--35--

a human patient). The finding that the multibinding agent produces an equivalent biological or therapeutic effect at a lower concentration than the aggregate unlinked ligand is indicative of enhanced potency.

The term "selectivity" or "specificity" is a measure of the binding preferences of a ligand for different ligand binding sites (receptors). The selectivity of a ligand with respect to its target ligand binding site relative to another ligand binding site is given by the ratio of the respective values of  $K_d$  (i.e., the dissociation constants for each ligand-receptor complex) or, in cases where a biological effect is observed below the  $K_d$ , the ratio of the respective  $EC_{50}$ 's (i.e., the concentrations that produce 50% of the maximum response for the ligand interacting with the two distinct ligand binding sites (receptors)).

The term "ligand binding site" denotes the site on the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor that recognizes a ligand domain and provides a binding partner for the ligand. The ligand binding site may be defined by monomeric or multimeric structures. This interaction may be capable of producing a unique biological effect, for example, agonism, antagonism, and modulatory effects or it may maintain an ongoing biological event, and the like.

It should be recognized that the ligand binding sites of the receptor that participate in biological multivalent binding interactions are constrained to varying degrees by their intra- and inter-molecular associations. For example, ligand binding sites may be covalently joined to a single structure, noncovalently associated in a multimeric structure, embedded in a membrane or polymeric matrix, and so on and therefore have less translational and rotational freedom than if the same structures were present as monomers in solution.

The terms "agonism" and "antagonism" is well known in the art. The term "modulatory effect" refers to the ability of the ligand to change the activity of an agonist or antagonist through binding to a ligand binding site.

The term "inert organic solvent" or "inert solvent" means a solvent which is inert under the conditions of the reaction being described in conjunction therewith including, by way of example only, benzene, toluene, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran,



--36--

dimethylformamide, chloroform, methylene chloride, diethyl ether, ethyl acetate, acetone, methylethyl ketone, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, *t*-butanol, dioxane, pyridine, and the like. Unless specified to the contrary, the solvents used in the reactions described herein are inert solvents.

5           The term "treatment" refers to any treatment of a pathologic condition in a mammal, particularly a human, and includes:

- (i)     preventing the pathologic condition from occurring in a subject which may be predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed with the condition and, accordingly, the treatment constitutes prophylactic treatment for the
- 10    disease condition;
- (ii)    inhibiting the pathologic condition, i.e., arresting its development;
- (iii)    relieving the pathologic condition, i.e., causing regression of the pathologic condition; or
- (iv)    relieving the conditions mediated by the pathologic condition.

15           The term "pathologic condition which is modulated by treatment with a ligand" covers all disease states (i.e., pathologic conditions) which are generally acknowledged in the art to be usefully treated with a ligand for the  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor in general, and those disease states which have been found to be usefully treated by a specific multibinding compound of our invention. Such disease states

20    include, by way of example only, the treatment of a mammal afflicted with asthma, chronic bronchitis, and the like.

          The term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of multibinding compound which is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined above, when administered to a mammal in need of such treatment. The therapeutically

25    effective amount will vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art.

          The term "linker", identified where appropriate by the symbol 'X', refers to

30    a group or groups that covalently attaches from 2 to 10 ligands (as identified above)

--37--

in a manner that provides for a compound capable of multivalency. Among other features, the linker is a ligand-orienting entity that permits attachment of at least two copies of a ligand (which may be the same or different) thereto. Additionally, the linker can be either a chiral or achiral molecule. In some cases, the linker maybe a covalent bond that attaches the ligands in a manner that provides for a compound capable of multivalency. Additionally, in some cases, the linker may itself be biologically active. The term "linker" does not, however, extend to cover solid inert supports such as beads, glass particles, fibers, and the like. But it is understood that the multibinding compounds of this invention can be attached to a solid support if desired. For example, such attachment to solid supports can be made for use in separation and purification processes and similar applications.

The extent to which multivalent binding is realized depends upon the efficiency with which the linker or linkers that joins the ligands presents these ligands to the array of available ligand binding sites. Beyond presenting these ligands for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites, the linker or linkers spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker or linkers. Thus, the structural features of the linker (valency, geometry, orientation, size, flexibility, chemical composition, etc.) are features of multibinding agents that play an important role in determining their activities.

The linkers used in this invention are selected to allow multivalent binding of ligands to the ligand binding sites of a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor, whether such sites are located interiorly, both interiorly and on the periphery of the receptor structure, or at any intermediate position thereof.

#### Representative Compounds of Formula (I):

I. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I)

wherein  $\text{Ar}^1$  is 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl,  $\text{Ar}^2$  is 1,4-phenylene,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are hydrogen, X, W, Q, and  $\text{Ar}^3$  are as defined in Table A below are:

--38--

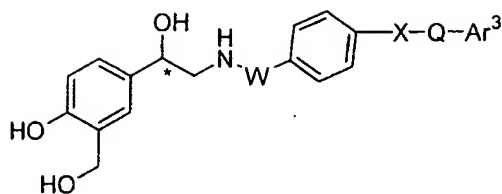


Table A

	Cpd. #	Stereo- chem. at *C	W	X	-Q-Ar <sup>3</sup> (** = stereochem)
5	1A	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = (S)
	2A	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = (R)
	3A	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = (RS)
	4A	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3- hydroxy-methyl)phenyl ** = (RS)
	5A	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> O-	bond	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -O -(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3- hydroxyethyl)phenyl ** = (RS)
10	6A	(RS)	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3- hydroxy-methyl)phenyl ** = (RS)
	7A	(R)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = (S)
	8A	(R)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)phenyl ** = (R)
	9A	(RS)	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> O- (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	bond	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)]- phenyl
	10A	(RS)	-CH <sub>2</sub> *CH(OH)- CH <sub>2</sub> -O- *=(RS)	bond	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-(CH <sub>2</sub> )-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> - ** CH(OH)-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy- methyl)phenyl ** = (RS)

--39--

11A	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	bond	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)-O-naphth-1-yl ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
-----	---------------	------------------------------------	------	--

II. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) wherein

- 5 Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is 1,4-phenylene, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, X, W, Q, and Ar<sup>3</sup>, are as defined Table B below are:

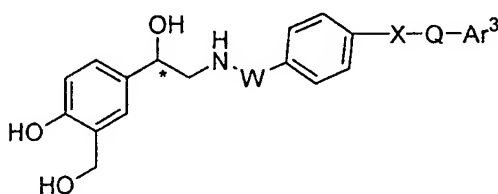
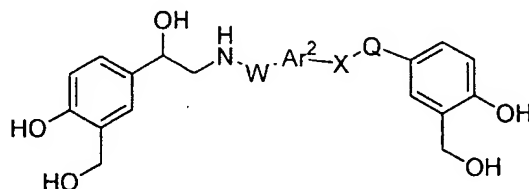


Table B

Cpd. #	Stereo- chem. at *C	W	X	Q	-Ar <sup>3</sup>
10 1B	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	-O-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> - ** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )	bond	4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl
2B	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	-O-	bond	4-aminophenyl
3B	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> - O- (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>10</sub> -O-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )- (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -NH- CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> ) stereochem.	bond	4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl
4B	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> - O- (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> -O-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> )- (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -NH- CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> ) stereochem.	bond	4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl
5B	( <i>RS</i> )	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	-O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -	bond	phenyl

--40--

III. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $\text{Ar}^1$  is 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are hydrogen,  $\text{Ar}^3$  is (4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl, X, W, Q, and  $\text{Ar}^2$  are as defined in Table C below are:



5

Table C

10

Cpd. #	Stereochem. at *C	W	X	$\text{Ar}^2$	Q
1C	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	bond	<i>trans</i> -1,4-cyclohexane	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
2C	( <i>RS</i> )	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	bond	1,3-cyclohexane	-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
3C	( <i>RS</i> )	- (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	bond	1,4-piperazine	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
4C	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	bond	p-menthane	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )
5C	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	bond	1,2-phenylene	-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> )

IV. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I)  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^3$  are 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are hydrogen, Q is a bond, and W,  $\text{Ar}^2$ , and X are as defined in Table D below are:

15

--41--

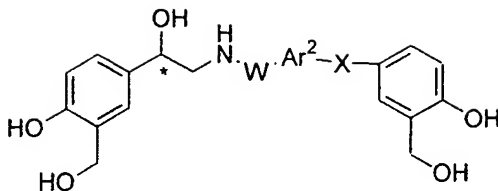


Table D

Cpd. #	Stereochem. at *C	W	Ar <sup>2</sup>	X
1D	( <i>RS</i> )	bond	1,4-cyclohexane	-(CH <sub>2</sub> )-( <i>p</i> -C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> )-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> - ** CH(OH)- ** = ( <i>RS</i> ) stereochem.

5

V. Representative bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are hydrogen, W is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, and Ar<sup>2</sup> is 1,4-phenylene and Q-Ar<sup>3</sup>, is [2-hydroxy-2-phenyl]ethylamino, X is a bond are as shown in Table E

10 below:

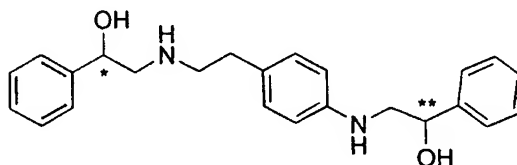


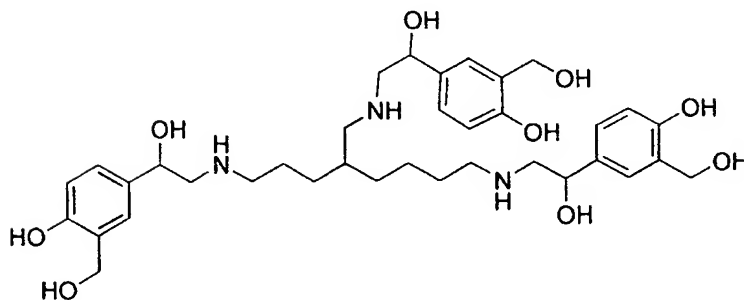
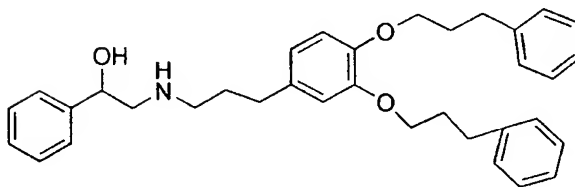
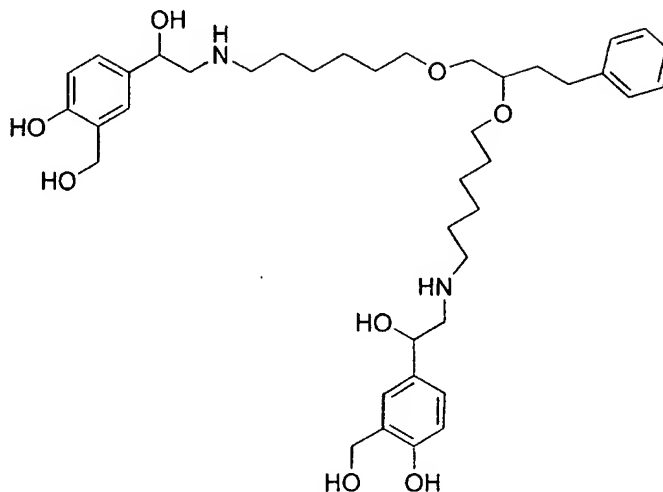
Table E

Cpd. #	Stereochem. at *C	Stereochem. at **C
1E	( <i>RS</i> )	( <i>RS</i> )
2E	( <i>R</i> )	( <i>S</i> )
3E	( <i>R</i> )	( <i>R</i> )

15

--42--

## VI. Miscellaneous compounds:



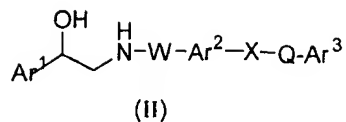
5

**PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

While the broadest definition of this invention is set forth in the Summary of the Invention, certain compounds of Formula (I) are preferred.

(A) A preferred group is a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (II):

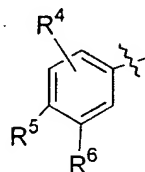
--43--



(i) Within this group (A) a more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is aryl, more preferably Ar<sup>1</sup> is:

(a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



(c)

5 wherein:

R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, halo, or alkoxy, preferably hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, or methoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, halo, amino, or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup> where R<sup>a</sup> is alkyl, preferably hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, amino, or -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; and

10 R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, substituted alkyl, sulfonylamino, aminoacyl, or acylamino; preferably hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, or -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>.

(ii) Another more preferred group of compounds within group (A) is that

15 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is heteroaryl, more preferably Ar<sup>1</sup> is 2,8-dihydroxyquinolin-5-yl or 3-bromoisoxazol-5-yl.

(iii) Yet another more preferred group of compounds within group (A) is that

20 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is heterocyclyl, more preferably Ar<sup>1</sup> is heterocyclyl fused to an aryl ring, most preferably 6-fluorochroman-2-yl;



--44--

W is a bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in the alkylene group is optionally replaced by-O-, preferably a covalent bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene,

5  $-(CH_2)_6-O-(CH_2)_3-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_6-O-$ , or  $-CH_2CH(OH)CH_2-O-$ ; and

$Ar^2$  is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,2-, 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the phenyl ring; cyclohexyl optionally substituted with methyl and wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the cyclohexyl ring; or piperazine wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the  
10 1,4 positions of the piperazine ring, preferably 1,4-phenylene.

Within the above more preferred groups, even more preferred groups of compounds are wherein:

(a) X is -O-, -O-alkylene, -O-(arylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-, -O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-(alkylene)-O-(alkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-, -O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-, or -(alkylene)-(cycloalkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-, preferably -O-( $CH_2$ )<sub>4</sub>-; -CH<sub>2</sub>-(1,4-cyclohexyl)-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(1,4-phenylene)-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-( $CH_2$ )<sub>10</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-  
15 CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-; and  
20

Q is a covalent bond; or

(b) X is a bond; and

Q is a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms  
25 in said substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a heteroatom such as -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, or acyl) or -O-, preferably -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; -NH-CH(CH<sub>2</sub>OH)-; -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-  
30 CH(OH)-; -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; more preferably -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)-; -NH-

-45-

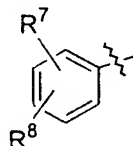
\*CH(CH<sub>2</sub>OH)-; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)-; -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O- (where \* is R or S stereochemistry);

Within the above preferred, more preferred group of compounds, a particularly preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

(i) Ar<sup>3</sup> is same as Ar<sup>1</sup> as defined in preferred embodiments (A)(i)-(iii) above.

Another particularly preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

(ii) Ar<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl ring of formula (d):



(d)

10 wherein:

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkyl, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, hydroxy, aminoacyl, or heteroaryl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, propen-2-yl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, hydroxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, or imidazol-1-yl, 1-methyl-4-trifluoromethylimidazol-2-yl; and

15 R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, acylamino, preferably hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, -NHCHO, or -CONH<sub>2</sub>.

(iii) Yet another particularly preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

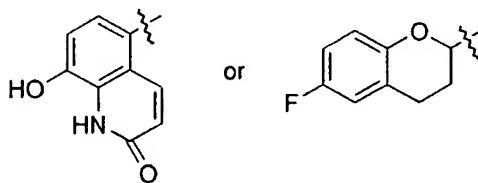
20 Ar<sup>3</sup> is naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5-(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, 4-hydroxy-2-benzothiazolinone, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene.

Within the above preferred, more preferred, and particularly preferred groups, even more particularly preferred group is that wherein:

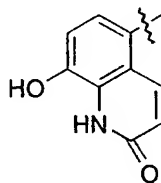
25

--46--

- Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-
- 5 (HCONH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CO-)phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CONH-)phenyl, 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl,



- preferably 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl,
- 10 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl, or



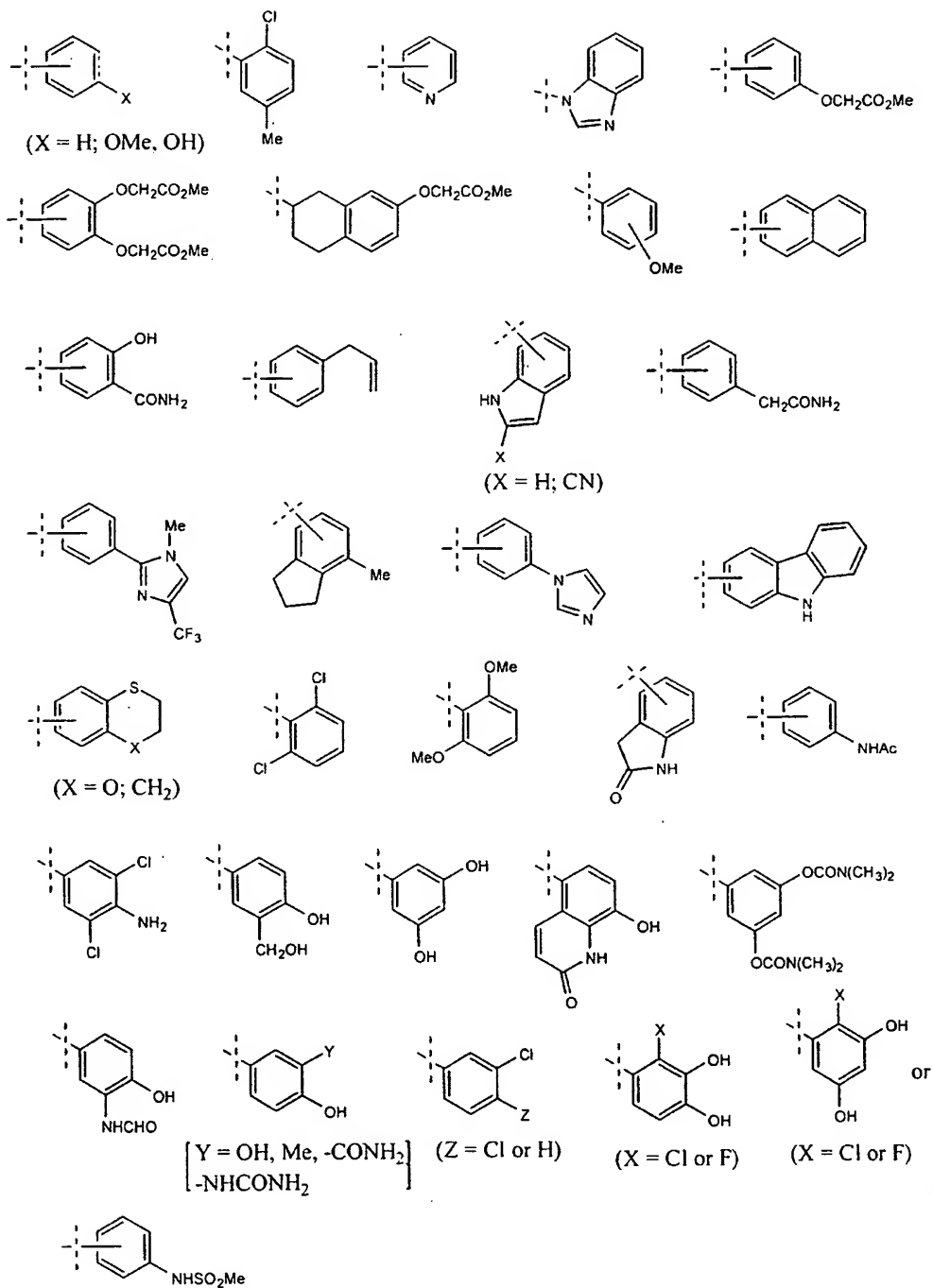
and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is:

15

20

--47--



preferably, phenyl or 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl.

--48--

### GENERAL SYNTHETIC SCHEME

Compounds of this invention can be made by the methods depicted in the reaction schemes shown below.

The starting materials and reagents used in preparing these compounds are  
5 either available from commercial suppliers such as Aldrich Chemical Co.,  
(Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA), Bachem (Torrance, California, USA),  
Emka-Chemie, or Sigma (St. Louis, Missouri, USA) or are prepared by methods  
known to those skilled in the art following procedures set forth in references such  
as Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volumes 1-15 (John Wiley  
10 and Sons, 1991); Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds, Volumes 1-5 and  
Supplementals (Elsevier Science Publishers, 1989), Organic Reactions, Volumes  
1-40 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), March's Advanced Organic Chemistry, (John  
Wiley and Sons, 4th Edition), and Larock's Comprehensive Organic  
Transformations (VCH Publishers Inc., 1989).

15 The starting materials and the intermediates of the reaction may be isolated  
and purified if desired using conventional techniques, including but not limited to  
filtration, distillation, crystallization, chromatography, and the like. Such materials  
may be characterized using conventional means, including physical constants and  
spectral data.

20 Furthermore, it will be appreciated that where typical or preferred process  
conditions (i.e., reaction temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents,  
pressures, etc.) are given, other process conditions can also be used unless  
otherwise stated. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular  
reactants or solvent used, but such conditions can be determined by one skilled in  
25 the art by routine optimization procedures.

Additionally, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art, conventional  
protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from  
undergoing undesired reactions. The choice of a suitable protecting group for a  
particular functional group as well as suitable conditions for protection and  
30 deprotection are well known in the art. For example, numerous protecting groups,

and their introduction and removal, are described in T. W. Greene and G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Second Edition, Wiley, New York, 1991, and references cited therein.

These schemes are merely illustrative of some methods by which the compounds of this invention can be synthesized, and various modifications to these schemes can be made and will be suggested to one skilled in the art having referred to this disclosure.

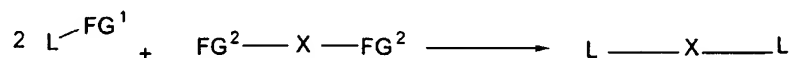
#### Preparation of a multibinding compound of Formula (I)

In general, a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) can be prepared as illustrated and described in Schemes A-D below.

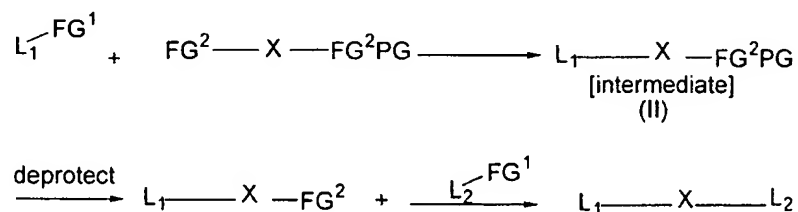
A bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) can be prepared by covalently attaching the ligands, L, wherein at least one of the ligand is selected from a compound of formula (a) as defined in the Summary of the Invention, to a linker, X, as shown in Scheme A below.

#### Scheme A

##### Method (a)



##### Method (b)



In method (a), a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) is prepared in one step, by covalently attaching the ligands, L, to a linker, X, where FG<sup>1</sup> and FG<sup>2</sup> represent a functional group such as halo, amino, hydroxy, thio, aldehyde, ketone, carboxy, carboxy derivatives such as acid halide, ester, amido, and the like.

This method is preferred for preparing compounds of Formula (I) where the ligands are the same.

In method (b), the compounds of Formula (I) are prepared in a stepwise manner by covalently attaching one equivalent of a ligand,  $L_1$ , with a ligand X where where  $FG^1$  and  $FG^2$  represent a functional group as defined above, and  $FG^2PG$  is a protected functional group to give an intermediate of formula (II). Deprotection of the second functional group on the ligand, followed by reaction with a ligand  $L_2$ , which may be same or different than ligand  $L_1$ , then provides a compound of Formula (I). This method is suitable for preparing compounds of Formula (I) where the ligands are the non-identical.

The ligands are covalently attached to the linker using conventional chemical techniques providing for covalent linkage of the ligand to the linker. Reaction chemistries resulting in such linkages are well known in the art and involve the use of complementary functional groups on the linker and ligand as shown in Table I below.

Table I

Representative Complementary Binding Chemistries

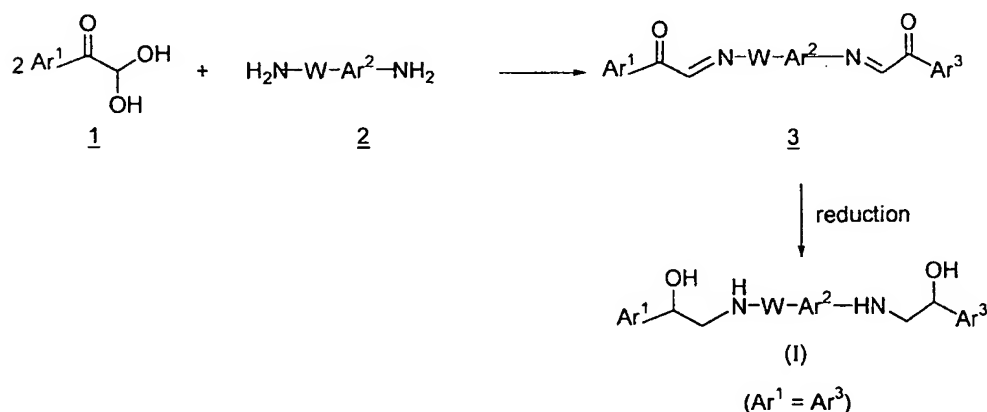
	<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
	carboxyl	amine	amide
20	sulfonyl halide	amine	sulfonamide
	hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether
	hydroxyl	isocyanate	urethane
	amine	epoxide	$\beta$ -hydroxyamine
	amine	alkyl/aryl halide	alkylamine
25	amine	isocyanate	urea
	hydroxyl	carboxyl	ester
	amine	aldehyde	amine

Reaction between a carboxylic acid of either the linker or the ligand and a primary or secondary amine of the ligand or the linker in the presence of suitable, well-known activating agents such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, results in formation of an amide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; reaction

between an amine group of either the linker or the ligand and a sulfonyl halide of the ligand or the linker, in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, pyridine, and the like results in formation of a sulfonamide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; and reaction between an alcohol or phenol group of either the linker or the ligand and an alkyl or aryl halide of the ligand or the linker in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, pyridine, and the like, results in formation of an ether bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker.

A bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) where the second ligand  $Ar^3$  is the same as  $Ar^1$ , X is a bond, and Q is 2-hydroxyethylamino group. and the ligands are linked through the  $Ar^2$  group can be prepared from an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 as shown in Scheme B below.

Scheme B



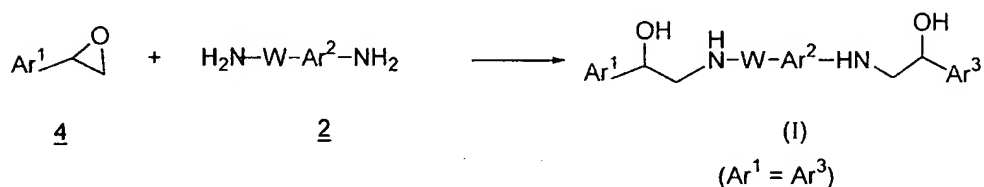
Condensation of an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 with a diamine of formula 2 in an ethereal solution such as tetrahydrofuran provides an imine of formula 3. Reduction of the imine with a suitable reducing agent such as borane provides a compound of Formula (I). Suitable reaction solvents are tetrahydrofuran, and the like. Compound 1 where  $Ar^1$  is phenyl is prepared by heating acetophenone in 48% hydrobromic acid in dimethylsulfoxide.



Compounds of formula 1 can be prepared by methods well known in the art. For example,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonylacetophenone can be prepared by heating 5-acetylsalicylic acid methyl ester in 48% hydrobromic acid.

- 5 Alternatively, a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) where the second ligand  $\text{Ar}^3$  is the same as  $\text{Ar}^1$ , X is a bond, and Q is 2-hydroxyethylamino group, and the ligands are linked through the  $\text{Ar}^2$  group can be prepared from an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 as shown in Scheme C below.

10

Scheme C

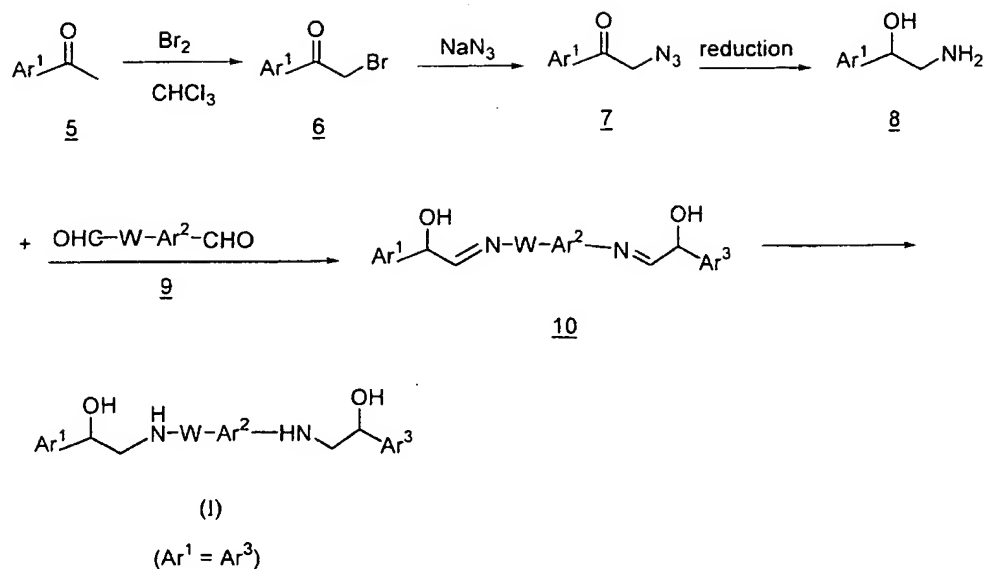
A compound of (I) can be prepared by reacting an epoxide of formula 4 with a diamine of formula 2. Epoxides 4 are either commercially available or they can be prepared by the methods described in Kierstead, R. W. et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* 26, 1561-1569, (1983) or Hett, R. et. al. *Tet. Lett.* 35, 9345-9348 (1994).

15

Another method of preparing a bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (I) where the second ligand  $\text{Ar}^3$  is the same as  $\text{Ar}^1$ , X is a bond, and Q is 2-hydroxyethylamino group, and the ligands are linked through the  $\text{Ar}^2$  group can be prepared from an acetophenone derivative of formula 1 as shown in Scheme D

20 below.

Scheme D



Bromination of an acetophenone derivative of formula 5 with bromine in a halogenated organic solvent such as chloroform provides an  $\alpha$ -bromoacetophenone derivative of formula 6. Treatment of 6 with sodium azide followed by reduction of the resulting azide 7 with a suitable reducing agent such as lithium aluminum hydride provides ethanolamine derivative of formula 8. Condensation of 2 equivalents of 8 with a dialdehyde compound 9 provides an imine of formula 10 which is converted to a compound of Formula (I) as described in Scheme A above.

Any compound which is a  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor agonist can be used as a ligand in this invention. Typically, a compound selected for use as a ligand will have at least one functional group, such as an amino, hydroxyl, thiol or carboxyl group and the like, which allows the compound to be readily coupled to the linker. Compounds having such functionality are either known in the art or can be prepared by routine modification of known compounds using conventional reagents and procedures.

Linkers can be attached to different positions on the ligand molecule to achieve different orientations of the ligand domains, and thereby facilitate multivalency. While a number of positions on  $\beta$ -adrenergic-modulating ligands are synthetically practical for linking, it is preferred to preserve those ligand

--54--

substructures which are most important for ligand-receptor binding. At present, the aryl group and the sidechain nitrogen are preferred points of attachment.

It will be apparent to one skilled in the art that the above chemistries are not limited to preparing bivalent multibinding compounds of Formula (I) and can be  
5 used to prepare tri-, tetra-, etc., multibinding compounds of Formula (I).

The linker is attached to the ligand at a position that retains ligand domain-ligand binding site interaction and specifically which permits the ligand domain of the ligand to orient itself to bind to the ligand binding site. Such positions and synthetic protocols for linkage are well known in the art. The term linker embraces  
10 everything that is not considered to be part of the ligand.

The relative orientation in which the ligand domains are displayed derives from the particular point or points of attachment of the ligands to the linker, and on the framework geometry. The determination of where acceptable substitutions can be made on a ligand is typically based on prior knowledge of structure-activity  
15 relationships (SAR) of the ligand and/or congeners and/or structural information about ligand-receptor complexes (e.g., X-ray crystallography, NMR, and the like). Such positions and the synthetic methods for covalent attachment are well known in the art. Following attachment to the selected linker (or attachment to a significant portion of the linker, for example 2-10 atoms of the linker), the  
20 univalent linker-ligand conjugate may be tested for retention of activity in the relevant assay.

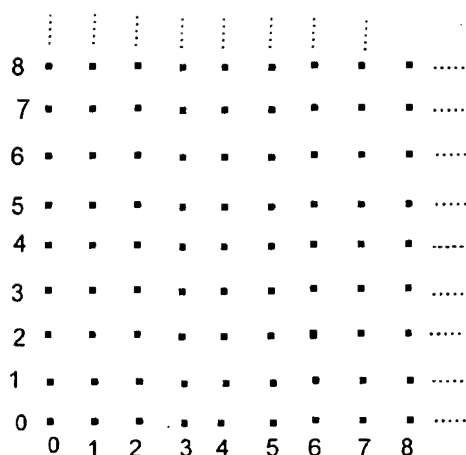
The linker, when covalently attached to multiple copies of the ligands, provides a biocompatible, substantially non-immunogenic multibinding compound. The biological activity of the multibinding compound is highly sensitive to the  
25 valency, geometry, composition, size, flexibility or rigidity, etc. of the linker and, in turn, on the overall structure of the multibinding compound, as well as the presence or absence of anionic or cationic charge, the relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity of the linker, and the like on the linker. Accordingly, the linker is preferably chosen to maximize the biological activity of the multibinding compound. The  
30 linker may be chosen to enhance the biological activity of the molecule. In general, the linker may be chosen from any organic molecule construct that orients two or

more ligands to their ligand binding sites to permit multivalency. In this regard, the linker can be considered as a "framework" on which the ligands are arranged in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding compound.

- 5           For example, different orientations can be achieved by including in the framework groups containing mono- or polycyclic groups, including aryl and/or heteroaryl groups, or structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (alkenyl, alkenylene, alkynyl or alkynylene groups). Other groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain species. In  
10 preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred embodiments, the ring is a six or ten member ring. In still further preferred embodiments, the ring is an aromatic ring such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

- Different hydrophobic/hydrophilic characteristics of the linker as well as the  
15 presence or absence of charged moieties can readily be controlled by the skilled artisan. For example, the hydrophobic nature of a linker derived from hexamethylene diamine ( $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$ ) or related polyamines can be modified to be substantially more hydrophilic by replacing the alkylene group with a poly(oxyalkylene) group such as found in the commercially available "Jeffamines".

- 20           Different frameworks can be designed to provide preferred orientations of the ligands. Such frameworks may be represented by using an array of dots (as shown below) wherein each dot may potentially be an atom, such as C, O, N, S, P, H, F, Cl, Br, and F or the dot may alternatively indicate the absence of an atom at that position. To facilitate the understanding of the framework structure, the  
25 framework is illustrated as a two dimensional array in the following diagram, although clearly the framework is a three dimensional array in practice:

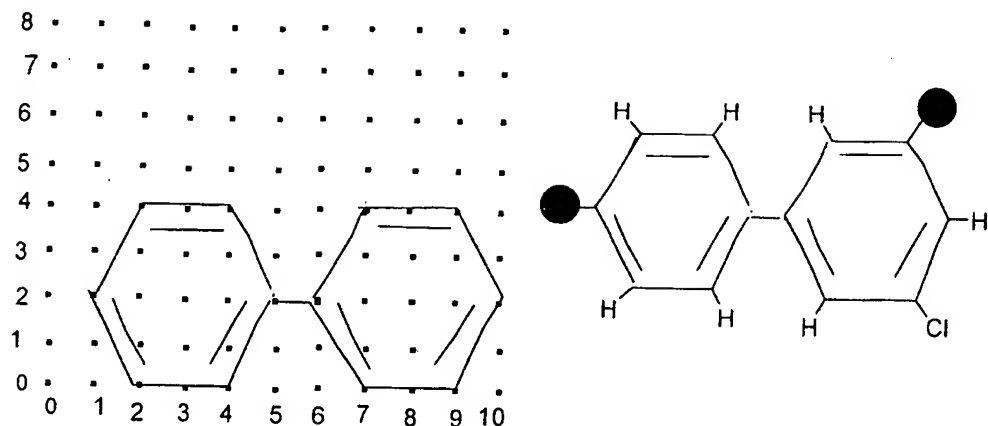


Each dot is either an atom, chosen from carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, or halogen, or the dot represents a point in space (i.e., an absence of an atom). As is apparent to the skilled artisan, only certain atoms on the grid have the ability to act as an attachment point for the ligands, namely, C, O, N, S and P.

Atoms can be connected to each other via bonds (single, double or triple bonds with acceptable resonance and tautomeric forms), with regard to the usual constraints of chemical bonding. Ligands may be attached to the framework via single, double or triple bonds (with chemically acceptable tautomeric and resonance forms). Multiple ligand groups (2 to 10) can be attached to the framework such that the minimal, shortest path distance between adjacent ligand groups does not exceed 100 atoms. Preferably, the linker connections to the ligand is selected such that the maximum spatial distance between two adjacent ligands is no more than 100Å.

An example of a linker as presented by the grid is shown below for a biphenyl construct.

--57--



Nodes (1,2), (2,0), (4,4), (5,2), (4,0), (6,2), (7,4), (9,4), (10,2), (9,0), (7,0) all represent carbon atoms. Node (10,0) represents a chlorine atom. All other nodes (or dots) are points in space (i.e., represent an absence of atoms).

Nodes (1,2) and (9,4) are attachment points. Hydrogen atoms are affixed to nodes (2,4), (4,4), (4,0), (2,0), (7,4), (10,2) and (7,0). Nodes (5,2) and (6,2) are connected by a single bond.

The carbon atoms present are connected by either a single or double bonds, taking into consideration the principle of resonance and/or tautomerism.

The intersection of the framework (linker) and the ligand group, and indeed, the framework (linker) itself can have many different bonding patterns. Examples of acceptable patterns of three contiguous atom arrangements are shown in the following diagram:

--58--

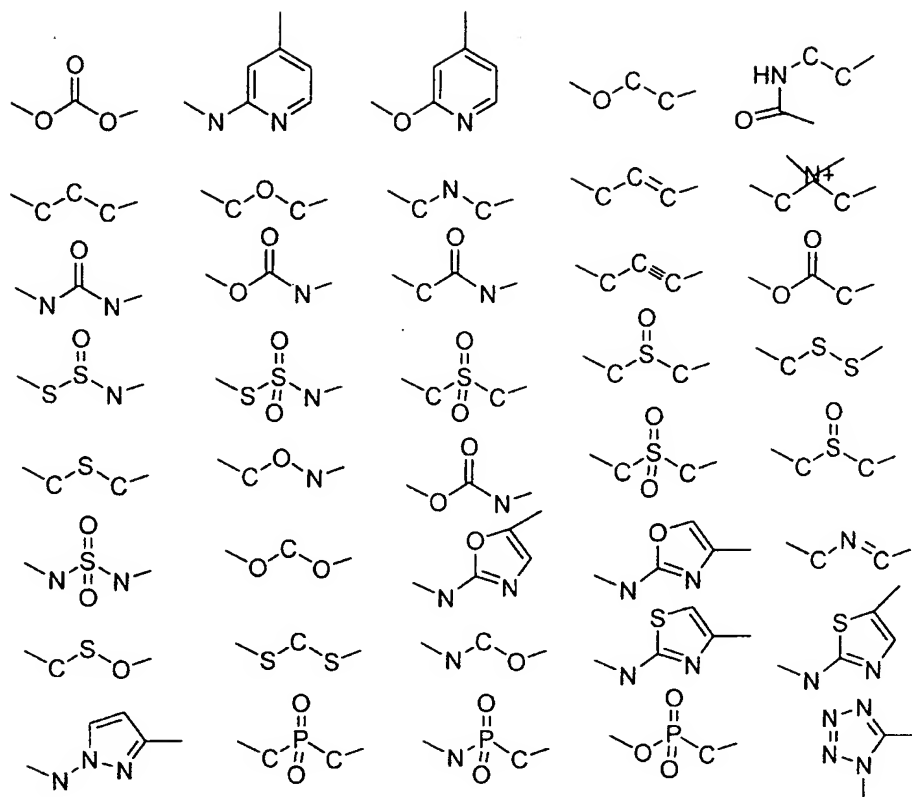
CCC	NCC	OC C	SC C	PC C
CCN	NCN	OCN	SCN	PCN
CCO	NCO	OCO	SCO	PCO
CCS	NCS	OCS	SCS	PCS
CCP	NCP	OC P	SC P	PC P
CNC	NNC	ONC	SNC	PNC
CNN	NNN	ONN	SNN	PNN
CNO	NNO	ONO	SNO	PNO
CNS	NNS	ONS	SNS	PNS
CNP	<u>NNP</u>	ONP	SNP	PNP
COC	NOC	OOC	SOC	POC
COO	NON	OON	SON	PON
COC	NOO	OOO	SOO	POO
COP	<u>NOP</u>	<u>OOS</u>	<u>SOS</u>	<u>POS</u>
		<u>OOP</u>	<u>SOP</u>	<u>POP</u>
CS C	NSC	OSC	SSC	PSC
CSN	NSN	OSN	SSN	PSN
CSO	NSO	OSO	SSO	PSO
CSS	NSS	OSS	<u>SSS</u>	<u>PSS</u>
CSP	<u>NSP</u>	<u>OSP</u>	<u>SSP</u>	<u>PSP</u>
CPC	NPC	OPC	SPC	PPC
CPN	NPN	OPN	SPN	PPN
CPO	NPO	OPO	SPO	PPO
CPS	NPS	OPS	SPS	PPS
<u>CPP</u>	<u>NPP</u>	<u>OPP</u>	<u>SPP</u>	<u>PPP</u>

One skilled in the art would be able to identify bonding patterns that would produce multivalent compounds. Methods for producing these bonding arrangements are described in March, "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th Edition, Wiley-Interscience, New York, New York (1992). These arrangements are

5 described in the grid of dots shown in the scheme above. All of the possible arrangements for the five most preferred atoms are shown. Each atom has a variety of acceptable oxidation states. The bonding arrangements underlined are less acceptable and are not preferred.

Examples of molecular structures in which the above bonding patterns could

10 be employed as components of the linker are shown below.



The identification of an appropriate framework geometry and size for ligand domain presentation are important steps in the construction of a multibinding compound with enhanced activity. Systematic spatial searching strategies can be used to aid in the identification of preferred frameworks through an iterative process. Figure 3 illustrates a useful strategy for determining an optimal framework display orientation for ligand domains. Various other strategies are known to those skilled in the art of molecular design and can be used for preparing compounds of this invention.

As shown in Figure 1, display vectors around similar central core structures such as a phenyl structure (Panel A) and a cyclohexane structure (Panel B) can be varied, as can the spacing of the ligand domain from the core structure (i.e., the length of the attaching moiety). It is to be noted that core structures other than those shown here can be used for determining the optimal framework display



orientation of the ligands. The process may require the use of multiple copies of the same central core structure or combinations of different types of display cores.

The above-described process can be extended to trimers (Figure 2) and compound of higher valency (Figures 3 and 4).

5        Assays of each of the individual compounds of a collection generated as described above will lead to a subset of compounds with the desired enhanced activities (e.g., potency, selectivity, etc.). The analysis of this subset using a technique such as Ensemble Molecular Dynamics will provide a framework orientation that favors the properties desired. A wide diversity of linkers is  
10        commercially available (see, e.g., Available Chemical Directory (ACD)). Many of the linkers that are suitable for use in this invention fall into this category. Other can be readily synthesized by methods well known in the art and/or are described below.

      Having selected a preferred framework geometry, the physical properties of  
15        the linker can be optimized by varying the chemical composition thereof. The composition of the linker can be varied in numerous ways to achieve the desired physical properties for the multibinding compound.

      It can therefore be seen that there is a plethora of possibilities for the composition of a linker. Examples of linkers include aliphatic moieties, aromatic  
20        moieties, steroidal moieties, peptides, and the like. Specific examples are peptides or polyamides, hydrocarbons, aromatic groups, ethers, lipids, cationic or anionic groups, or a combination thereof.

      Examples are given below, but it should be understood that various changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from the true  
25        spirit and scope of the invention. For example, properties of the linker can be modified by the addition or insertion of ancillary groups into or onto the linker, for example, to change the solubility of the multibinding compound (in water, fats, lipids, biological fluids, etc.), hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, linker flexibility, antigenicity, stability, and the like. For example, the introduction of one or more  
30        poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) groups onto or into the linker enhances the hydrophilicity and water solubility of the multibinding compound, increases both

molecular weight and molecular size and, depending on the nature of the unPEGylated linker, may increase the *in vivo* retention time. Further PEG may decrease antigenicity and potentially enhances the overall rigidity of the linker.

Ancillary groups which enhance the water solubility/hydrophilicity of the linker and, accordingly, the resulting multibinding compounds are useful in practicing this invention. Thus, it is within the scope of the present invention to use ancillary groups such as, for example, small repeating units of ethylene glycols, alcohols, polyols (e.g., glycerin, glycerol propoxylate, saccharides, including mono-, oligosaccharides, etc.), carboxylates (e.g., small repeating units of glutamic acid, acrylic acid, etc.), amines (e.g., tetraethylenepentamine), and the like) to enhance the water solubility and/or hydrophilicity of the multibinding compounds of this invention. In preferred embodiments, the ancillary group used to improve water solubility/hydrophilicity will be a polyether .

The incorporation of lipophilic ancillary groups within the structure of the linker to enhance the lipophilicity and/or hydrophobicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. Lipophilic groups useful with the linkers of this invention include, by way of example only, aryl and heteroaryl groups which, as above, may be either unsubstituted or substituted with other groups, but are at least substituted with a group which allows their covalent attachment to the linker. Other lipophilic groups useful with the linkers of this invention include fatty acid derivatives which do not form bilayers in aqueous medium until higher concentrations are reached.

Also within the scope of this invention is the use of ancillary groups which result in the multibinding compound being incorporated or anchored into a vesicle or other membranous structure such as a liposome or a micelle. The term "lipid" refers to any fatty acid derivative that is capable of forming a bilayer or a micelle such that a hydrophobic portion of the lipid material orients toward the bilayer while a hydrophilic portion orients toward the aqueous phase. Hydrophilic characteristics derive from the presence of phosphato, carboxylic, sulfato, amino, sulfhydryl, nitro and other like groups well known in the art. Hydrophobicity could be conferred by the inclusion of groups that include, but are not limited to, long

--62--

chain saturated and unsaturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups of up to 20 carbon atoms and such groups substituted by one or more aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and/or heterocyclic group(s). Preferred lipids are phosphoglycerides and sphingolipids, representative examples of which include phosphatidylcholine, 5 phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidylinositol, phosphatidic acid, palmitoyleoyl phosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylethanolamine, dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine, dioleoyl-phosphatidylcholine, distearoyl-phosphatidylcholine or dilinoleoylphosphatidylcholine could be used. Other compounds lacking phosphorus, such as sphingolipid 10 and glycosphingolipid families are also within the group designated as lipid. Additionally, the amphipathic lipids described above may be mixed with other lipids including triglycerides and sterols.

The flexibility of the linker can be manipulated by the inclusion of ancillary groups which are bulky and/or rigid. The presence of bulky or rigid groups can 15 hinder free rotation about bonds in the linker or bonds between the linker and the ancillary group(s) or bonds between the linker and the functional groups. Rigid groups can include, for example, those groups whose conformational lability is restrained by the presence of rings and/or multiple bonds within the group, for example, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocyclic groups. Other 20 groups which can impart rigidity include polypeptide groups such as oligo- or polyproline chains.

Rigidity can also be imparted electrostatically. Thus, if the ancillary groups are either positively or negatively charged, the similarly charged ancillary groups will force the presenter linker into a configuration affording the maximum distance 25 between each of the like charges. The energetic cost of bringing the like-charged groups closer to each other will tend to hold the linker in a configuration that maintains the separation between the like-charged ancillary groups. Further ancillary groups bearing opposite charges will tend to be attracted to their oppositely charged counterparts and potentially may enter into both inter- and 30 intramolecular ionic bonds. This non-covalent mechanism will tend to hold the linker into a conformation which allows bonding between the oppositely charged

groups. The addition of ancillary groups which are charged, or alternatively, bear a latent charge when deprotected, following addition to the linker, include deprotonation of a carboxyl, hydroxyl, thiol or amino group by a change in pH, oxidation, reduction or other mechanisms known to those skilled in the art which  
5 result in removal of the protecting group, is within the scope of this invention.

Rigidity may also be imparted by internal hydrogen bonding or by hydrophobic collapse.

Bulky groups can include, for example, large atoms, ions (e.g., iodine, sulfur, metal ions, etc.) or groups containing large atoms, polycyclic groups,  
10 including aromatic groups, non-aromatic groups and structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (i.e., alkenes and alkynes). Bulky groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain species. Species that are branched are expected to increase the rigidity of the structure more per unit molecular weight gain than are straight-chain species.

15 In preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred embodiments, the linker comprises one or more six-membered rings. In still further preferred embodiments, the ring is an aryl group such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

20 In view of the above, it is apparent that the appropriate selection of a linker group providing suitable orientation, restricted/unrestricted rotation, the desired degree of hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity, etc. is well within the skill of the art. Eliminating or reducing antigenicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. In certain cases, the antigenicity of  
25 a multibinding compound may be eliminated or reduced by use of groups such as, for example, poly(ethylene glycol).

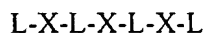
As explained above, the multibinding compounds described herein comprise 2-10 ligands attached to a linker that attaches the ligands in such a manner that they are presented to the enzyme for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites  
30 thereon/therein. The linker spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker. This and other factors increases the biological

activity of the multibinding compound as compared to the same number of ligands made available in monobinding form.

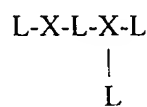
The compounds of this invention are preferably represented by the empirical Formula  $(L)_p(X)_q$  where L, X,  $p$  and  $q$  are as defined above. This is intended to include the several ways in which the ligands can be linked together in order to achieve the objective of multivalency, and a more detailed explanation is described below.

As noted previously, the linker may be considered as a framework to which ligands are attached. Thus, it should be recognized that the ligands can be attached at any suitable position on this framework, for example, at the termini of a linear chain or at any intermediate position.

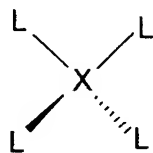
The simplest and most preferred multibinding compound is a bivalent compound which can be represented as L-X-L, where each L is independently a ligand which may be the same or different and each X is independently the linker. Examples of such bivalent compounds are provided in FIG. 1 where each shaded circle represents a ligand. A trivalent compound could also be represented in a linear fashion, i.e., as a sequence of repeated units L-X-L-X-L, in which L is a ligand and is the same or different at each occurrence, as can X. However, a trimer can also be a radial multibinding compound comprising three ligands attached to a central core, and thus represented as  $(L)_3X$ , where the linker X could include, for example, an aryl or cycloalkyl group. Illustrations of trivalent and tetravalent compounds of this invention are found in FIG.s 2 and 3 respectively where, again, the shaded circles represent ligands. Tetravalent compounds can be represented in a linear array, e.g.,



in a branched array, e.g.,



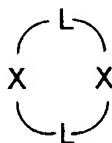
(a branched construct analogous to the isomers of butane -- *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, and *t*-butyl) or in a tetrahedral array, e.g.,



where X and L are as defined herein. Alternatively, it could be represented as an  
 5 alkyl, aryl or cycloalkyl derivative as above with four (4) ligands attached to the core linker.

The same considerations apply to higher multibinding compounds of this invention containing 5-10 ligands as illustrated in FIG. 4 where, as before, the shaded circles represent ligands. However, for multibinding agents attached to a  
 10 central linker such as aryl or cycloalkyl, there is a self-evident constraint that there must be sufficient attachment sites on the linker to accommodate the number of ligands present; for example, a benzene ring could not directly accommodate more than 6 ligands, whereas a multi-ring linker (e.g., biphenyl) could accommodate a larger number of ligands.

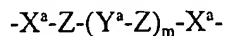
15 The above described compounds may alternatively be represented as cyclic chains of the form:



and variants thereof.

All of the above variations are intended to be within the scope of the invention defined by the Formula  $(L)_p(X)_q$ .

20 With the foregoing in mind, a preferred linker may be represented by the following formula:



wherein

--66--

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

$X^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

5        Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

10        each  $Y^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O) $_n$ -, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-, -S(O) $_n$ CR'R''-, -S(O) $_n$ -NR'-, -NR'-S(O) $_n$ -, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is  
15        0, 1 or 2; and R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20        Additionally, the linker moiety can be optionally substituted at any atom therein by one or more alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic group.

25        In view of the above description of the linker, it is understood that the term "linker" when used in combination with the term "multibinding compound" includes both a covalently contiguous single linker (e.g., L-X-L) and multiple covalently non-contiguous linkers (L-X-L-X-L) within the multibinding compound.

### Combinatorial Libraries

30        The methods described above lend themselves to combinatorial approaches for identifying multimeric compounds which possess multibinding properties.

--67--

Specifically, factors such as the proper juxtaposition of the individual ligands of a multibinding compound with respect to the relevant array of binding sites on a target or targets is important in optimizing the interaction of the multibinding compound with its target(s) and to maximize the biological advantage through multivalency. One approach is to identify a library of candidate multibinding compounds with properties spanning the multibinding parameters that are relevant for a particular target. These parameters include: (1) the identity of ligand(s), (2) the orientation of ligands, (3) the valency of the construct, (4) linker length, (5) linker geometry, (6) linker physical properties, and (7) linker chemical functional groups.

Libraries of multimeric compounds potentially possessing multibinding properties (i.e., candidate multibinding compounds) and comprising a multiplicity of such variables are prepared and these libraries are then evaluated via conventional assays corresponding to the ligand selected and the multibinding parameters desired. Considerations relevant to each of these variables are set forth below:

Selection of ligand(s):

A single ligand or set of ligands is (are) selected for incorporation into the libraries of candidate multibinding compounds which library is directed against a particular biological target or targets e.g.,  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor. The only requirement for the ligands chosen is that they are capable of interacting with the selected target(s). Thus, ligands may be known drugs, modified forms of known drugs, substructures of known drugs or substrates of modified forms of known drugs (which are competent to interact with the target), or other compounds. Ligands are preferably chosen based on known favorable properties that may be projected to be carried over to or amplified in multibinding forms. Favorable properties include demonstrated safety and efficacy in human patients, appropriate PK/ADME profiles, synthetic accessibility, and desirable physical properties such as solubility, log P, etc. However, it is crucial to note that ligands which display an unfavorable property from among the previous list may obtain a more favorable property through the process of multibinding compound formation; i.e., ligands



should not necessarily be excluded on such a basis. For example, a ligand that is not sufficiently potent at a particular target so as to be efficacious in a human patient may become highly potent and efficacious when presented in multibinding form. A ligand that is potent and efficacious but not of utility because of a non-mechanism-related toxic side effect may have increased therapeutic index (increased potency relative to toxicity) as a multibinding compound. Compounds that exhibit short *in vivo* half-lives may have extended half-lives as multibinding compounds. Physical properties of ligands that limit their usefulness (e.g. poor bioavailability due to low solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity) may be rationally modulated in multibinding forms, providing compounds with physical properties consistent with the desired utility.

Orientation: selection of ligand attachment points and linking chemistry:

Several points are chosen on each ligand at which to attach the ligand to the linker. The selected points on the ligand/linker for attachment are functionalized to contain complementary reactive functional groups. This permits probing the effects of presenting the ligands to their receptor(s) in multiple relative orientations, an important multibinding design parameter. The only requirement for choosing attachment points is that attaching to at least one of these points does not abrogate activity of the ligand. Such points for attachment can be identified by structural information when available. For example, inspection of a co-crystal structure of a protease inhibitor bound to its target allows one to identify one or more sites where linker attachment will not preclude the enzyme:inhibitor interaction. Alternatively, evaluation of ligand/target binding by nuclear magnetic resonance will permit the identification of sites non-essential for ligand/target binding. See, for example, Fesik, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,891,643. When such structural information is not available, utilization of structure-activity relationships (SAR) for ligands will suggest positions where substantial structural variations are and are not allowed. In the absence of both structural and SAR information, a library is merely selected with multiple points of attachment to allow presentation of the ligand in multiple distinct orientations. Subsequent evaluation of this library will indicate what positions are suitable for attachment.

It is important to emphasize that positions of attachment that do abrogate the activity of the monomeric ligand may also be advantageously included in candidate multibinding compounds in the library provided that such compounds bear at least one ligand attached in a manner which does not abrogate intrinsic activity. This selection derives from, for example, heterobivalent interactions within the context of a single target molecule. For example, consider a receptor antagonist ligand bound to its target receptor, and then consider modifying this ligand by attaching to it a second copy of the same ligand with a linker which allows the second ligand to interact with the same receptor molecule at sites proximal to the antagonist binding site, which include elements of the receptor that are not part of the formal antagonist binding site and/or elements of the matrix surrounding the receptor such as the membrane. Here, the most favorable orientation for interaction of the second ligand molecule with the receptor/matrix may be achieved by attaching it to the linker at a position which abrogates activity of the ligand at the formal antagonist binding site. Another way to consider this is that the SAR of individual ligands within the context of a multibinding structure is often different from the SAR of those same ligands in monomeric form.

The foregoing discussion focused on bivalent interactions of dimeric compounds bearing two copies of the same ligand joined to a single linker through different attachment points, one of which may abrogate the binding/activity of the monomeric ligand. It should also be understood that bivalent advantage may also be attained with heterodimeric constructs bearing two different ligands that bind to common or different targets. For example, a 5HT<sub>4</sub> receptor antagonist and a bladder-selective muscarinic M<sub>3</sub> antagonist may be joined to a linker through attachment points which do not abrogate the binding affinity of the monomeric ligands for their respective receptor sites. The dimeric compound may achieve enhanced affinity for both receptors due to favorable interactions between the 5HT<sub>4</sub> ligand and elements of the M<sub>3</sub> receptor proximal to the formal M<sub>3</sub> antagonist binding site and between the M<sub>3</sub> ligand and elements of the 5HT<sub>4</sub> receptor proximal to the formal 5HT<sub>4</sub> antagonist binding site. Thus, the dimeric compound may be

--70--

more potent and selective antagonist of overactive bladder and a superior therapy for urinary urge incontinence.

Once the ligand attachment points have been chosen, one identifies the types of chemical linkages that are possible at those points. The most preferred types of chemical linkages are those that are compatible with the overall structure of the ligand (or protected forms of the ligand) readily and generally formed, stable and intrinsically innocuous under typical chemical and physiological conditions, and compatible with a large number of available linkers. Amide bonds, ethers, amines, carbamates, ureas, and sulfonamides are but a few examples of preferred linkages.

5      Linkers: spanning relevant multibinding parameters through selection of valency, linker length, linker geometry, rigidity, physical properties, and chemical functional groups

In the library of linkers employed to generate the library of candidate multibinding compounds, the selection of linkers employed in this library of linkers takes into consideration the following factors:

Valency:

In most instances the library of linkers is initiated with divalent linkers. The choice of ligands and proper juxtaposition of two ligands relative to their binding sites permits such molecules to exhibit target binding affinities and specificities more than sufficient to confer biological advantage. Furthermore, divalent linkers or constructs are also typically of modest size such that they retain the desirable biodistribution properties of small molecules.

Linker length:

Linkers are chosen in a range of lengths to allow the spanning of a range of inter-ligand distances that encompass the distance preferable for a given divalent interaction. In some instances the preferred distance can be estimated rather precisely from high-resolution structural information of targets, typically enzymes and soluble receptor targets. In other instances where high-resolution structural information is not available (such as 7TM G-protein coupled receptors), one can make use of simple models to estimate the maximum distance between binding sites either on adjacent receptors or at different locations on the same receptor. In

situations where two binding sites are present on the same target (or target subunit for multisubunit targets), preferred linker distances are 2-20 Å, with more preferred linker distances of 3-12 Å. In situations where two binding sites reside on separate (e.g., protein) target sites, preferred linker distances are 20-100 Å, with more preferred distances of 30-70 Å.

Linker geometry and rigidity:

The combination of ligand attachment site, linker length, linker geometry, and linker rigidity determine the possible ways in which the ligands of candidate multibinding compounds may be displayed in three dimensions and thereby presented to their binding sites. Linker geometry and rigidity are nominally determined by chemical composition and bonding pattern, which may be controlled and are systematically varied as another spanning function in a multibinding array. For example, linker geometry is varied by attaching two ligands to the ortho, meta, and para positions of a benzene ring, or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at the 1,1- vs. 1,2- vs. 1,3- vs. 1,4- positions around a cyclohexane core or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at a point of ethylene unsaturation. Linker rigidity is varied by controlling the number and relative energies of different conformational states possible for the linker. For example, a divalent compound bearing two ligands joined by 1,8-octyl linker has many more degrees of freedom, and is therefore less rigid than a compound in which the two ligands are attached to the 4,4' positions of a biphenyl linker.

Linker physical properties:

The physical properties of linkers are nominally determined by the chemical constitution and bonding patterns of the linker, and linker physical properties impact the overall physical properties of the candidate multibinding compounds in which they are included. A range of linker compositions is typically selected to provide a range of physical properties (hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, amphiphilicity, polarization, acidity, and basicity) in the candidate multibinding compounds. The particular choice of linker physical properties is made within the context of the physical properties of the ligands they join and preferably the goal is to generate molecules with favorable PK/ADME properties. For example, linkers

can be selected to avoid those that are too hydrophilic or too hydrophobic to be readily absorbed and/or distributed *in vivo*.

Linker chemical functional groups:

- 5 Linker chemical functional groups are selected to be compatible with the chemistry chosen to connect linkers to the ligands and to impart the range of physical properties sufficient to span initial examination of this parameter.

Combinatorial synthesis

- 10 Having chosen a set of  $n$  ligands ( $n$  being determined by the sum of the number of different attachment points for each ligand chosen) and  $m$  linkers by the process outlined above, a library of  $(n!)m$  candidate divalent multibinding compounds is prepared which spans the relevant multibinding design parameters for a particular target. For example, an array generated from two ligands, one which has two attachment points (A1, A2) and one which has three attachment  
15 points (B1, B2, B3) joined in all possible combinations provide for at least 15 possible combinations of multibinding compounds:

A1-A1	A1-A2	A1-B1	A1-B2	A1-B3	A2-A2	A2-B1	A2-B2
A2-B3	B1-B1	B1-B2	B1-B3	B2-B2	B2-B3	B3-B3	

20

When each of these combinations is joined by 10 different linkers, a library of 150 candidate multibinding compounds results.

- Given the combinatorial nature of the library, common chemistries are preferably used to join the reactive functionalities on the ligands with  
25 complementary reactive functionalities on the linkers. The library therefore lends itself to efficient parallel synthetic methods. The combinatorial library can employ solid phase chemistries well known in the art wherein the ligand and/or linker is attached to a solid support. Alternatively and preferably, the combinatorial library is prepared in the solution phase. After synthesis, candidate multibinding compounds  
30 are optionally purified before assaying for activity by, for example, chromatographic methods (e.g., HPLC).

Analysis of array by biochemical, analytical, pharmacological, and computational methods:

Various methods are used to characterize the properties and activities of the candidate multibinding compounds in the library to determine which compounds possess multibinding properties. Physical constants such as solubility under various solvent conditions and logD/clogD values can be determined. A combination of NMR spectroscopy and computational methods is used to determine low-energy conformations of the candidate multibinding compounds in fluid media. The ability of the members of the library to bind to the desired target and other targets is determined by various standard methods, which include radioligand displacement assays for receptor and ion channel targets, and kinetic inhibition analysis for many enzyme targets. *In vitro* efficacy, such as for receptor agonists and antagonists, ion channel blockers, and antimicrobial activity, can also be determined. Pharmacological data, including oral absorption, everted gut penetration, other pharmacokinetic parameters and efficacy data can be determined in appropriate models. In this way, key structure-activity relationships are obtained for multibinding design parameters which are then used to direct future work.

The members of the library which exhibit multibinding properties, as defined herein, can be readily determined by conventional methods. First those members which exhibit multibinding properties are identified by conventional methods as described above including conventional assays (both *in vitro* and *in vivo*).

Second, ascertaining the structure of those compounds which exhibit multibinding properties can be accomplished via art recognized procedures. For example, each member of the library can be encrypted or tagged with appropriate information allowing determination of the structure of relevant members at a later time. See, for example, Dower, et al., International Patent Application Publication No. WO 93/06121; Brenner, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:5181 (1992); Gallop, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,846,839; each of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Alternatively, the structure of relevant multivalent compounds can also be determined from soluble and untagged libraries of candidate

--74--

multivalent compounds by methods known in the art such as those described by Hindsgaul, et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2,240,325 which was published on July 11, 1998. Such methods couple frontal affinity chromatography with mass spectroscopy to determine both the structure and relative binding affinities of

5 candidate multibinding compounds to receptors.

The process set forth above for dimeric candidate multibinding compounds can, of course, be extended to trimeric candidate compounds and higher analogs thereof.

Follow-up synthesis and analysis of additional array(s):

10 Based on the information obtained through analysis of the initial library, an optional component of the process is to ascertain one or more promising multibinding "lead" compounds as defined by particular relative ligand orientations, linker lengths, linker geometries, etc. Additional libraries can then be generated around these leads to provide for further information regarding structure to activity

15 relationships. These arrays typically bear more focused variations in linker structure in an effort to further optimize target affinity and/or activity at the target (antagonism, partial agonism, etc.), and/or alter physical properties. By iterative redesign/analysis using the novel principles of multibinding design along with classical medicinal chemistry, biochemistry, and pharmacology approaches, one is

20 able to prepare and identify optimal multibinding compounds that exhibit biological advantage towards their targets and as therapeutic agents.

To further elaborate upon this procedure, suitable divalent linkers include, by way of example only, those derived from dicarboxylic acids, disulfonylhalides, dialdehydes, diketones, dihalides, diisocyanates, diamines, diols, mixtures of

25 carboxylic acids, sulfonylhalides, aldehydes, ketones, halides, isocyanates, amines and diols. In each case, the carboxylic acid, sulfonylhalide, aldehyde, ketone, halide, isocyanate, amine and diol functional group is reacted with a complementary functionality on the ligand to form a covalent linkage. Such complementary functionality is well known in the art as illustrated in the following

30 table:

--75--

## COMPLEMENTARY BINDING CHEMISTRIES

	<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
5	hydroxyl	isocyanate	urethane
	amine	epoxide	$\beta$ -hydroxyamine
	hydroxyamine	sulfonyl halide	sulfonamide
	carboxyl acid	amine	amide
	hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether
10	aldehyde	amine/ $\text{NaCNBH}_3$	amine
	ketone	amine/ $\text{NaCNBH}_3$	amine
	amine	isocyanate	urea

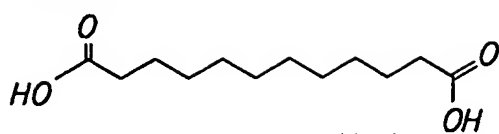
Exemplary linkers include the following linkers identified as X-1 through X-418 as set forth below:

15

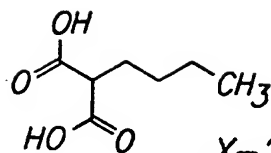


--76a--

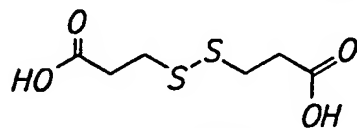
## Diacids



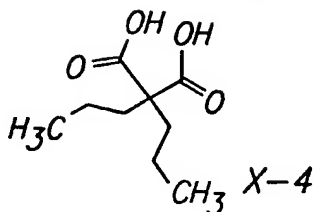
X-1



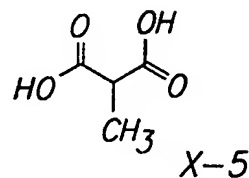
X-2



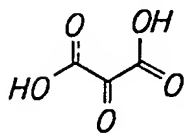
X-3



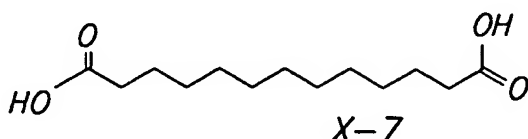
X-4



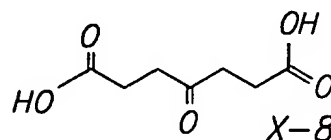
X-5



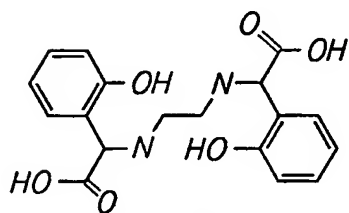
X-6



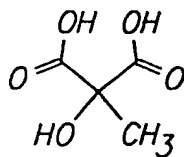
X-7



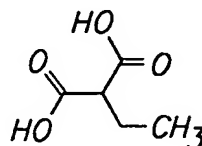
X-8



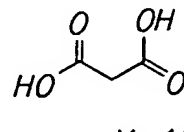
X-9



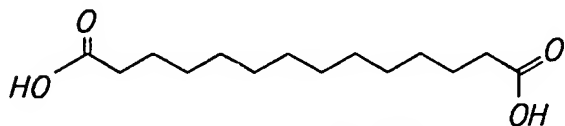
X-10



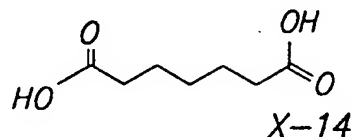
X-11



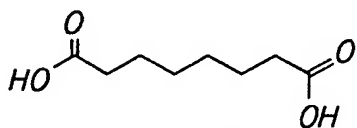
X-12



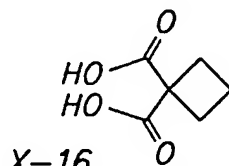
X-13



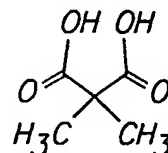
X-14



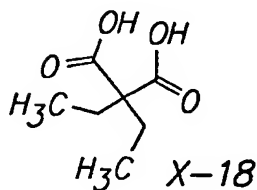
X-15



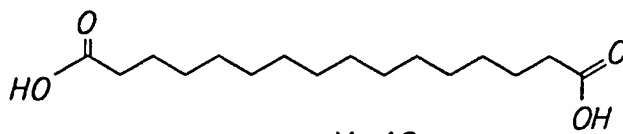
X-16



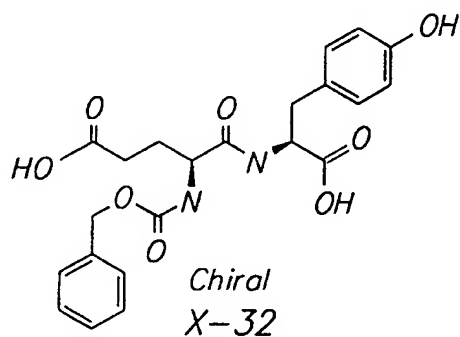
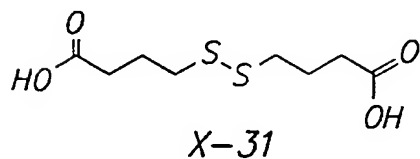
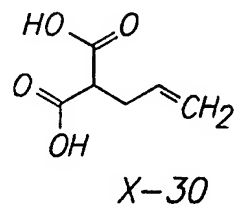
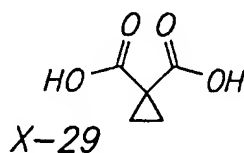
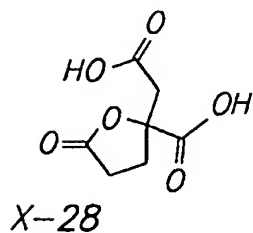
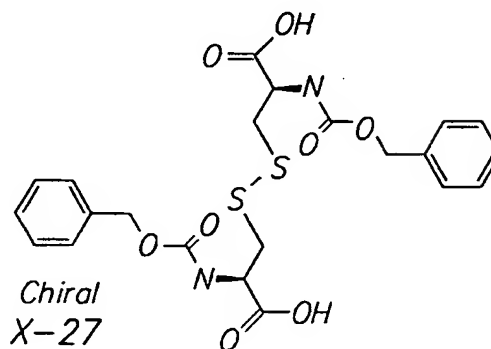
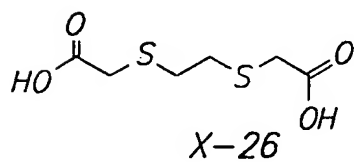
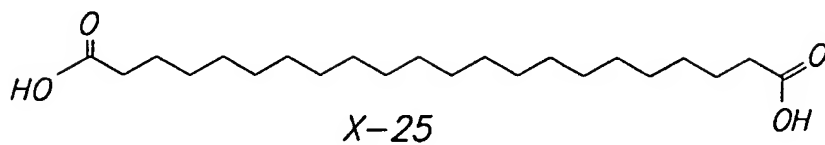
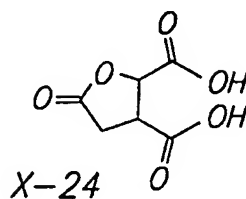
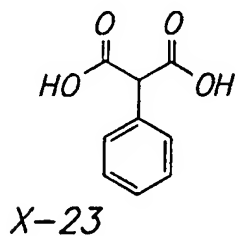
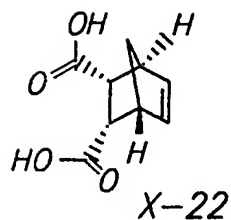
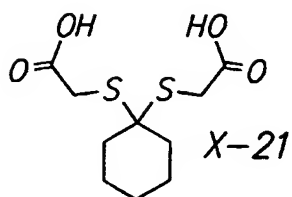
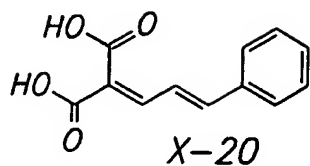
X-17

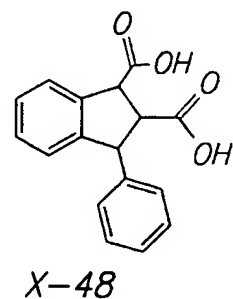
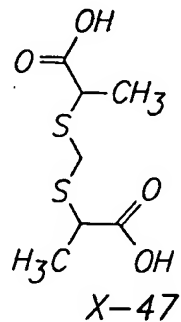
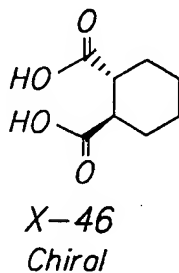
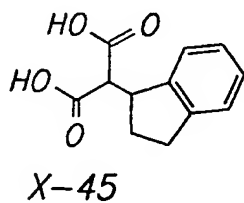
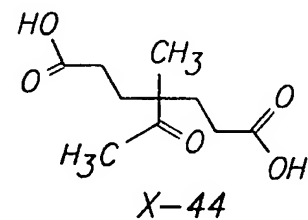
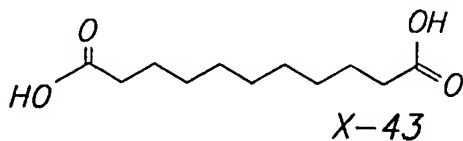
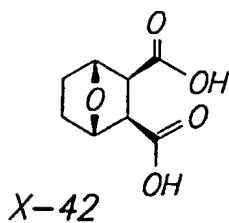
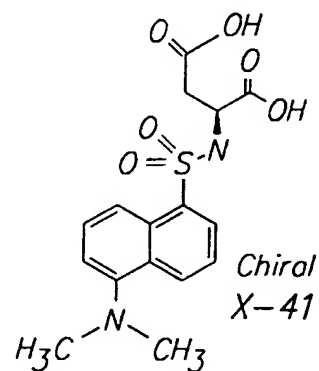
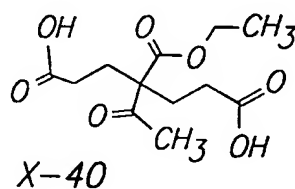
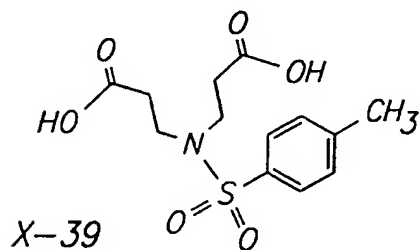
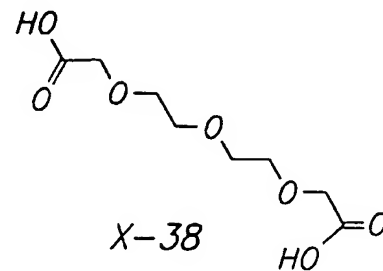
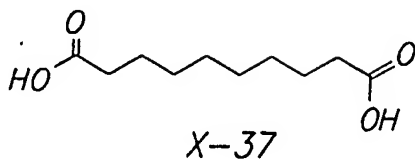
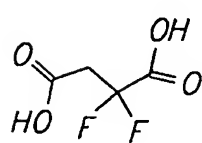
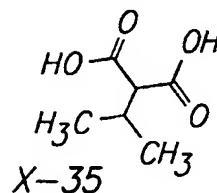
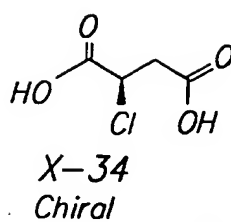
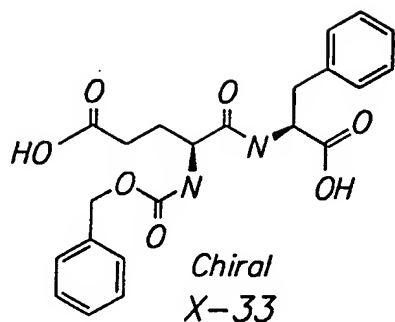


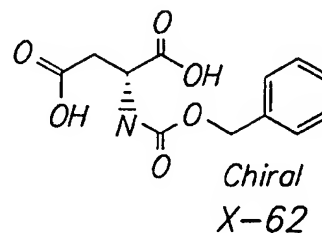
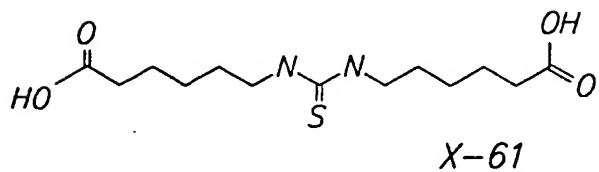
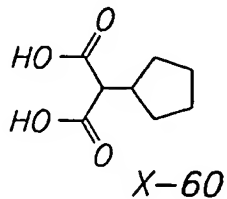
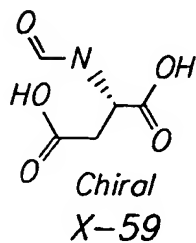
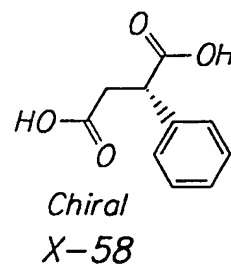
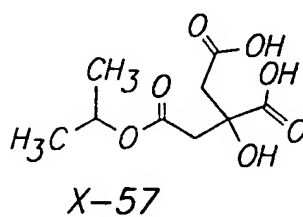
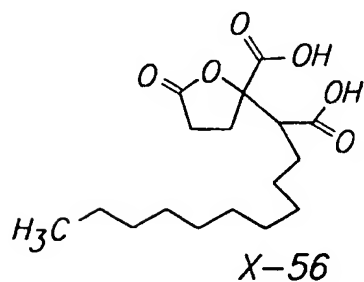
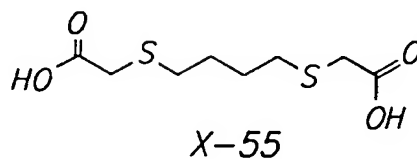
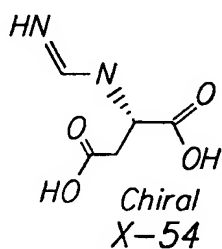
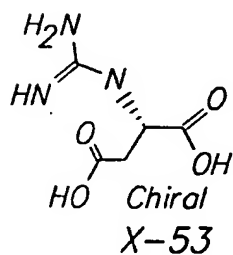
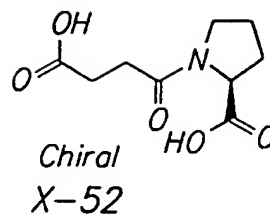
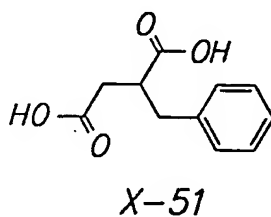
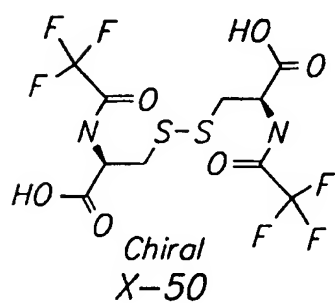
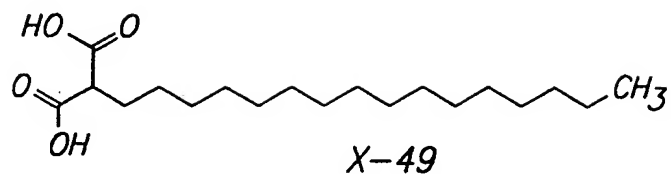
X-18

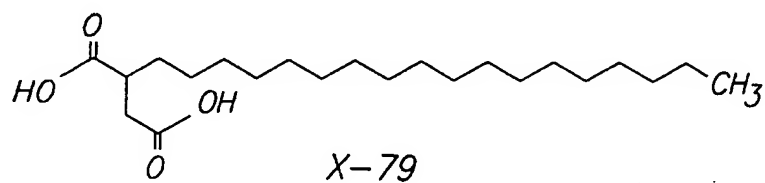
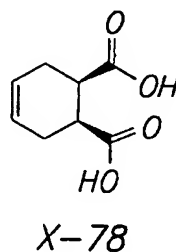
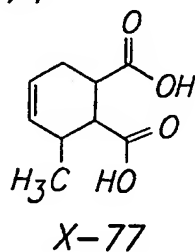
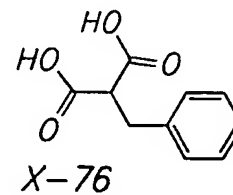
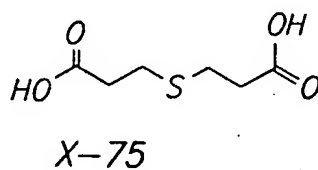
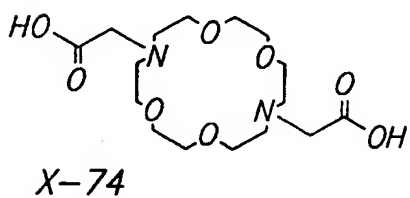
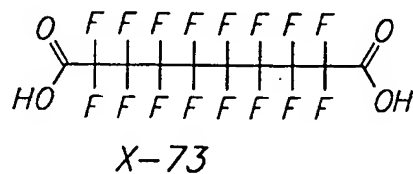
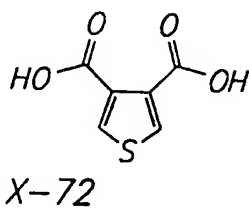
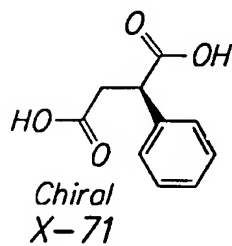
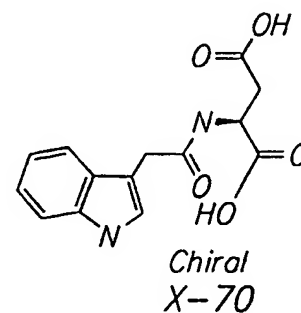
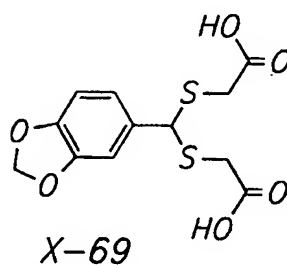
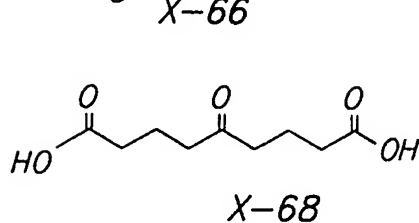
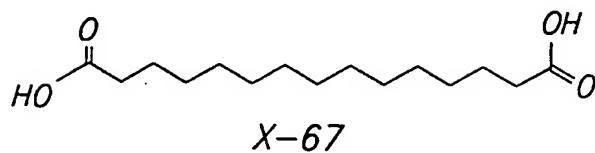
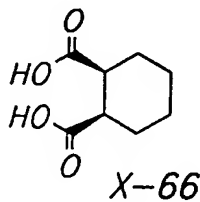
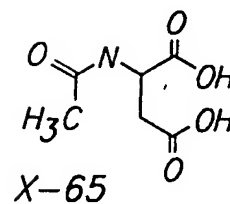
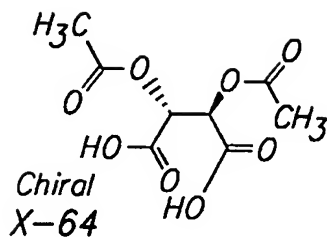
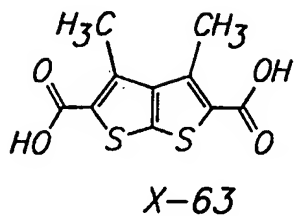


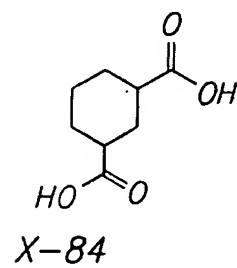
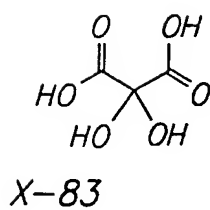
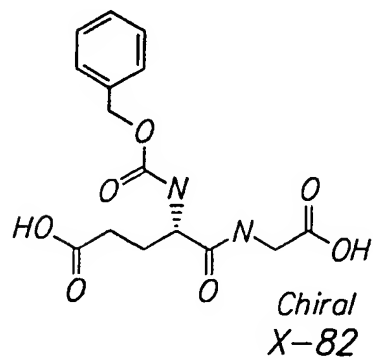
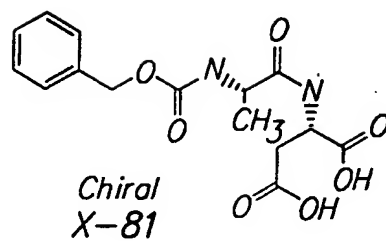
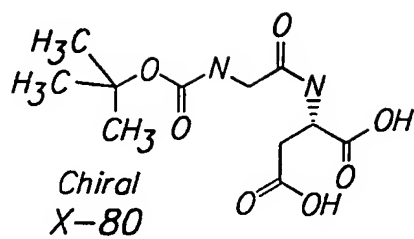
X-19

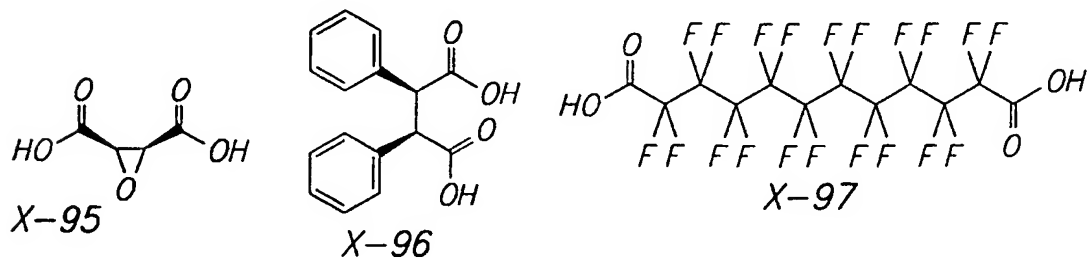
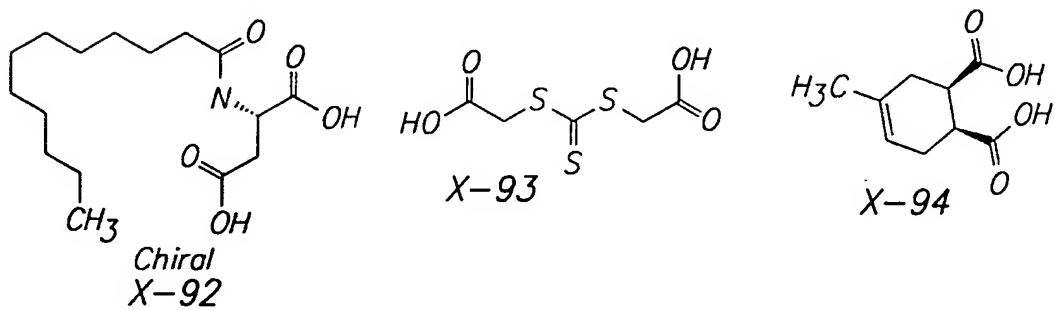
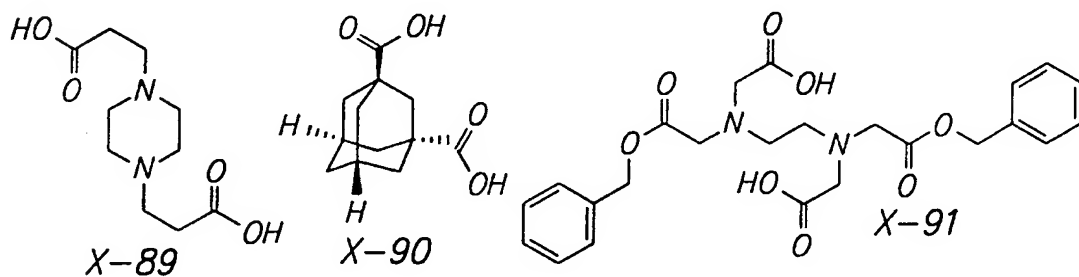
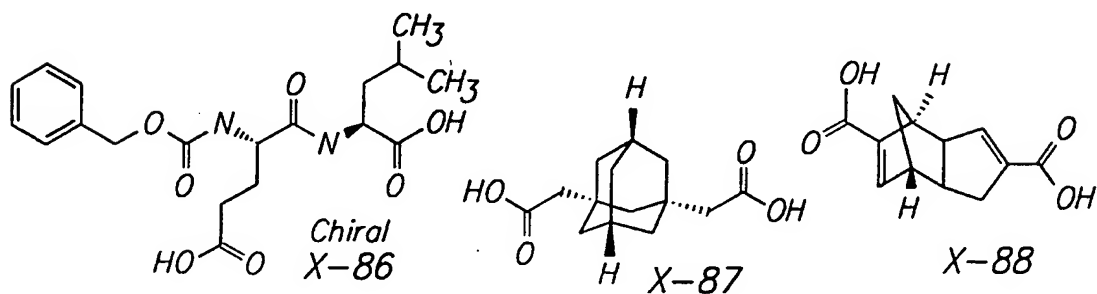
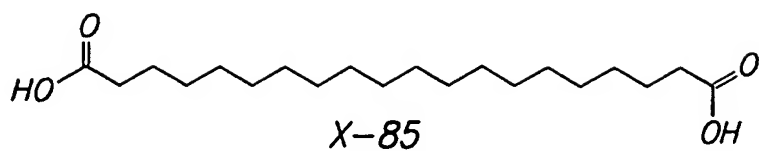


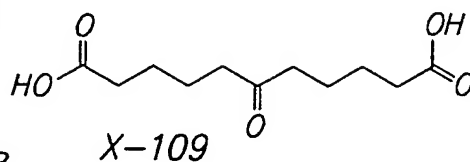
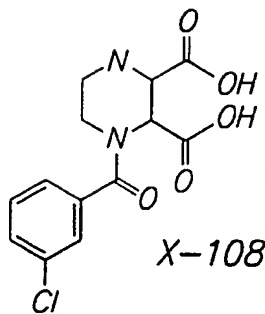
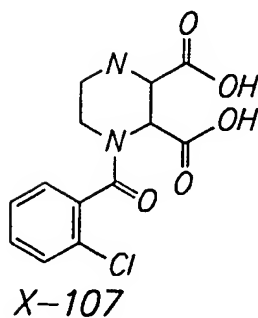
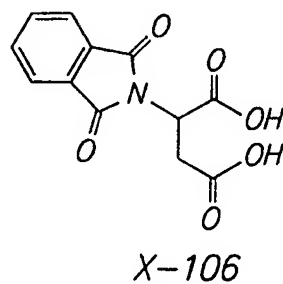
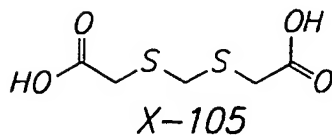
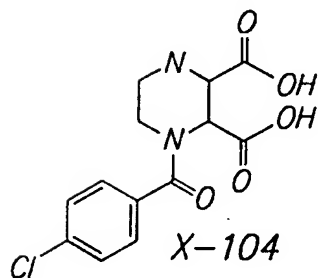
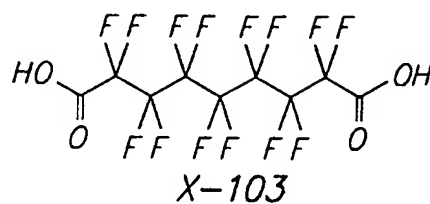
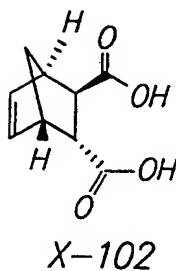
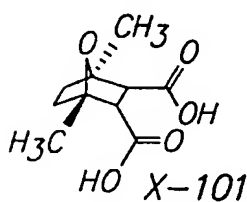
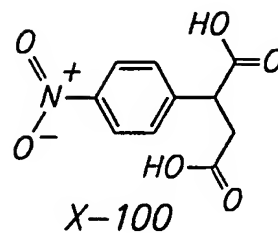
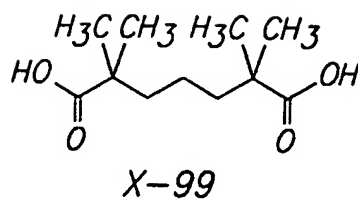
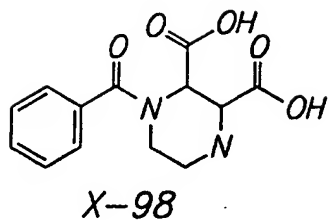




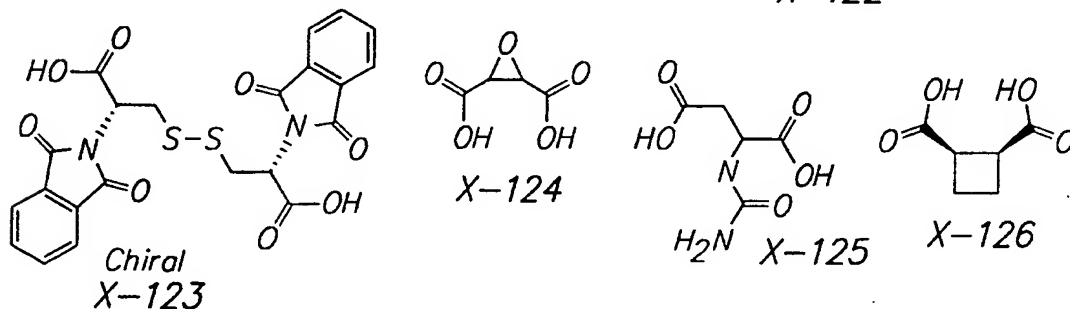
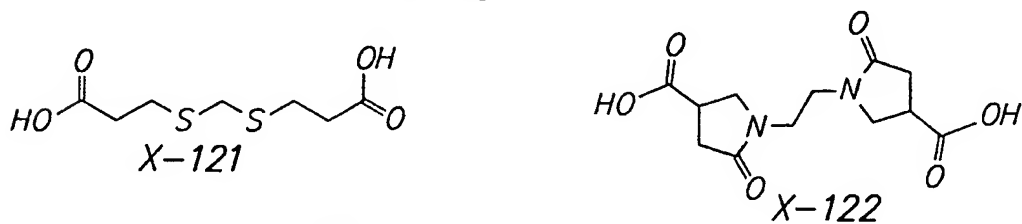
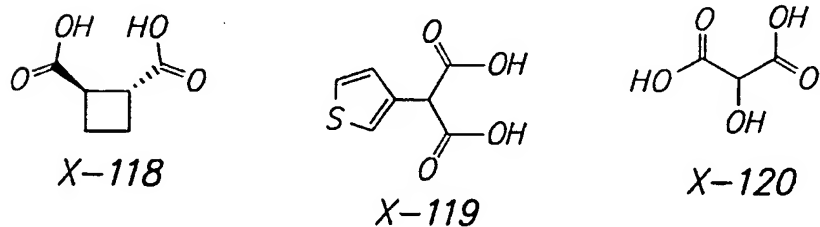
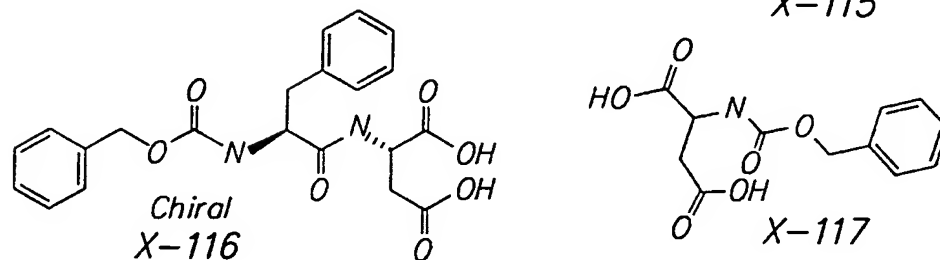
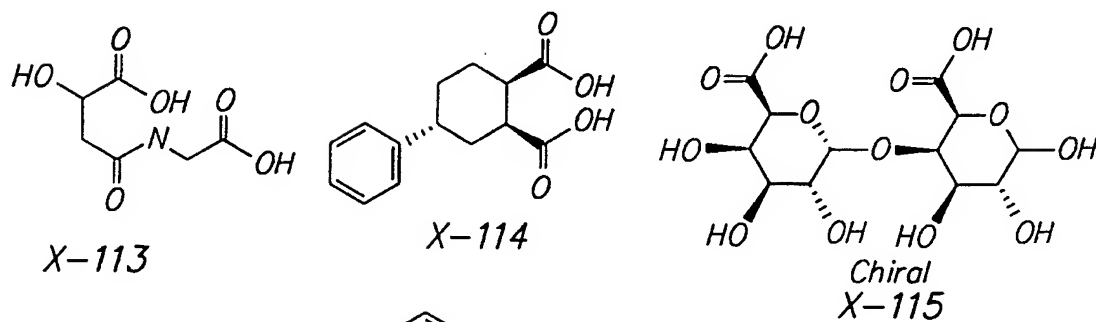
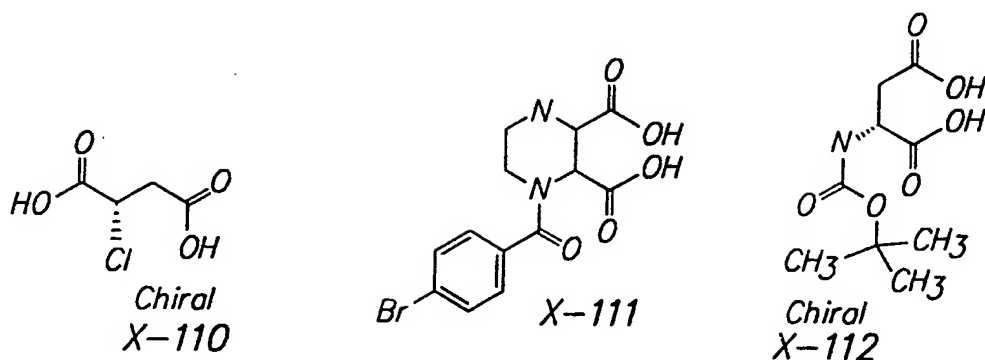


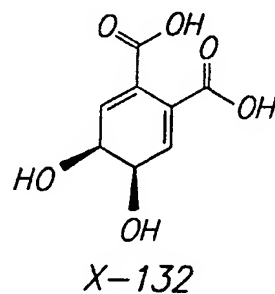
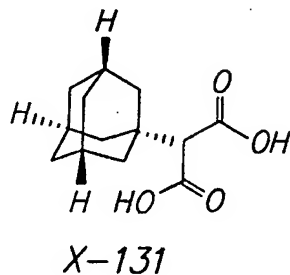
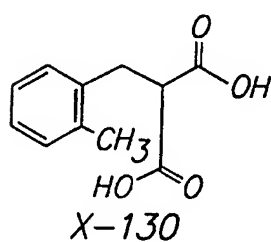
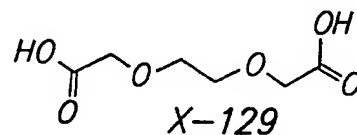
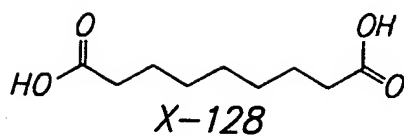
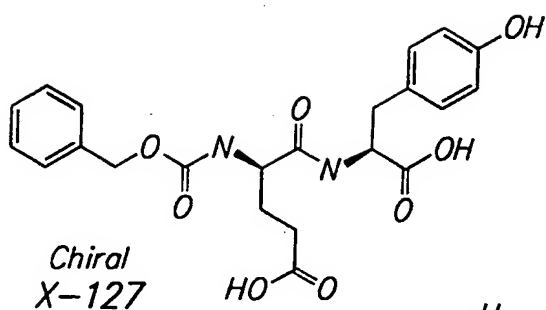




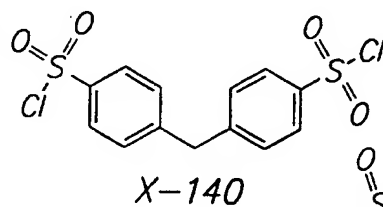
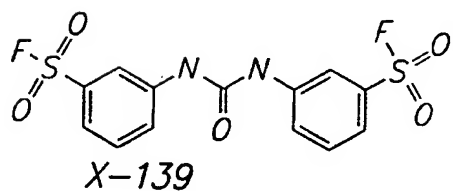
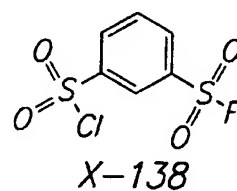
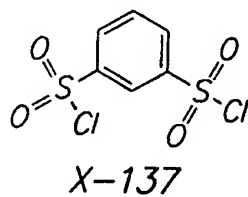
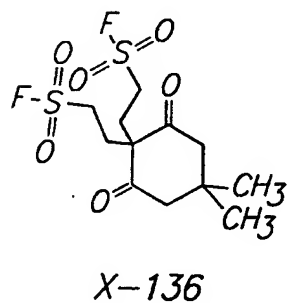
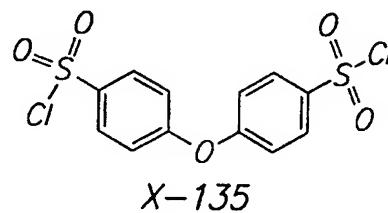
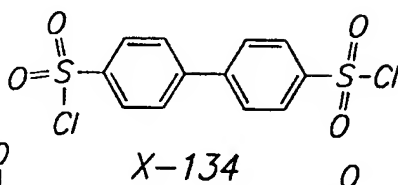
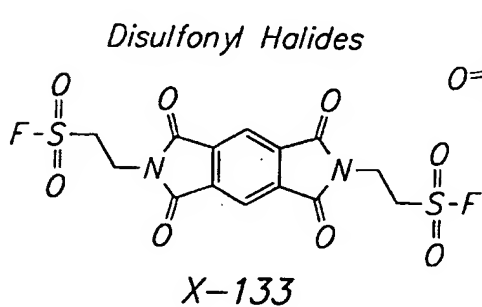


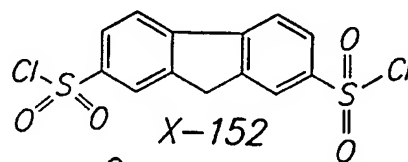
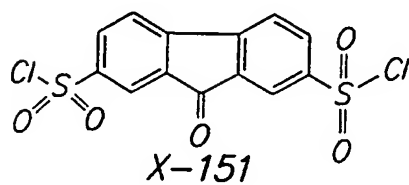
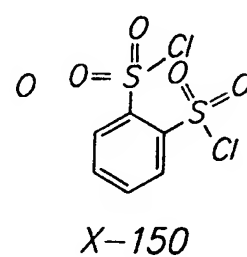
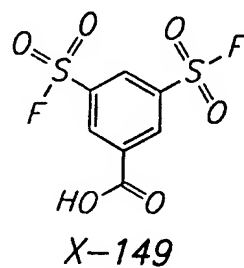
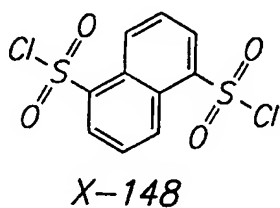
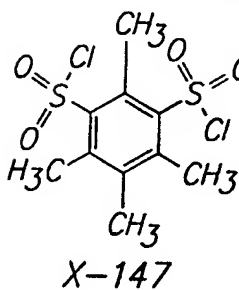
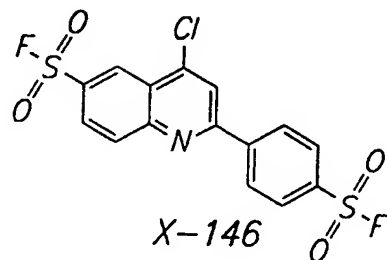
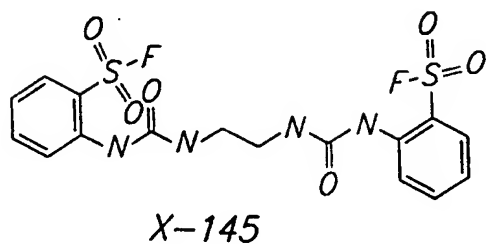
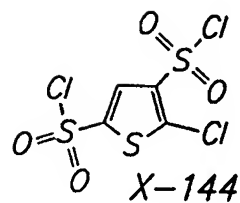
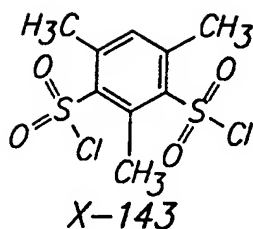
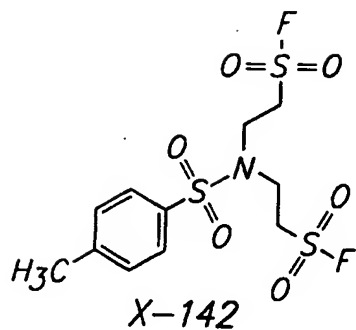




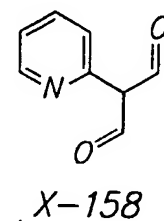
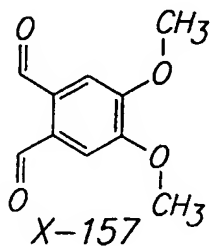
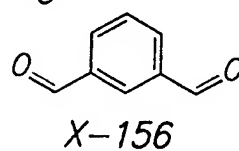
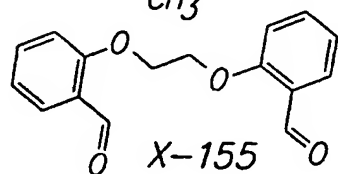
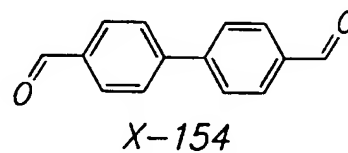
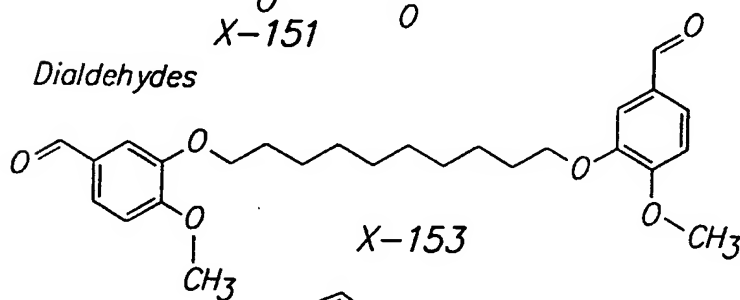


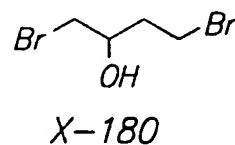
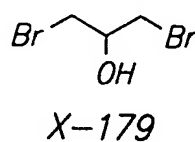
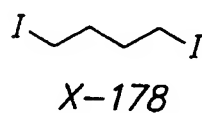
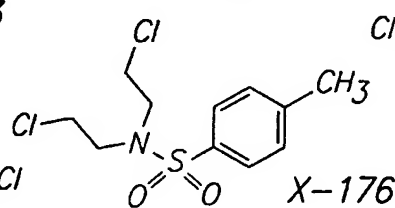
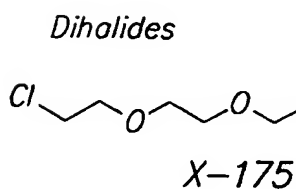
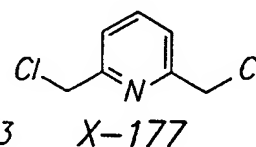
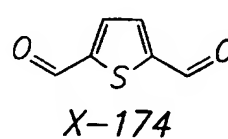
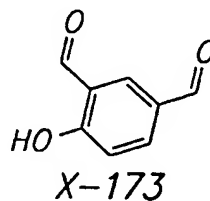
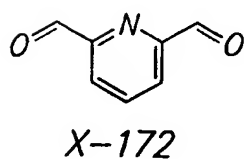
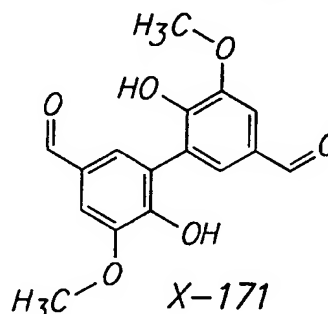
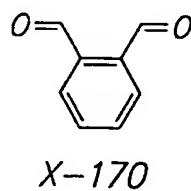
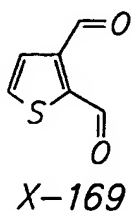
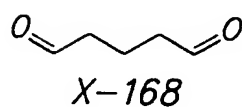
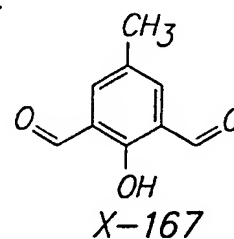
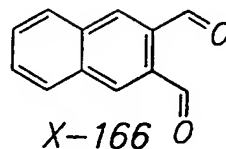
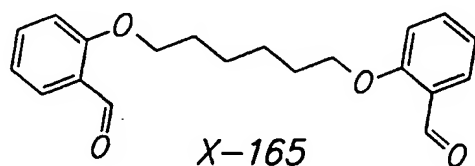
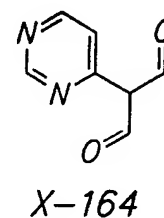
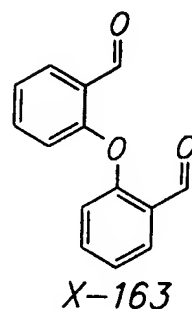
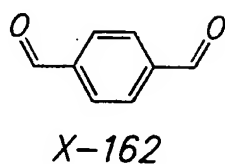
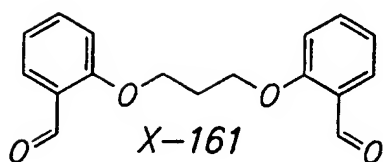
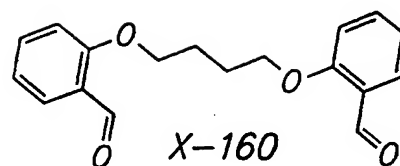
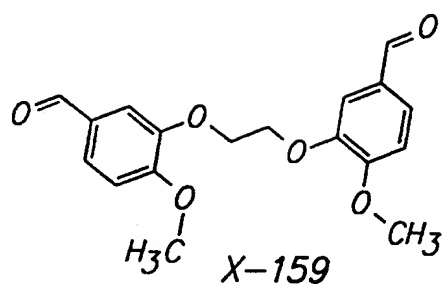
Disulfonyl Halides

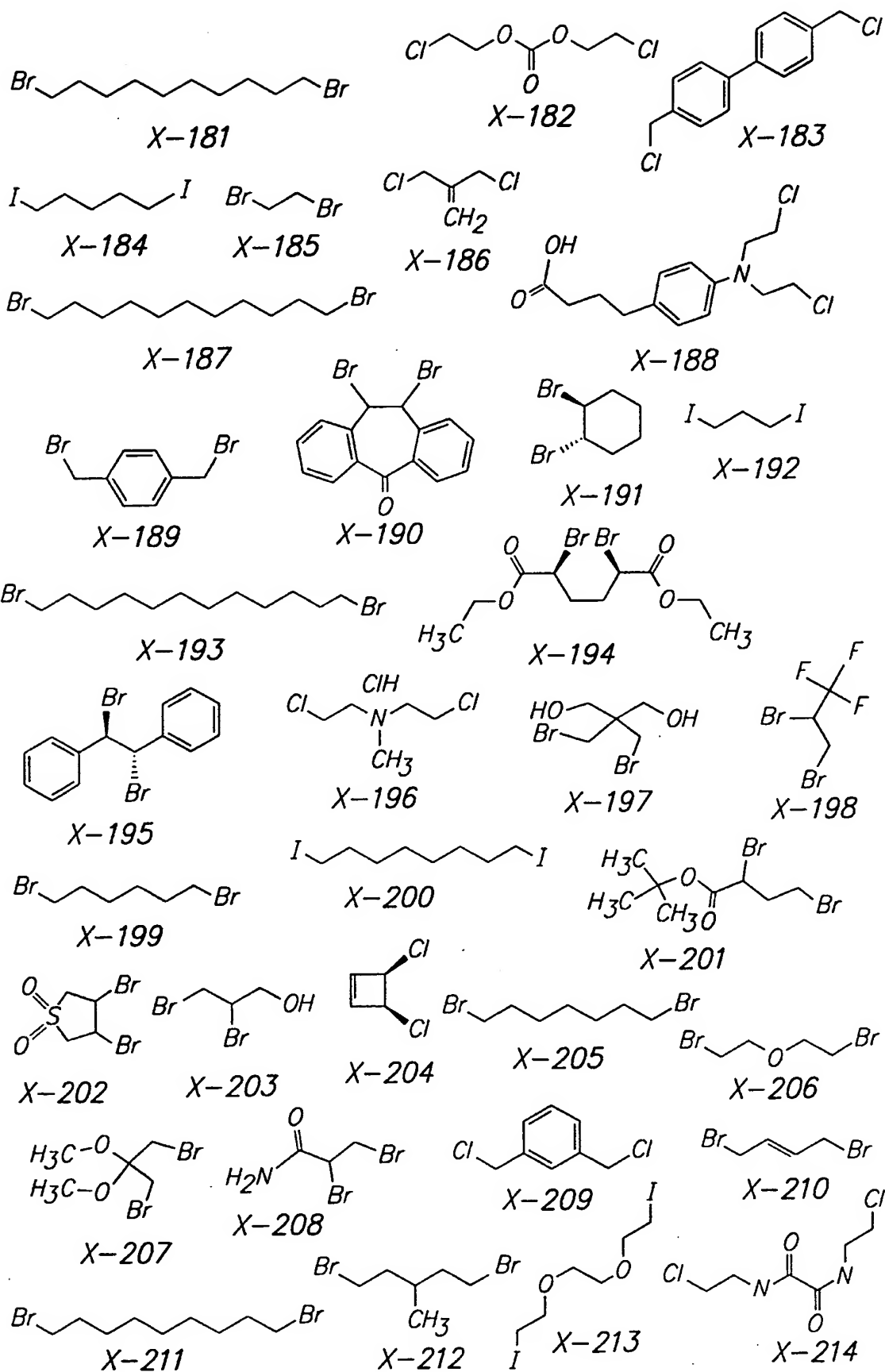




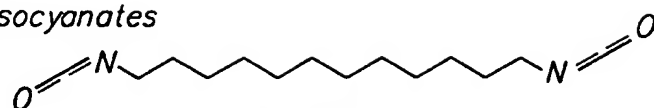
Dialdehydes



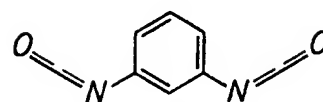




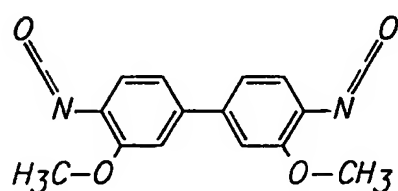
## Diisocyanates



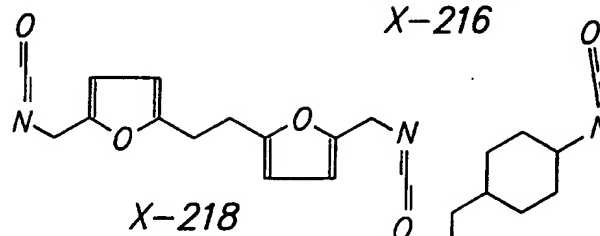
X-215



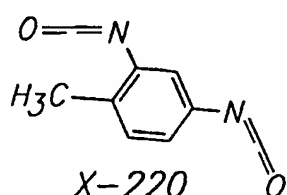
X-216



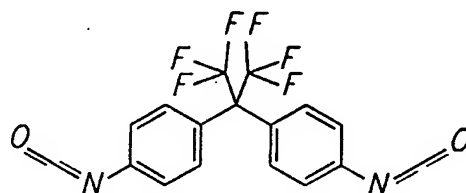
X-217



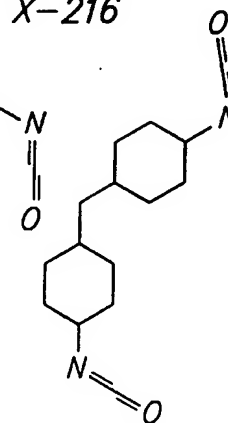
X-218



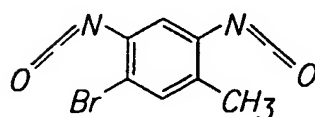
X-220



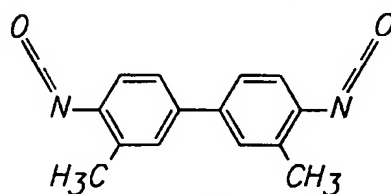
X-221



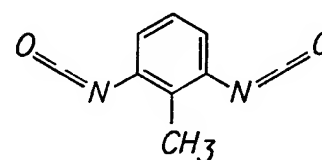
X-219



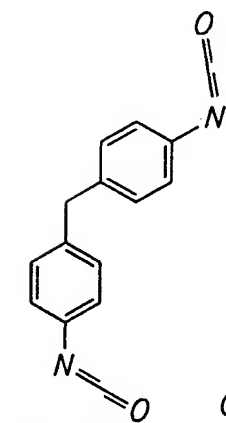
X-222



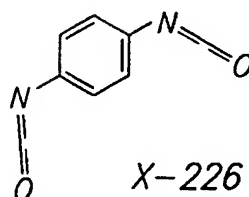
X-223



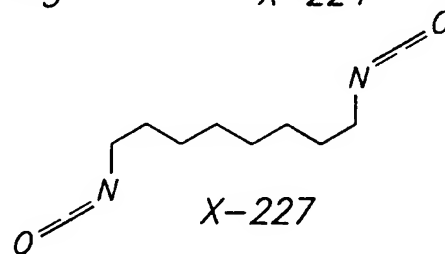
X-224



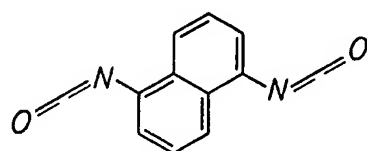
X-225



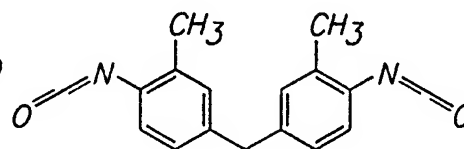
X-226



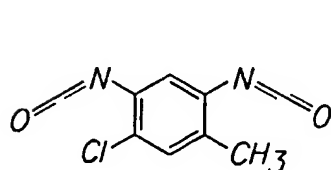
X-227



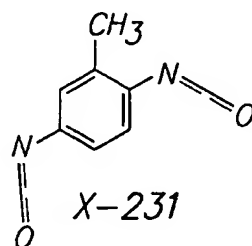
X-228



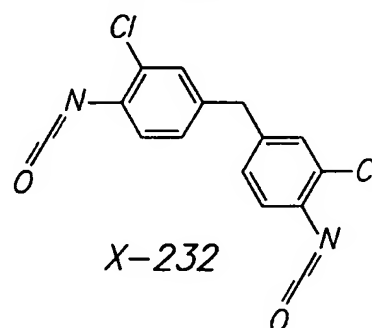
X-229



X-230

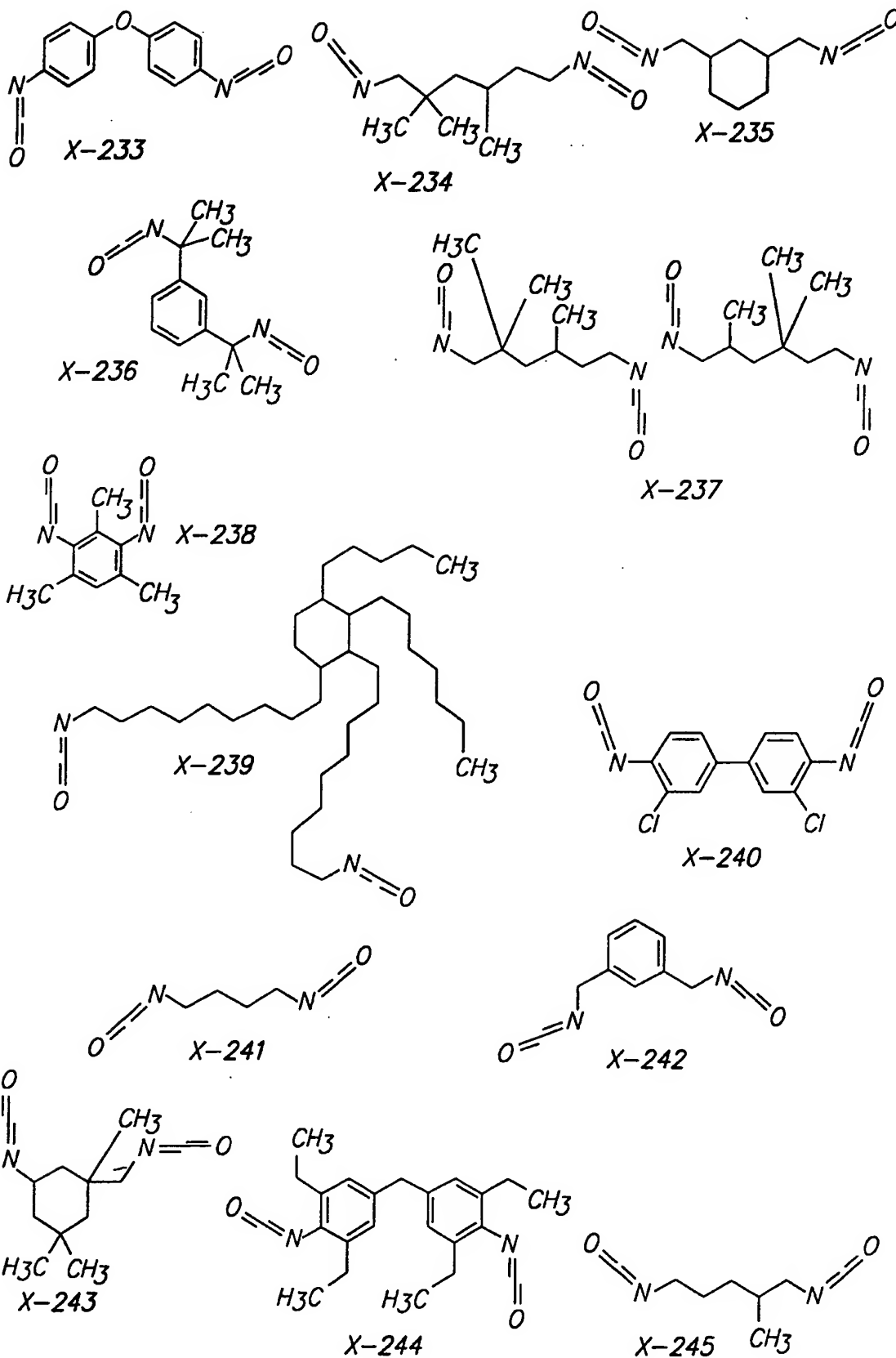


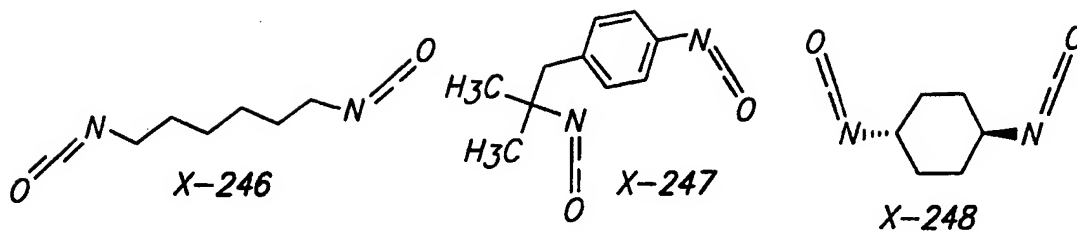
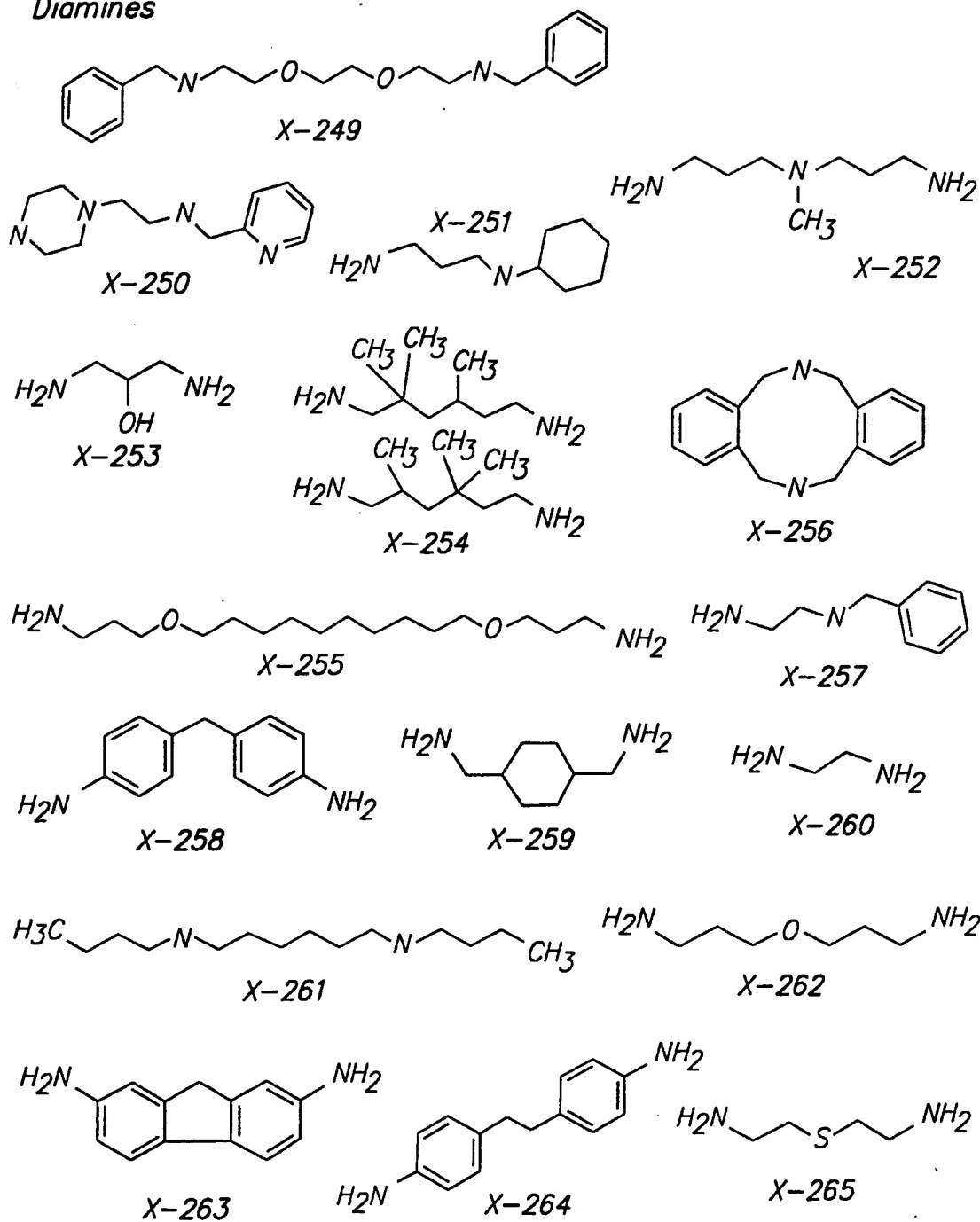
X-231



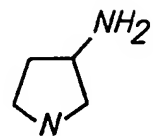
X-232

--79a--

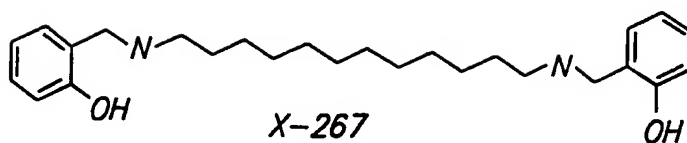


*Diamines*

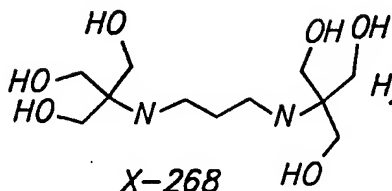




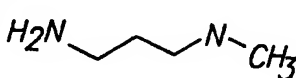
X-266



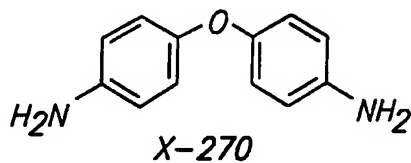
X-267



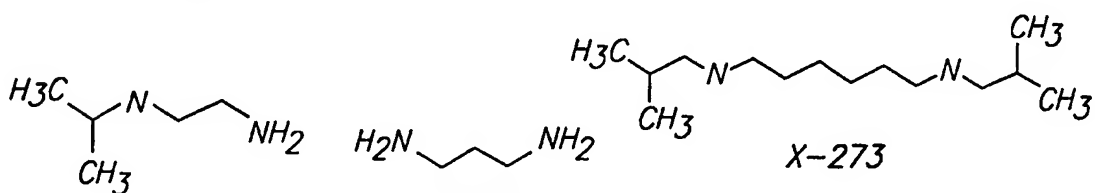
X-268



X-269



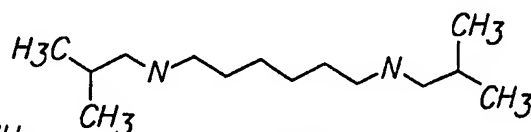
X-270



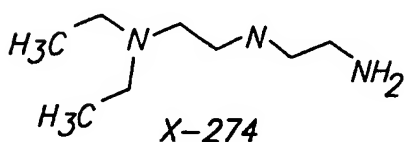
X-271



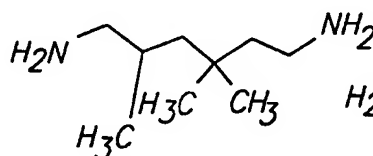
X-272



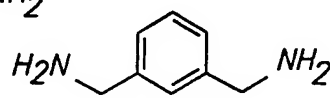
X-273



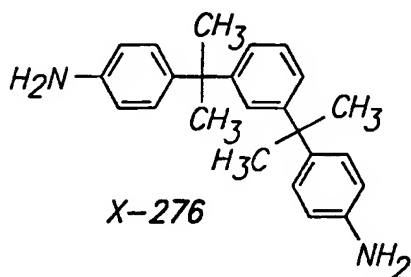
X-274



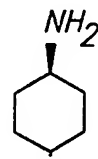
X-275



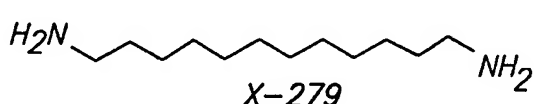
X-277



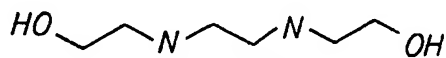
X-276



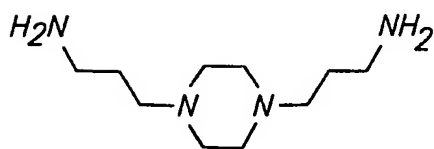
X-278



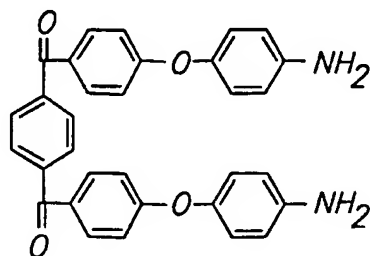
X-279



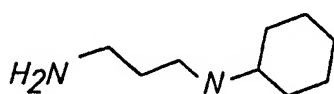
X-280



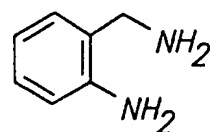
X-281



X-282

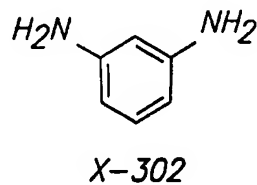
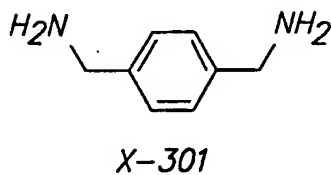
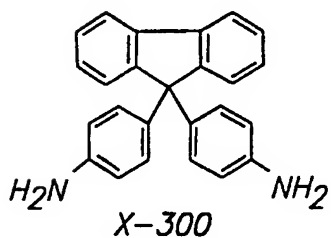
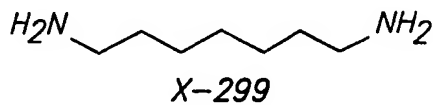
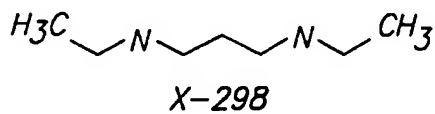
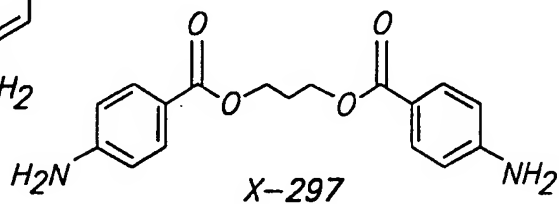
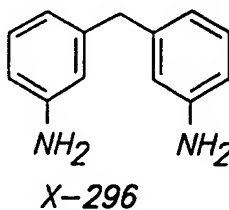
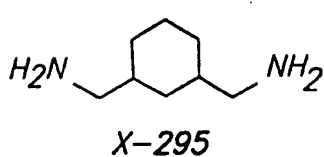
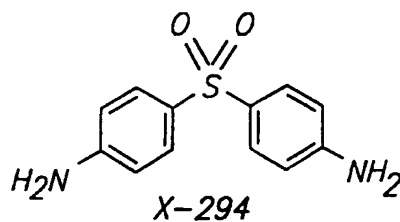
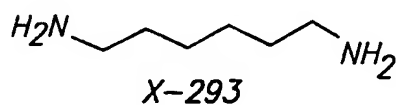
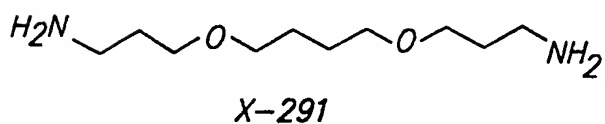
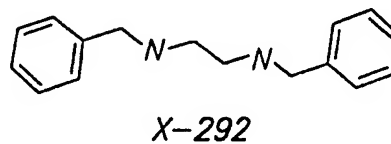
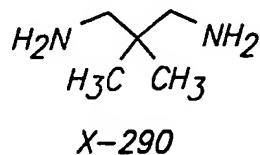
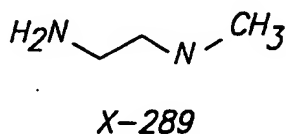
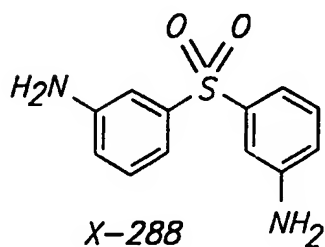
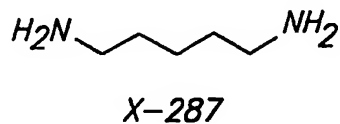
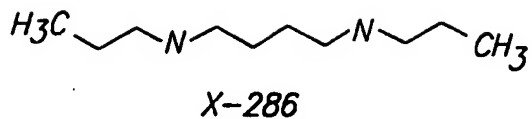
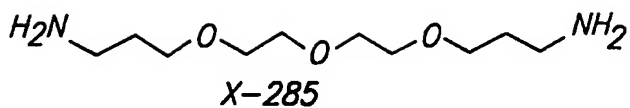


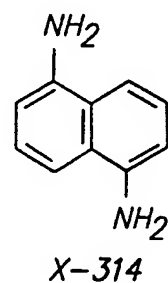
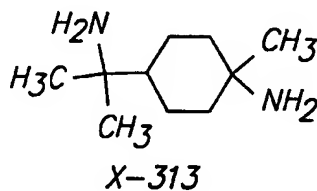
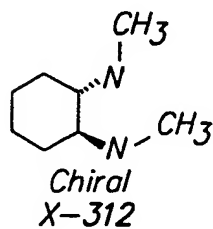
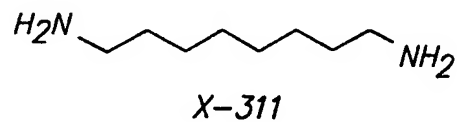
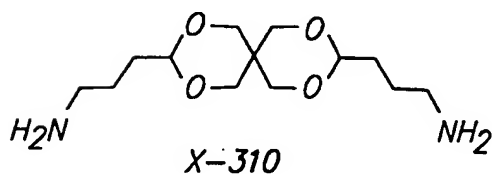
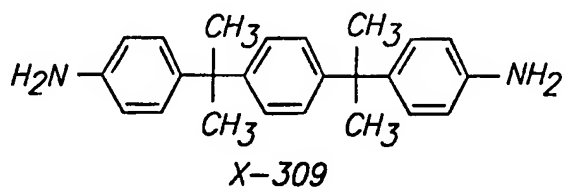
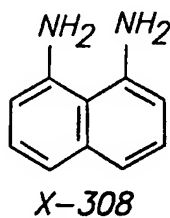
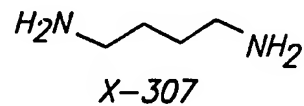
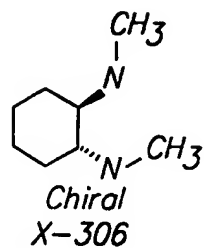
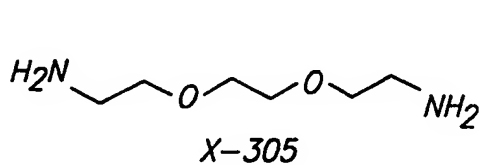
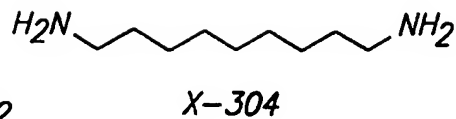
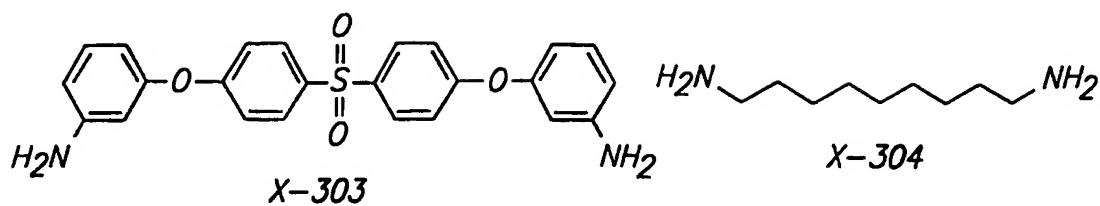
X-283

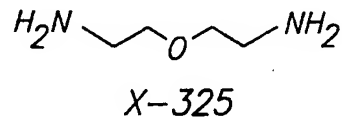
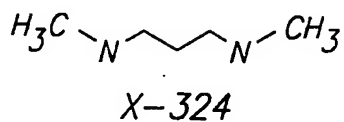
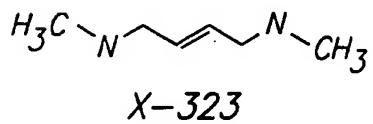
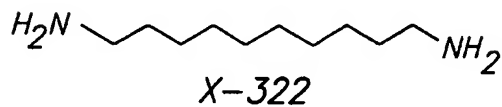
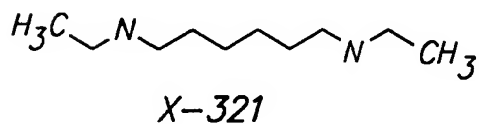
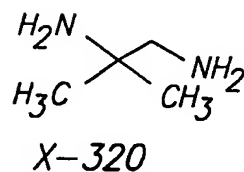
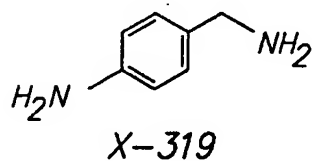
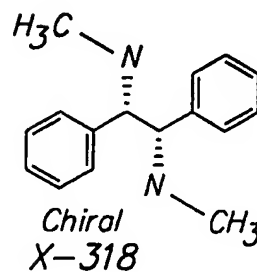
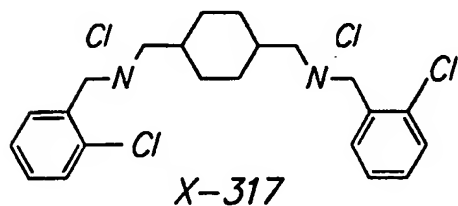
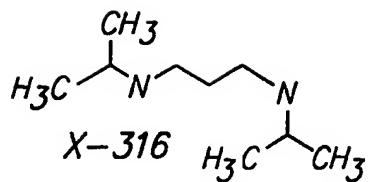
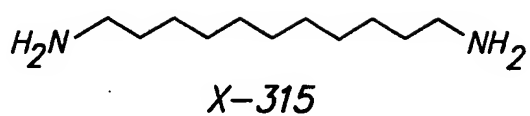


X-284

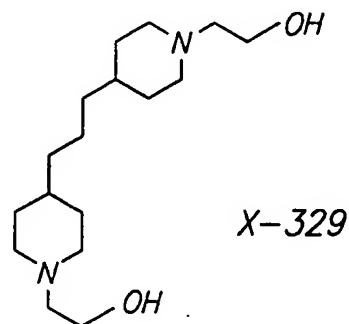
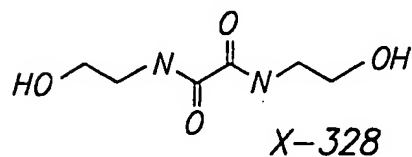
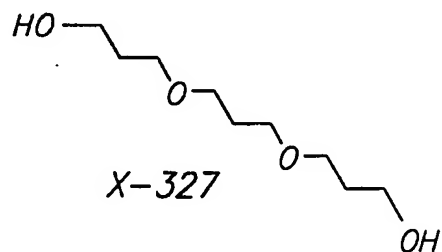
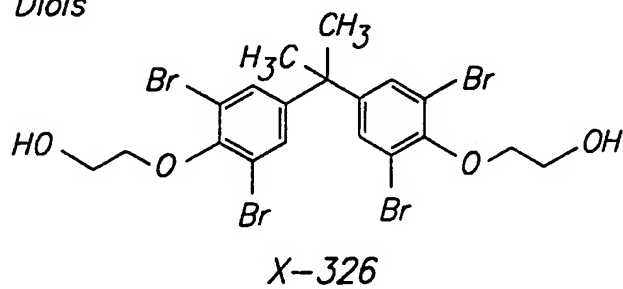
--79d--



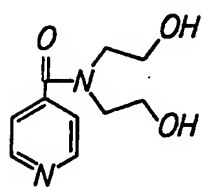




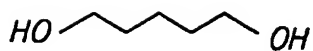
Diols



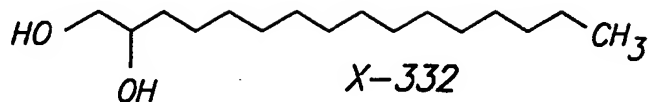
--80b--



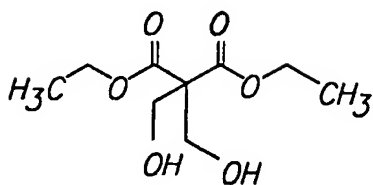
X-330



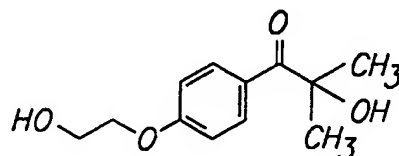
X-331



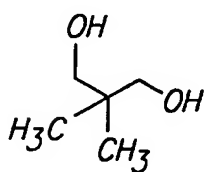
X-332



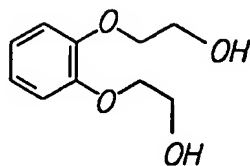
X-333



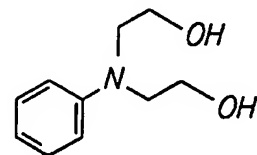
X-334



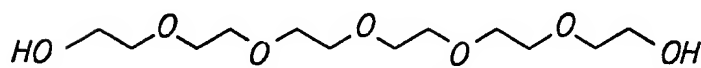
X-335



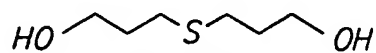
X-336



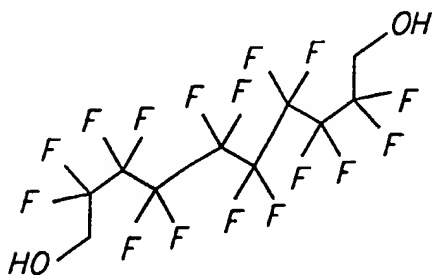
X-337



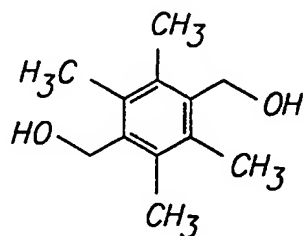
X-338



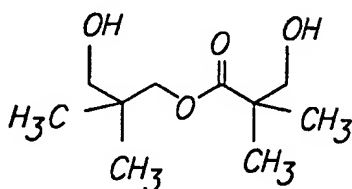
X-339



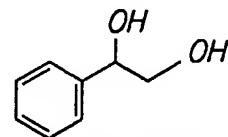
X-340



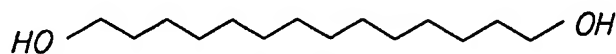
X-341



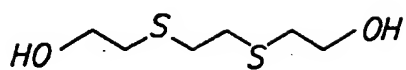
X-342



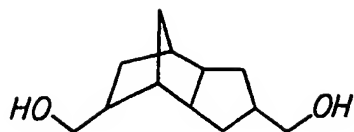
X-343



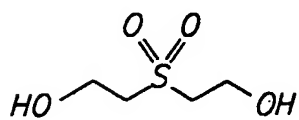
X-344



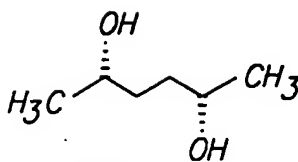
X-345



X-346



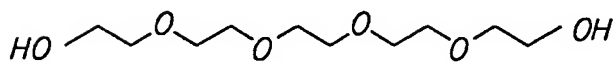
X-347



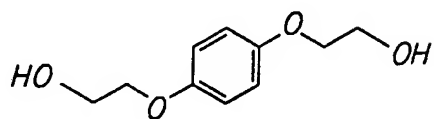
X-348



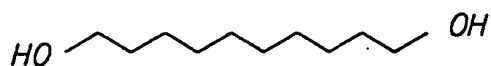
X-349



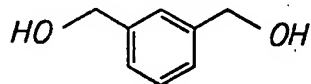
X-350



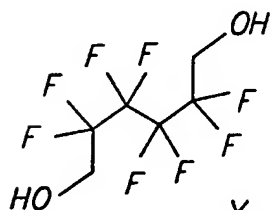
X-351



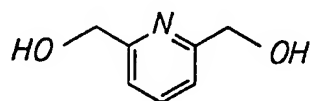
X-352



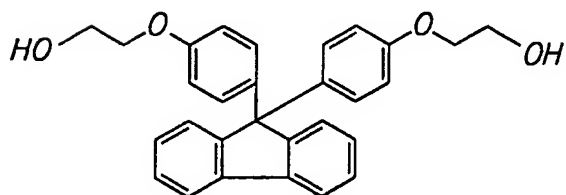
X-353



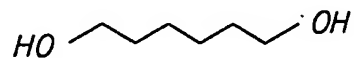
X-354



X-355



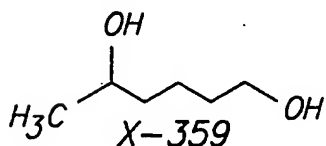
X-356



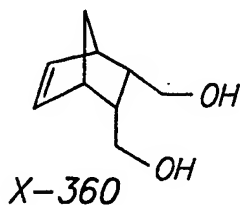
X-357



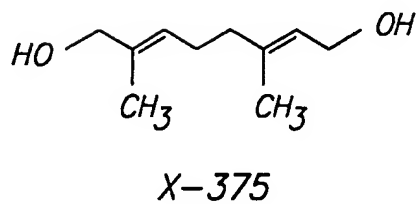
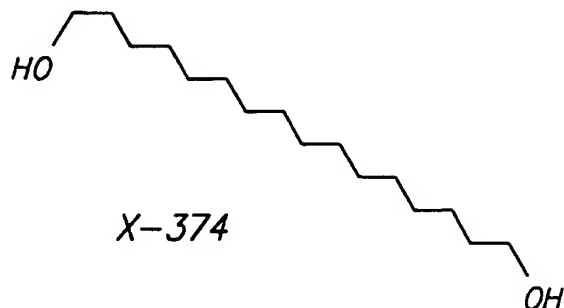
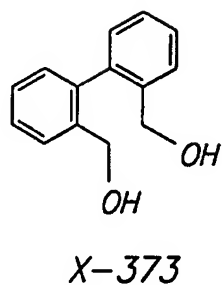
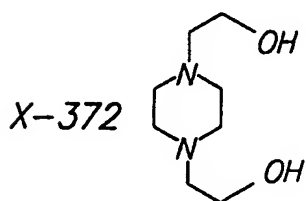
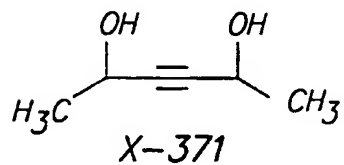
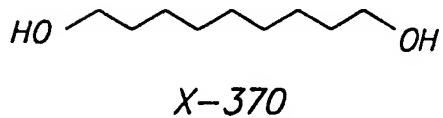
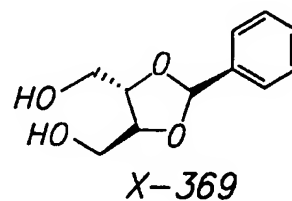
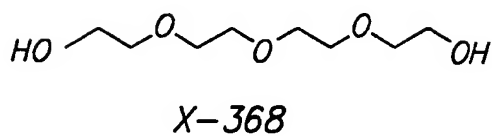
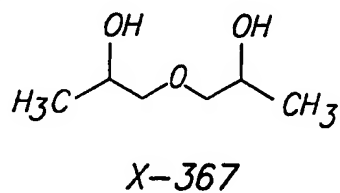
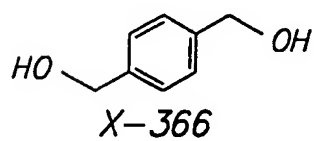
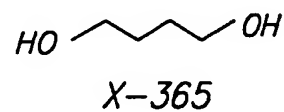
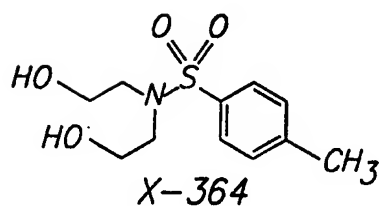
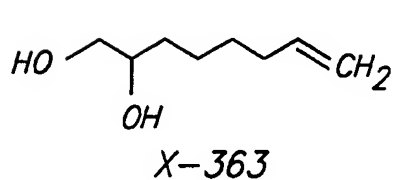
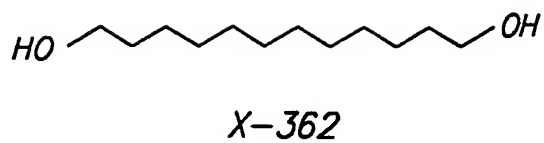
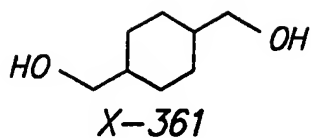
X-358

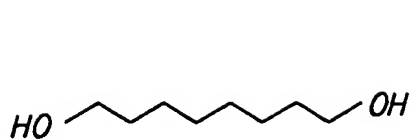


X-359

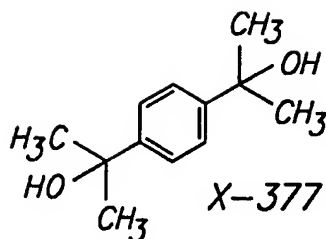


X-360

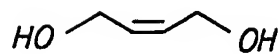




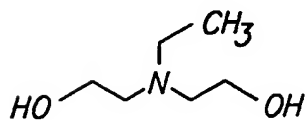
X-376



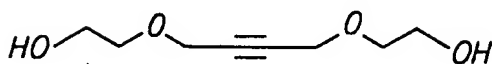
X-377



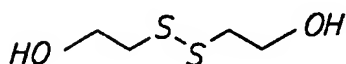
X-378



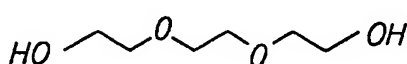
X-379



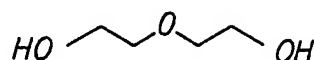
X-380



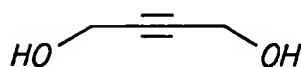
X-381



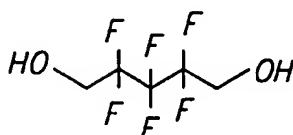
X-382



X-383

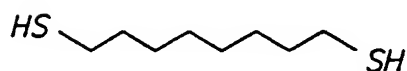


X-384

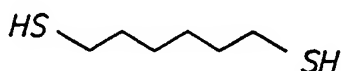


X-385

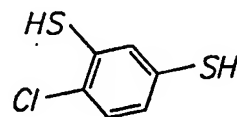
## Dithiols



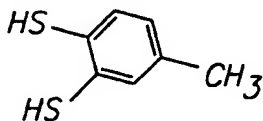
X-386



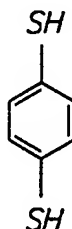
X-387



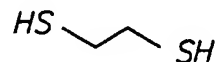
X-388



X-389

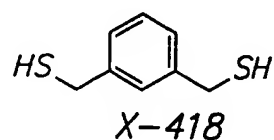
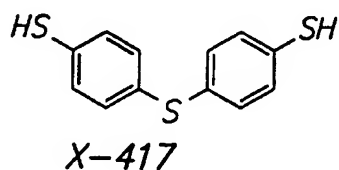
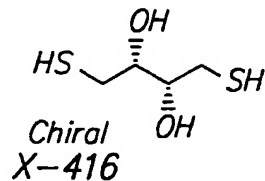
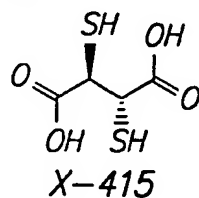
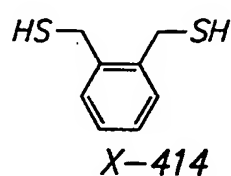
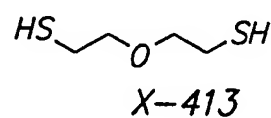
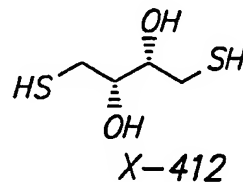
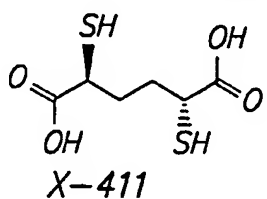
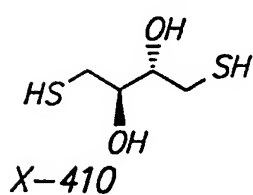
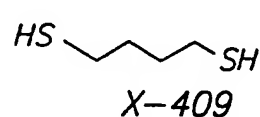
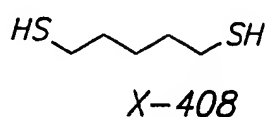
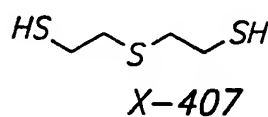
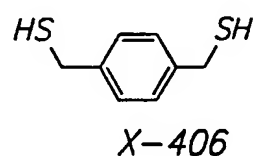
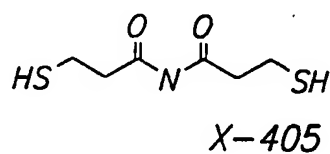
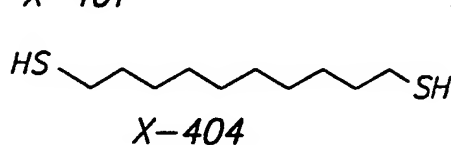
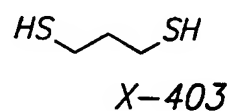
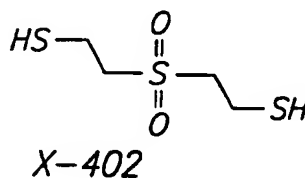
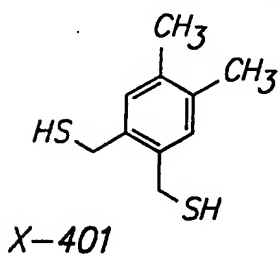
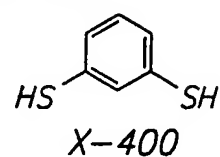
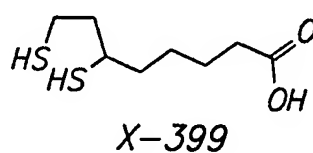
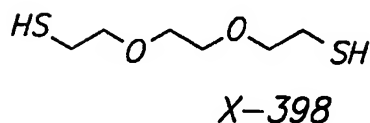
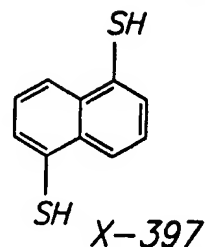
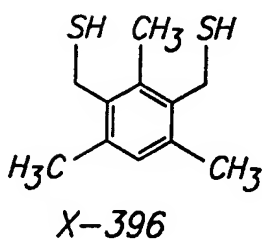
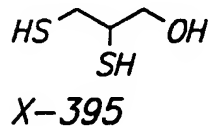
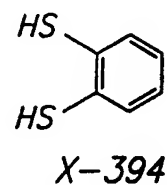
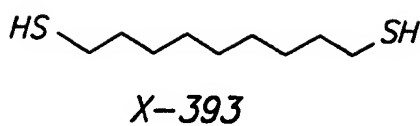
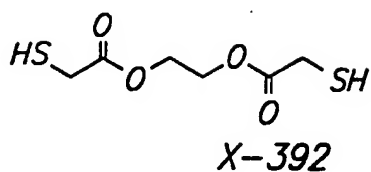


X-390



X-391





Representative ligands for use in this invention include, by way of example, L-1 and L-2 as identified above wherein L-1 is selected from a compound of formula (a) and L-2 is selected from a compound of formula (b).

Combinations of ligands (L) and linkers (X) per this invention include, by way example only, homo- and hetero-dimers wherein a first ligand is selected from L-1 and the second ligand and linker is selected from the following:

	L-2/X-1-	L-2/X-2-	L-2/X-3-	L-2/X-4-	L-2/X-5-	L-2/X-6-
	L-2/X-7-	L-2/X-8-	L-2/X-9-	L-2/X-10-	L-2/X-11-	L-2/X-12-
10	L-2/X-13-	L-2/X-14-	L-2/X-15-	L-2/X-16-	L-2/X-17-	L-2/X-18-
	L-2/X-19-	L-2/X-20-	L-2/X-21-	L-2/X-22-	L-2/X-23-	L-2/X-24-
	L-2/X-25-	L-2/X-26-	L-2/X-27-	L-2/X-28-	L-2/X-29-	L-2/X-30-
	L-2/X-31-	L-2/X-32-	L-2/X-33-	L-2/X-34-	L-2/X-35-	L-2/X-36-
	L-2/X-37-	L-2/X-38-	L-2/X-39-	L-2/X-40-	L-2/X-41-	L-2/X-42-
15	L-2/X-43-	L-2/X-44-	L-2/X-45-	L-2/X-46-	L-2/X-47-	L-2/X-48-
	L-2/X-49-	L-2/X-50-	L-2/X-51-	L-2/X-52-	L-2/X-53-	L-2/X-54-
	L-2/X-55-	L-2/X-56-	L-2/X-57-	L-2/X-58-	L-2/X-59-	L-2/X-60-
	L-2/X-61-	L-2/X-62-	L-2/X-63-	L-2/X-64-	L-2/X-65-	L-2/X-66-
	L-2/X-67-	L-2/X-68-	L-2/X-69-	L-2/X-70-	L-2/X-71-	L-2/X-72-
20	L-2/X-73-	L-2/X-74-	L-2/X-75-	L-2/X-76-	L-2/X-77-	L-2/X-78-
	L-2/X-79-	L-2/X-80-	L-2/X-81-	L-2/X-82-	L-2/X-83-	L-2/X-84-
	L-2/X-85-	L-2/X-86-	L-2/X-87-	L-2/X-88-	L-2/X-89-	L-2/X-90-
	L-2/X-91-	L-2/X-92-	L-2/X-93-	L-2/X-94-	L-2/X-95-	L-2/X-96-
	L-2/X-97-	L-2/X-98-	L-2/X-99-	L-2/X-100-	L-2/X-101-	L-2/X-102-
25	L-2/X-103-	L-2/X-104-	L-2/X-105-	L-2/X-106-	L-2/X-107-	L-2/X-108-
	L-2/X-109-	L-2/X-110-	L-2/X-111-	L-2/X-112-	L-2/X-113-	L-2/X-114-
	L-2/X-115-	L-2/X-116-	L-2/X-117-	L-2/X-118-	L-2/X-119-	L-2/X-120-
	L-2/X-121-	L-2/X-122-	L-2/X-123-	L-2/X-124-	L-2/X-125-	L-2/X-126-
	L-2/X-127-	L-2/X-128-	L-2/X-129-	L-2/X-130-	L-2/X-131-	L-2/X-132-
30	L-2/X-133-	L-2/X-134-	L-2/X-135-	L-2/X-136-	L-2/X-137-	L-2/X-138-
	L-2/X-139-	L-2/X-140-	L-2/X-141-	L-2/X-142-	L-2/X-143-	L-2/X-144-
	L-2/X-145-	L-2/X-146-	L-2/X-147-	L-2/X-148-	L-2/X-149-	L-2/X-150-
	L-2/X-151-	L-2/X-152-	L-2/X-153-	L-2/X-154-	L-2/X-155-	L-2/X-156-
	L-2/X-157-	L-2/X-158-	L-2/X-159-	L-2/X-160-	L-2/X-161-	L-2/X-162-
35	L-2/X-163-	L-2/X-164-	L-2/X-165-	L-2/X-166-	L-2/X-167-	L-2/X-168-
	L-2/X-169-	L-2/X-170-	L-2/X-171-	L-2/X-172-		

	L-2/X-173-	L-2/X-174-	L-2/X-175-	L-2/X-176-	L-2/X-177-	L-2/X-178-
	L-2/X-179-	L-2/X-180-	L-2/X-181-	L-2/X-182-	L-2/X-183-	L-2/X-184-
	L-2/X-185-	L-2/X-186-	L-2/X-187-	L-2/X-188-	L-2/X-189-	L-2/X-190-
	L-2/X-191-	L-2/X-192-	L-2/X-193-	L-2/X-194-	L-2/X-195-	L-2/X-196-
5	L-2/X-197-	L-2/X-198-	L-2/X-199-	L-2/X-200-	L-2/X-201-	L-2/X-202-
	L-2/X-203-	L-2/X-204-	L-2/X-205-	L-2/X-206-	L-2/X-207-	L-2/X-208-
	L-2/X-209-	L-2/X-210-	L-2/X-211-	L-2/X-212-	L-2/X-213-	L-2/X-214-
	L-2/X-215-	L-2/X-216-	L-2/X-217-	L-2/X-218-	L-2/X-219-	L-2/X-220-
	L-2/X-221-	L-2/X-222-	L-2/X-223-	L-2/X-224-	L-2/X-225-	L-2/X-226-
10	L-2/X-227-	L-2/X-228-	L-2/X-229-	L-2/X-230-	L-2/X-231-	L-2/X-232-
	L-2/X-233-	L-2/X-234-	L-2/X-235-	L-2/X-236-	L-2/X-237-	L-2/X-238-
	L-2/X-239-	L-2/X-240-	L-2/X-241-	L-2/X-242-	L-2/X-243-	L-2/X-244-
	L-2/X-245-	L-2/X-246-	L-2/X-247-	L-2/X-248-	L-2/X-249-	L-2/X-250-
	L-2/X-251-	L-2/X-252-	L-2/X-253-	L-2/X-254-	L-2/X-255-	L-2/X-256-
15	L-2/X-257-	L-2/X-258-	L-2/X-259-	L-2/X-260-	L-2/X-261-	L-2/X-262-
	L-2/X-263-	L-2/X-264-	L-2/X-265-	L-2/X-266-	L-2/X-267-	L-2/X-268-
	L-2/X-269-	L-2/X-270-	L-2/X-271-	L-2/X-272-	L-2/X-273-	L-2/X-274-
	L-2/X-275-	L-2/X-276-	L-2/X-277-	L-2/X-278-	L-2/X-279-	L-2/X-280-
	L-2/X-281-	L-2/X-282-	L-2/X-283-	L-2/X-284-	L-2/X-285-	L-2/X-286-
20	L-2/X-287-	L-2/X-288-	L-2/X-289-	L-2/X-290-	L-2/X-291-	L-2/X-292-
	L-2/X-293-	L-2/X-294-	L-2/X-295-	L-2/X-296-	L-2/X-297-	L-2/X-298-
	L-2/X-299-	L-2/X-300-	L-2/X-301-	L-2/X-302-	L-2/X-303-	L-2/X-304-
	L-2/X-305-	L-2/X-306-	L-2/X-307-	L-2/X-308-	L-2/X-309-	L-2/X-310-
	L-2/X-311-	L-2/X-312-	L-2/X-313-	L-2/X-314-	L-2/X-315-	L-2/X-316-
25	L-2/X-317-	L-2/X-318-	L-2/X-319-	L-2/X-320-	L-2/X-321-	L-2/X-322-
	L-2/X-323-	L-2/X-324-	L-2/X-325-	L-2/X-326-	L-2/X-327-	L-2/X-328-
	L-2/X-329-	L-2/X-330-	L-2/X-331-	L-2/X-332-	L-2/X-333-	L-2/X-334-
	L-2/X-335-	L-2/X-336-	L-2/X-337-	L-2/X-338-	L-2/X-339-	L-2/X-340-
	L-2/X-341-	L-2/X-342-	L-2/X-343-	L-2/X-344-	L-2/X-345-	L-2/X-346-
30	L-2/X-347-	L-2/X-348-	L-2/X-349-	L-2/X-350-	L-2/X-351-	L-2/X-352-
	L-2/X-353-	L-2/X-354-	L-2/X-355-	L-2/X-356-	L-2/X-357-	L-2/X-358-
	L-2/X-359-	L-2/X-360-	L-2/X-361-	L-2/X-362-	L-2/X-363-	L-2/X-364-
	L-2/X-365-	L-2/X-366-	L-2/X-367-	L-2/X-368-	L-2/X-369-	L-2/X-370-
	L-2/X-371-	L-2/X-372-	L-2/X-373-	L-2/X-374-	L-2/X-375-	L-2/X-376-
35	L-2/X-377-	L-2/X-378-	L-2/X-379-	L-2/X-380-	L-2/X-381-	L-2/X-382-
	L-2/X-383-	L-2/X-384-	L-2/X-385-	L-2/X-386-	L-2/X-387-	L-2/X-388-
	L-2/X-389-	L-2/X-390-	L-2/X-391-	L-2/X-392-	L-2/X-393-	L-2/X-394-

--84--

L-2/X-395-	L-2/X-396-	L-2/X-397-	L-2/X-398-	L-2/X-399-	L-2/X-400-
L-2/X-401-	L-2/X-402-	L-2/X-403-	L-2/X-404-	L-2/X-405-	L-2/X-406-
L-2/X-407-	L-2/X-408-	L-2/X-409-	L-2/X-410-	L-2/X-411-	L-2/X-412-
L-2/X-413-	L-2/X-414-	L-2/X-415-	L-2/X-416-	L-2/X-417-	L-2/X-418-

5 and so on.

### Utility, Testing, and Administration

#### Utility

The multibinding compounds of this invention are  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor  
10 agonists. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical  
compositions of this invention are useful in the treatment and prevention of  
diseases mediated by  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor such as asthma, bronchitis, and the  
like. They are also useful in the treatment of nervous system injury and premature  
labor. It is also contemplated that the compounds of this invention are useful for  
15 treating metabolic disorders such as obesity, diabetes, and the like.

#### Testing

The  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor agonistic activity of the compounds of formula  
(I) to may be demonstrated by a variety of *in vitro* assays known to those of  
20 ordinary skill in the art, such as the assay described in the biological examples 1  
and 2. It may also be assayed by the Ex vivo assays described in Ball, D. I. et al.,  
"Salmeterol a Novel, Long-acting beta 2-Adrenergic Agonist: Characterization of  
Pharmacological Activity *in Vitro* and *in Vivo*" *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 104, 665-671  
(1991); Linden, A. et al., "Salmeterol, Formoterol, and Salbutamol in the Isolated  
25 Guinea-Pig Trachea: Differences in Maximum Relaxant Effect and Potency but not  
in Functional Atagonism. *Thorax*, 48, 547-553, (1993); and Bials, A. T. et al.,  
Investigations into Factors Determining the Duration of Action of the Beta 2-  
Adrenoceptor Agonist, Salmeterol. *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 108, 505-515 (1993); or in  
vivo assays such as those described in Ball, D. I. et al., "Salmeterol a Novel, Long-  
30 acting beta 2-Adrenergic Agonist: Characterization of Pharmacological Activity *in*  
*Vitro* and *in Vivo*" *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 104, 665-671 (1991); Kikkawa, H. et al.,  
"RA-2005, a Novel, Long-acting, and Selective Beta 2-Adrenoceptor Agonist:

Characterization of its *in vivo* Bronchodilating Action in Guinea Pigs and Cats in Comparison with other Beta 2-Agonists". *Biol. Pharm. Bull.*, 17, 1047-1052, (1994); and Anderson, G. P., "Formeterol: Pharmacology, Molecular basis of Agonism and Mechanism of Long Duration of a Highly Potent and Selective Beta  
5 2-Adrenoceptor Agonist Bronchodilator, *Life Sciences*, 52, 2145-2160, (1993).

#### Pharmaceutical Formulations

When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of this invention are usually administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These  
10 compounds can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intranasal. These compounds are effective as injectable inhaled and oral compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

15 This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, one or more of the compounds described herein associated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In making the compositions of this invention, the active ingredient is usually mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier which can be in the form of a capsule,  
20 sachet, paper or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing, for  
25 example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

In preparing a formulation, it may be necessary to mill the active compound to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it ordinarily is milled  
30 to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially

water soluble, the particle size is normally adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, e.g. about 40 mesh.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, sterile water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents.

10 The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 0.001 to about 1 g, more usually about 1 to about 30 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient. Preferably, the compound of Formula (I) above is employed at no more than about 20 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition, more preferably no more than about 15 weight percent, with the balance being pharmaceutically inert carrier(s).

15  
20

The active compound is effective over a wide dosage range and is generally administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount. It, will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered and its relative activity, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

25

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation

30

composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

The tablets or pills of the present invention may be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as corn oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described *supra*. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be inhaled directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution,

suspension, or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

### EXAMPLES

5           The following preparations and examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

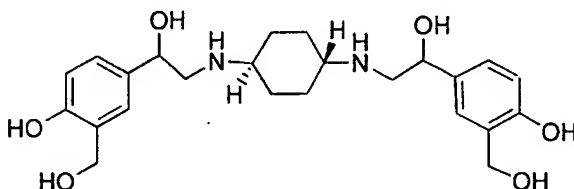
10           In the examples below, the following abbreviations have the following meanings. Unless otherwise stated, all temperatures are in degrees Celsius. If an abbreviation is not defined, it has its generally accepted meaning.

	Å	=	Angstroms
	cm	=	centimeter
15	DCC	=	dicyclohexyl carbodiimide
	DMF	=	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
	DMSO	=	dimethylsulfoxide
	g	=	gram
	HPLC	=	high performance liquid chromatography
20	MEM	=	minimal essential medium
	mg	=	milligram
	MIC	=	minimum inhibitory concentration
	min	=	minute
	mL	=	milliliter
25	mm	=	millimeter
	mmol	=	millimol
	N	=	normal
	THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
	μL	=	microliters
30	μm	=	microns
	rt	=	room temperature
	R <sub>f</sub>	=	retention faction
	NMR	=	nuclear magnetic resonance
	ESMS	=	electrospray mass spectrum
35	ppm	=	parts per million



Synthetic Examples**Example 1**

Synthesis of *trans*-1,4-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}cyclohexane  
(following figure 5)

Step 1

To a solution of 5-acetylsalicylic acid methyl ester **11** (5.0g, 25.7 mmole) in dimethylsulfoxide (44 mL) was added 48% hydrobromic acid. The resulting mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 24 h, and poured into a slurry of ice-water (~200 mL), precipitating a pale yellow solid. The solid was filtered, washed with water (200 mL), and dried to give  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12**. The product was re-suspended in ethyl ether (~200 mL), filtered and dried to give (3.41 g, 59%) of pure product.  $R_f$  = 0.8 (10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (4/1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>/CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 8.73-8.72 (d, 1H), 8.28-8.24 (dd, 1H), 7.08-7.05 (d, 1H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 4.01 (s, 3H).

Step 2

To a suspension of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12** (0.3 g, 1.33 mmole) in THF (10 mL) was added a solution of *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane (76 mg, 0.66 mmole) in THF (5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 3 h at ambient temperature under nitrogen atmosphere, at which formation of an imine was completed judged by TLC analysis. After cooling of the resulting solution at ice bath, an excess amount of 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S in hexane (4 mL, 8 mmole) was added to the previous solution. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt and refluxed for 4 h under N<sub>2</sub> stream. After cooling the reaction mixture, MeOH (5 mL) was added to quench excess amount of 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S. After stirring for 30 min., the final solution (or cloudy solution) was

evaporated *in vacuo*, yielding a pale brown solid. The solid was washed with EtOAc/hexane (1/2; 20 mL), and dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O containing 0.5% TFA, and purified by prep-scale high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a linear gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min, 20 mL/min; detection at 254 nM). Fractions with UV absorption were analyzed by LC-MS to isolate *trans*-1,4-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}cyclohexane **13**.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 6.80-6.78 (d, 2H), 4.88-4.86 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 4H), 3.15 (br s, 4H), 2.89 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.55 (br m, 4H); ESMS (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 446.5, obsd. 447.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound **14**:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 4,4'-methylenebis(cyclohexylamine) gave bis{4,4'-[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]cyclohexane}methane.

ESMS (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 542.7, obsd. 543.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound **15**:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 1,3-cyclohexanebis(methylamine) gave 1,3-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}cyclohexane.

ESMS (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 474.6, obsd. 475.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound **16**:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 1,8-diamino-*p*-menthane gave 1,8-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}-*p*-menthane.

ESMS (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 502.6, obsd. 503.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound **17**:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diaminocyclohexane with 1,4-bis(3-aminopropyl)piperazine gave 1,4-bis{3-[[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]propyl}piperazine.

ESMS (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>): calcd. 532.6, obsd. 533.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 555.0 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound **18**:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with p-xylylenediamine gave 1,4-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 468.5, obsd. 469.3  $[M+H]^+$ , 492.0  $[M+Na]^+$ .

5   Compound 19:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with m-xylylenediamine gave 1,3-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 468.5, obsd. 469.3  $[M+H]^+$ , 492.0  $[M+Na]^+$ .

10   Compound 20:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 2-aminobenzylamine gave 1-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}-2-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{25}H_{30}N_2O_6$ ):

15   calcd. 454.5, obsd. 455.3  $[M+H]^+$ .

Compound 21:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine gave 1-{2-[*N*-2-[(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-2-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6$ ):

20   calcd. 468.5, obsd. 469.3  $[M+H]^+$ .

Compound 22:

Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 4,4'-oxydianiline gave 4,4'-bis{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}phenylether. ESMS ( $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_7$ ): calcd.

25   532.6, obsd. 533.3  $[M+H]^+$ , 556.1  $[M+Na]^+$ .

Compound 23:

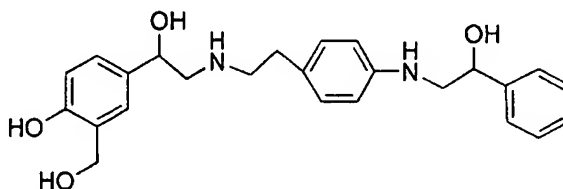
Proceeding as described above but substituting *trans*-1,4-diamino-cyclohexane with 2-aminobenzylamine gave 1-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}-4-{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-

30   methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminomethyl}

methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}benzene. ESMS ( $C_{25}H_{30}N_2O_6$ ): calcd. 454.5, obsd. 455.5  $[M+H]^+$ , 477.3  $[M+Na]^+$ .

### Example 2

- 5                    Synthesis of 1-{2-[N-2-[(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-{N-[2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}benzene  
(following figure 6)



10

- To a suspension of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone **12**, prepared in Example 1, Step 1 above, (0.3 g, 1.33 mmole) in THF (10 mL) was added a solution of 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine **25** (0.181 g, 1.33 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 3 h at ambient  
15                    temperature under nitrogen atmosphere, followed by addition  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-acetophenone **24** (0.2g, 1.32 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT, at which formation of the imine was completed as judged by TLC analysis. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and an excess amount of 2M  $BH_3-Me_2S$  in hexane (9 mL; 18 mmole) was added. The resulting mixture was slowly  
20                    warmed to rt, and refluxed for 4 h under  $N_2$  stream. After cooling, MeOH (10 mL) was added to quench excess amount of  $BH_3-Me_2S$ . After stirring 30 min., at rt, the final solution (or cloudy suspension) was evaporated *in vacuo*, to give a pale brown solid. The solid was washed with EtOAc/hexane (1/2; 20 mL), and dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% MeCN/ $H_2O$  containing 0.5% TFA, and  
25                    purified by prep-scale high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a linear gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/ $H_2O$  over 50 min, 20 mL/min; detection at 254 nM). Fractions with UV absorption were analyzed by LC-MS to locate 1-{2-[N-2-

[(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]-ethyl}-4-{*N*-[2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]benzene **26**. ESMS ( $C_{25}H_{30}N_2O_4$ ): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.3  $[M+H]^+$ .

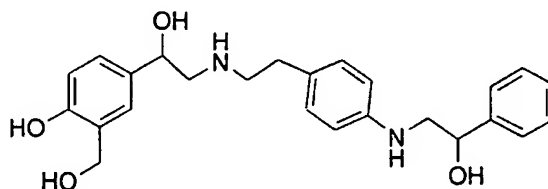
Compound **27**:

- 5           Proceeding as described above, but substituting  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonylacetophenone with  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dihydroxyacetophenone gave 1-{2-[*N*-[2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl]-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-benzene. ESMS ( $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_8$ ): calcd. 376.5, obsd. 377.0  $[M+H]^+$ .

10

### Example 3

Synthesis of 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene (following figure 7)



#### Step 1

- 15           To a solution of 4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline **25** (20 g, 147 mmole) in methanol (250 mL) was added (Boc)<sub>2</sub>O (32.4 g, 148 mmole) in methanol (50 mL) at rt. After stirring for 24 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness to afford a pale yellow oily residue. The oily material solidified slowly; thus it was dissolved in 5% MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ , and subsequently applied to flash silica column
- 20           chromatography (3 to 10% MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ ). After purification, 4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** was obtained as a pale yellow solid (32.95g, 95%):  $R_f$  = 0.6 in 10% MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ . <sup>1</sup>H-NMR ( $CD_3OD$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 6.96-6.93 (d, 2H), 6.69-6.65 (d, 2H), 3.20-3.13 (q, 2H), 2.63-2.58 (t, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

#### Step 2

- 25           4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (1.25 g, 5.29 mmole) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL), followed by addition of phenyl glyoxal **24** (0.708 g, 5.28 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt, prior to addition of

NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (0.665 g, 10.6 mmole). The final mixture was stirred for 12 h at rt, concentrated, and purified by flash silica column chromatography (2 to 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)-aniline as a pale yellow oil (1.71 g, 91%): *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.18 in 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.4-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.0-6.95 (d, 2H), 6.63-6.60 (d, 2H), 4.85-4.79 (dd, 1H), 3.3-3.21 (t, 2H), 3.2-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.5 (t, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

### Step 3

A solution of *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline (1.7 g, 4.77 mmole) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was cooled in ice bath, and TFA (10 mL) was slowly added under a stream of nitrogen gas. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, and concentrated to yield a pale yellow oil. The crude material was purified by reversed phase HPLC (10% to 40% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min; 20 mL/min) to give *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline **29** as the TFA salt (1.1 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.29-7.25 (d, 2H), 7.12-7.0 (d, 2H), 4.85-4.82 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.1 (t, 2H), 2.98-2.94 (t, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>1</sub>): calcd. 256.4, obsd. 257.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 278.8 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 513.4 [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

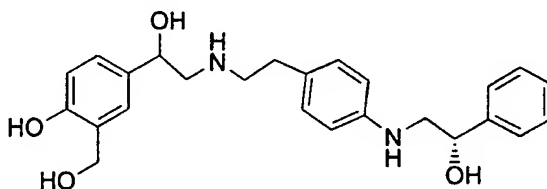
### Step 4

To a solution of *N*-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline trifluoroacetate salt **29** (1.1 g, 2.3 mmole) in methanol (10 mL) was added 5 M NaOH solution (0.93 mL). After stirring for 10 min., the solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in THF (25 mL), and α,α-dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxy-carbonylacetophenone **12** (0.514 g, 2.27 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at rt, cooled to 0 °C, and BH<sub>3</sub>/Me<sub>2</sub>S (1.14 mL, 10 M) was added under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was gradually warmed to rt, stirred for 2 h at rt, and refluxed for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled and methanol (10 mL) was added slowly. After stirring for 30 min., at rt, the reaction mixture was concentrated to afford a solid residue, which was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL) containing 10% TFA. Evaporation of the organics yielded a pale yellow oil which was purified by reversed phase HPLC:

10% to 30% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min; 20 mL/min to give 1-{2-[N-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]-amino]ethyl}-4-[N-(2-phenyl-2-hydroxyethyl)-amino]benzene **30** as the TFA salt (0.65 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.3 (m, 6H), 7.28-7.24 (d, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (dd, 1H), 7.1-7.07 (d, 2H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.86-4.82 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.44-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.22 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.96 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 404.7 [M-1H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>, 387.1 [M-2H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 4

10        Synthesis of 1-{2-[N-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene (following figure 8)



#### Step 1

15        A solution of 4-(N-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (7.0 g, 29.6 mmole) in ethanol (100 mL) and (R)-styreneoxide (3.56 g, 29.6 mmole) was refluxed for 24 h. The organics were removed to give a pale yellow solid. N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl)-4-(N-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline was separated by flash silica column chromatography: 1/2 EtOAc/hexane to 3/1 EtOAc/hexane to 3% MeOH in 3/1 EtOAc/hexane: R<sub>f</sub> = 0.39 in 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

#### Step 2

25        A solution of N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl)-4-(N-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline (2.5 g, 7.0 mmole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) was cooled in an ice bath under stream of nitrogen and TFA (15 mL) was slowly added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0°C and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was dissolved in 20% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O and purified by preparative reversed phase HPLC (5 to 2% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min; 254 nm; 20 mL/min.), to give N-(2-phenyl-2-(S)-

hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline trifluoroacetate salt **31** as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm); 7.45-7.25 (m, 9H), 4.9 (dd, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.15 (t, 2H), 3.05-2.95 (t, 2H) ESMS (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>1</sub>): calcd. 256.4, obsd. 257.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 280.2 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

### 5 Step 3

To a solution of *N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)-4-(2-aminoethyl)aniline trifluoroacetate **31** (0.144 g, 0.3 mmole) in methanol (10 mL) was added aq. NaOH solution (1.0 M, 0.625 mL). The solution was concentrated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in anhydrous THF (5 mL). α,α-Dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonylacetophenone **12** (0.067 g, 0.3 mmole) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at rt. BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S (0.2 mL, 2M) was added at 0°C and the reaction mixture was heated at 75 °C for 6 h. After cooling the reaction mixture in ice bath, MeOH (5 mL) was slowly added to it to quench the reaction, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min., at rt. The organics were removed and the residue was dissolved in TFA/MeOH (1/9; 20 mL), and concentrated. The crude product was dissolved in 20% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, and purified by preparative HPLC: 5 to 20% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O; 20 mL/min; 254 nm. ) to give 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)-amino]benzene **33**.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.22-7.18 (d, 2H), 7.17-7.14 (dd, 1H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.9-4.85 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.5-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.98 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 446.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

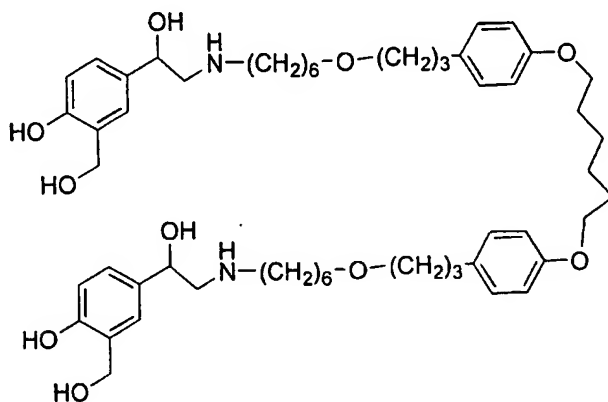
Proceeding as described in Example 4 above but substituting (*R*)-styreneoxide with (*S*)-styreneoxide gave 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene **34**.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.28 (m, 8H), 7.20-7.1 (m, 3H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.9-4.85 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.45-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.98 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 446.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.



**Example 5**

Synthesis of 1,6-bis{4-(*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminohexyloxypropyl]phenoxy}hexane  
(following figure 9)

**5 Step 1**

A solution of 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-propanol **35** (3.3 g, 21.7 mmole) and 1,6-di-iodohexane (3.5 g, 8.88 mmole) in dimethylsulfoxide (40 mL) was degassed and saturated with N<sub>2</sub> gas and potassium carbonate (4.5 g, 32.56 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 18 h under nitrogen atmosphere and then quenched with brine (150 mL). The product was extracted with EtOAc (200 mL) and the organic extracts were washed with 0.1 M NaOH and brine, and dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The organics were removed *in vacuo* to give a pale brown solid. The solid was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 hexane/EtOAc to 5% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc to give 1,6-bis[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenoxy]hexane **36** (*R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.17 in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) in 65% yield (2.23 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.08-7.05 (d, 4H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 4H), 3.93-3.89 (t, 4H), 3.56-3.52 (t, 4H), 2.64-2.56 (t, 4H), 1.81-1.69 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.21 (m, 4H).

**Step 2**

A solution of 1,6-bis[4-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenoxy]hexane **36** (2.2 g, 5.69 mmole) in DMF (10 mL) was added to a solution of DMF (40 mL) containing NaH (0.57 g; 60% dispersion in mineral oil) at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere and the reaction mixture was heated at 50 °C. After 1 h, 6-bromohexanenitrile (2.26 mL, 17

mmole) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with brine solution (100 mL) and was extracted with EtOAc (250 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated *in vacuo*, to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 to 1/1 hexane/EtOAc afforded 1,6-bis[4-(5-cyanopentyloxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane **37** product ( $R_f = 0.6$  in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.09-7.06 (d, 4H), 6.82-6.79 (d, 4H), 3.94-3.90 (t, 4H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 8H), 2.64-2.58 (t, 4H), 2.40-2.32 (m, 8H), 1.90-1.26 (m, 24H).

#### 10 Step 3

The 1,6-bis[4-(5-cyanopentyloxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane **37** (0.278 g, 0.48 mmole) obtained in Step 2 above was added to a mixture of conc. HCl (10 mL) and AcOH (2 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated at 90 °C. After 15 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with brine (50 mL), extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), and dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of the organic phase afforded the 1,6-bis[4-(5-carboxypentyl-oxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane **38** as a pale yellow oily residue, which was used in next step without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.09-7.07 (d, 4H), 6.82-6.79 (d, 4H), 3.96-3.92 (t, 4H), 3.42-3.56 (m, 8H), 2.64-2.59 (t, 4H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 4H), 1.91-1.40 (m, 24H).

#### 20 Step 4

To a solution of 2-hydroxy-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-ethylamine **39** (0.263 g, 0.96 mmole) in DMF (8 mL) was added 1,6-bis[4-(5-carboxypentyloxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane (~0.48 mmole), obtained in Step 3 above, HOBt (0.13 g, 0.96 mmole), DIPEA (0.21 mL, 1.20 mmole), and PyBOP (0.502 g, 0.96 mmole). After stirring for 24 h at rt, the reaction mixture was diluted with brine (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with 0.1 M NaOH, 0.1 M HCl, and brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The organic solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give 1,6-bis[4-(5-amidopentyloxypropyl)]phenoxy]hexane as a pale yellow oily residue (0.45 g).

#### 30 Step 5

A solution of 1,6-bis[4-(5-amidopentyloxypropyl)-phenoxy]hexane (0.45 g, 0.4 mmole) obtained in Step 4 above, in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was added to a solution of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (0.16 g, 4.22 mmole) in anhydrous THF (40 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  under nitrogen atmosphere and then  
5 quenched by with 10% NaOH (1 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . After 30 min., the reaction mixture was filtered and the precipitate was washed with 10% MeOH in THF (50 mL). The filtrates were combined and evaporated *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow oily residue. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: 5% MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to 3% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in 10% MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  gave the 1,6-bis[4-(6-aminohexyloxypropyl)-  
10 phenoxy]hexane.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.40-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.22-7.18 (d, 2H), 7.09-7.02 (d, 4H), 6.91-6.88 (d, 2H), 6.81-6.75 (d, 4H), 5.01 (s, 4H), 4.8-4.75 (m, 2H), 4.70 (s, 4H), 3.96-3.83 (q, 4H), 3.42-3.34 (m, 8H), 2.84-2.64 (m, 8H), 2.62-2.56 (t, 4H), 1.84-1.75 (m, 8H), 1.57-1.50 (m, 10H), 1.34-1.23 (m, 10H).

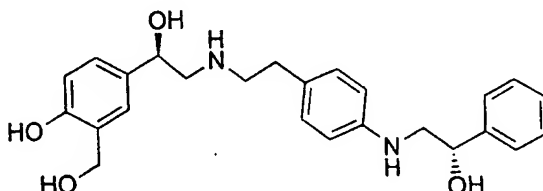
15 Step 6

A solution of 1,6-bis[4-(6-aminohexyloxypropyl)-phenoxy]hexane (0.16 g, 0.15 mmole) obtained in Step 5 above, in EtOH (40 mL) was hydrogenated under  $\text{H}_2$  (1 atm) atmosphere with 10% Pd/C catalyst (100 mg) at rt for 24 h. The catalyst was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to afford crude product as a pale  
20 yellow oil. Purification by reversed phase HPLC: 10 to 50% MeCN/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  over 40 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm provides 1,6-bis{4-(*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminohexyloxypropyl]-phenoxy}hexane **40**.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.18-7.15 (dd, 2H), 7.08-7.05 (d, 4H), 6.82-6.77 (m, 6H), 4.65 (s, 4H), 3.96-3.92 (t, 4H), 3.45-3.34 (m, 8H), 3.12-  
25 3.01 (m, 6H), 2.94-2.89 (t, 2H), 2.62-2.57 (t, 4H), 1.86-1.43 (m, 28H); ESMS ( $\text{C}_{54}\text{H}_{80}\text{N}_2\text{O}_{10}$ ): calcd. 917.1, obsd. 917.5  $[\text{M}]^+$ , 940.8  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ .

**Example 6**

Synthesis of 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]phenyl  
(following figure 10)

5

Step 1

A mixture of 4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (10 g, 42.34 mmole), benzaldehyde (4.52 mL, 44.47 mmole), and molecular sieves 4A (10 g) in toluene (100 mL) was refluxed at 95 °C for 15 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the  
10 filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in MeOH (150 mL) and AcOH (0.5 mL) and NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (2.79 g, 44.4 mmole) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and at rt for 2 h and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow oily residue. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: 1/1 hexane/EtOAc gave *N*-benzyl-4-(*N*-Boc-2-  
15 aminoethyl)aniline **41** as colorless oil (11.5 g, 83%). *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.75 in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.38-7.2 (m, 5H), 6.87-6.84 (d, 2H), 6.58-6.55 (d, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 3.2-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.56 (t, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H); ESMS (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>): calcd. 326.4, obsd. 328 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step 2

20 A mixture of *N*-benzyl-4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **41** (10 g, 30.7 mmole) and (*R*)-styreneoxide (3.51 mL, 30.7 mmole) in EtOH (100 mL) was refluxed for 48 h. A small aliquot of the reaction mixture was taken out for liquid chromatographic analysis, which indicated that the desired adduct 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-  
[2-*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol was formed as a minor product  
25 along with another regio-isomer 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-2-phenyl-ethanol in a ratio of ~1/2. Evaporation of the solution afforded thick, pale

yellow oil, which was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 to 2/1 hexane/EtOAc. After repeated chromatography, 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenyl-ethanol was obtained as a colorless oil (4.01 g, 29%) ( $R_f = 0.76$  in 2/1 hexane/EtOAc).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.4-7.1 (m, 10H), 7.1-7.06 (d, 2H), 6.68-6.65 (d, 2H), 5.0 (t, 1H), 4.52-4.46 (d, 1H), 4.26-4.22 (d, 1H), 3.76-3.68 (dd, 1H), 3.56-3.48 (dd, 1H), 3.22-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.56 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H); ESMS ( $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ ): calcd. 446.6, obsd. 447.1  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , 893.4  $[2\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

### Step 3

To a solution of 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-Boc-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenyl-ethanol (4.01 g, 8.99 mmole) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) maintained in an ice bath was added TFA (15 mL) under stream of nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring at 0 °C for 30 min., the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash silica column chromatography: ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hexane/EtOAc to 5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hexane/EtOAc) gave 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenyl-ethanol **42** as a pale yellow oil from such fractions with  $R_f$  of 0.2 (5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hexane/EtOAc) in 74% yield (2.29 g).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.38-7.06 (m, 10H), 7.01-6.98 (d, 2H), 6.71-6.68 (d, 2H), 5.02-4.96 (dd, 1H), 4.54-4.48 (d, 1H), 4.29-4.23 (d, 1H), 3.76-3.67 (dd, 1H), 3.58-3.50 (dd, 1H), 2.82-2.74 (t, 2H), 2.64-2.59 (t, 2H); ESMS ( $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_1$ ): calcd. 346.5, obsd. 346.3  $[\text{M}]^+$ ,

### Step 4

A mixture of 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-aminoethyl)anilino]-1-phenylethanol **42** (2.28 g, 6.59 mmole), benzaldehyde (0.74 mL, 7.28 mmole), and molecular sieves 4A (4 g) in toluene (40 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 14 h. The reaction mixture was cooled and filtered, and the sieves were rinsed with toluene. The combined filtrates were concentrated to give an oily residue which was washed with hexane. and dried. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (40 mL) containing AcOH (0.4 mL) and the reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath. NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (0.62 g, 9.87 mmole) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, and then concentrated. The oily residue was dissolved in 60% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, and purified by reversed phase preparative liquid chromatography (40 to 80% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 30 min; 30

mL/min) to give 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-benzylaminoethyl]anilino)-1-phenylethanol as the TFA salt. The product was treated with alkaline brine solution, and extracted with ether (200 mL). The organic layer was dried with NaSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated, to give 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-benzylaminoethyl]anilino)-1-phenylethanol **43** as a colorless oil (1.36 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.36-7.06 (m, 15H), 6.98-6.95 (d, 2H), 6.69-6.60 (d, 2H), 5.01-4.96 (t, 1H), 4.54-4.47 (d, 1H), 4.29-4.24 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 2H), 3.72-3.68 (dd, 1H), 3.59-3.54 (dd, 1H), 2.80-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.64 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>1</sub>): calcd. 436.6, obsd. 437.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### 10 Step 5

A concentrated solution of 2-[(*N*-benzyl-4-[2-*N*-benzylaminoethyl]anilino)-1-phenylethanol (1.36 g, 3.12 mmole) and compound (*S*)-4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycarbonylstyreneoxide **44** (0.887 g, 3.12 mmole; ~95% ee) (prepared as described in R. Hett, R. Stare, P. Helquist, *Tet. Lett.*, 35, 9375-9378, (1994)) in toluene (1 mL) was heated at 105 °C for 72 h under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was purified by flash silica column chromatography (2/1 hexane/EtOAc to 3% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) to give 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxy]ethylaminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxy)ethylamino]benzene **45**. (*R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.62 in 3% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) was obtained as a pale yellow foam (2.0 g, 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.67-7.66 (d, 1H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.0 (m, 20H), 6.88-6.85 (d, 2H), 6.65-6.62 (d, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 5.05-4.98 (t, 1H), 4.6-4.54 (t, 1H), 4.53-4.46 (d, 1H), 4.28-4.22 (d, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.72-3.64 (m, 3H), 3.56-3.46 (dd, 1H), 2.74-2.56 (m, 6H); ESMS (C<sub>47</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>): calcd. 720.9, obsd. 721.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 743.3 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

#### 25 Step 6

To a suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (0.211 g, 5.56 mmole) in THF (40 mL) cooled with ice bath was added 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene **45** (2.0 g, 2.78 mmole) in THF (10 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was warmed slowly to rt and the

stirring was continued for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to 0°C, and 10% NaOH (0.5 mL) was slowly added. After 30 min., a thick gel formed. The gel was diluted with THF (300 mL), filtered, and the solid mass was rinsed with THF (50 mL).

The filtrates were combined, and concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding an oily residue.

- 5 The residue was purified by flash silica column chromatography (2/1 hexane/EtOAc to 3% MeOH in 1/1 hexane/EtOAc) to give 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene as a colorless oil (1.28 g, 67%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.4-7.0 (m, 22H), 6.85-6.82 (m, 3H), 6.63-6.60 (d, 2H), 5.02-4.94 (m, 3H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 4.59-4.54 (dd, 1H), 4.48-4.4 (d, 1H), 4.24-4.16 (d, 1H), 3.76-3.7 (d, 1H), 3.69-3.62 (dd, 1H), 3.58-3.52 (d, 1H), 3.50-3.44 (dd, 1H), 2.76-2.54 (m, 6H); ESMS (C<sub>46</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 692.90, obsd. 693.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 10

#### Step 7

- 15 A solution of 1-{2-[*N*-benzyl-*N*-2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene (1.28 g, 1.85 mmole) in EtOH (80 mL) was hydrogenated under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) with 10% Pd/C (0.6 g) for 36 h. After filtration and rinsing of the catalyst with EtOH (50 mL), the filtrates were combined, and evaporated *in vacuo*, yielding pale yellow foam which was dissolved in 10% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O, and purified by reversed phase preparative liquid chromatography (10 to 30% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O (containing 0.3% TFA) over 50 min; 30 mL/min; 254 nm) to give 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)-amino]benzene as the TFA salt (0.6 g, 50%). Optical purity of 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-(*R*)-hydroxyethyl]aminoethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-phenyl-2-(*S*)-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene **46** which was analyzed with capillary electrophoresis by using a chiral medium, and estimated to be ~93%.
- 20
- 25

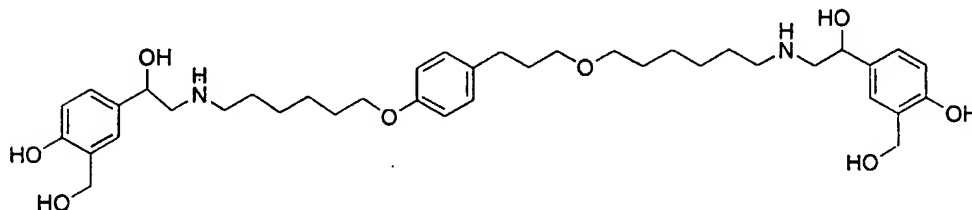
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.42-7.28 (m, 8H), 7.26-7.22 (d, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (dd, 1H), 6.80-6.77 (d, 1H), 4.88-4.82 (m, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.5-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.19-4.14 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.0 (m, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>): calcd. 422.5, obsd. 423.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 445.4 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>,
- 30

**Example 7**

Synthesis of 1-{6-[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-[hydroxyethyl]-amino]hexyloxy}-4-{6-[*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]hexyloxypropyl}benzene

5

(following figure 11)

**Step 1**

A solution of 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-propanol (2.0 g, 13.1 mmole) in DMF (5 mL) was added to a solution of DMF (35 mL) containing NaH (1.31 g, 60% in mineral oil) at 0°C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to 80 °C. After stirring for 1 h at 80 °C, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and 6-bromohexanenitrile (5.78 g, 32.83 mmole) was added. The final mixture was re-heated to 80 °C, and stirred for 24 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NaCl solution (200 mL), and the product was extracted with EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness, yielding a pale yellow solid. Purification of the crude product by flash silica column chromatography: 4/1 to 1/1 hexane/EtOAc provided 6-{3-[4-(5-cyanopentyloxy)phenyl]propoxy}hexanenitrile in 30% yield (1.33 g). *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.63 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.09-7.07 (d, 2H), 6.81-6.78 (d, 2H), 3.96-3.92 (t, 2H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.58 (t, 2H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 4H), 1.87-1.52 (m, 14 H).

20

**Step 2**

A solution of 6-{3-[4-(5-pentyloxy)phenyl]propoxy}hexanenitrile (1.33 g, 3.88 mmole) in THF (10 mL) was added to a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (0.442 g, 11.65 mmole) in THF (50 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was heated slowly to reflux, and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and 10% NaOH solution (5 mL) was slowly added. After 30 min., the

25

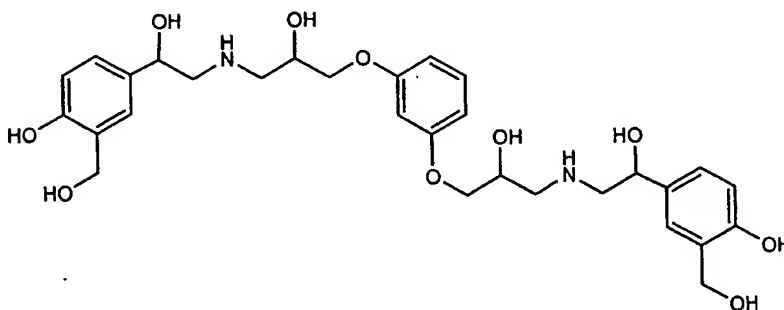


reaction mixture was filtered, and the collected solids were washed with THF (100 mL). The filtrate was concentrated to yield a pale yellow oil which was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 3% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub>/20% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give 6-{3-[4-(6-aminohexyloxy)-phenyl]propoxy}-hexylamine as a colorless oil (0.5 g, 37%) which was converted to the desired compound by proceeding as described in Example 1, step 2 above. The crude product was purified by preparatory reversed phase HPLC: 10 to 40% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 40 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm. ESMS (C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>58</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>): calcd. 682.8, obsd. 683.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 797.5 [M+CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

### Example 8

Synthesis of bis{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxy]ethy-amino}-2-hydroxyethoxy}benzene  
(following figure 12)



#### 15 Step 1

To a N<sub>2</sub>-saturated solution of acetonitrile (300 mL) containing methyl 5-acetylsalicylate **50** (20 g, 0.1 mole) and benzylbromide (13.5 mL, 0.11 mole) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (28.5 g, 0.21 mole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90°C for 5 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated, *in vacuo*, yielding a white solid which was suspended in hexane (300 mL), and collected on Buchner funnel to give methyl *O*-benzyl-5-acetylsalicylate **51** as colorless to white crystals (28.1 g, 96%). R<sub>f</sub> = 0.69 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane. H<sup>1</sup>-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 7.843-8.42 (d, 1H), 8.1-8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.5-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.08-7.04 (d, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H).

20

Step 2

To a solution of methyl *O*-benzyl-5-acetylsalicylate **51** (14.15 g, 0.05 mole) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (750 mL) was added bromine (2.70 mL, 0.052 mole). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. While being stirred, the reaction mixture gradually turned from red-brown to colorless. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, and quenched by adding brine solution (300mL). After shaking the mixture in a separatory funnel, organic layer was collected, washed with brine, and dried under Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The organic solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding white solid. It was washed with ether (200 mL). After drying in air, 15 g (83%) of methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(bromoacetyl)-salicylate **52** was obtained. *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.76 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 8.48-8.46 (d, 1H), 8.14-8.08 (dd, 1H), 7.51-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.12-7.09 (d, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H).

Step 3

To a solution of DMF (60 mL) containing methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(bromoacetyl)-salicylate **52** (7.08 g, 0.019 mole) was added NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.9 g, 0.029 mole). After stirring at rt for 24 h in the dark, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), and washed with brine solution (3 x 200 mL) in a separatory funnel. The organic phase was dried under MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford pale red solid. It was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 10 to 50% EtOAc in hexane. The desired product methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(azidoacetyl)salicylate **53** was obtained as white crystals (4.7 g, 74%). *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.68 in 1/1 EtOAc/hexane. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 299.96 MHz): δ (ppm) 8.38-8.36 (d, 1H), 8.08-8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.12-7.09 (d, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H).

Step 4

To a gray suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (2.74 g, 0.072 mole) in THF (400 mL) cooled in ice bath was added methyl *O*-benzyl-5-(azidoacetyl)salicylate **53** (4.7 g, 0.014 mole) under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, and gradually warmed to rt. After stirring for 16 h at rt, the mixture was heated at 75°C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled in ice bath, and quenched by slowly adding 10% NaOH (10 mL). After stirring for 1 h, precipitates were filtered, and rinsed with 5% MeOH in THF (200 mL). Filtrates were combined,

- and concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding pale yellow oily residue. The crude product was purified by flash silica column chromatography: 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in 30% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give 2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethylamine **39** as a pale yellow solid (2.6 g, 66%).  $R_f = 0.63$  in 5% *i*-PrNH<sub>2</sub> in 30% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.46-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.24-7.20 (dd, 1H), 7.0-6.96 (d, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.65-4.60 (t, 1H), 2.83-2.81 (d, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>3</sub>): calcd. 273.3, obsd. 274.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 547.3 [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

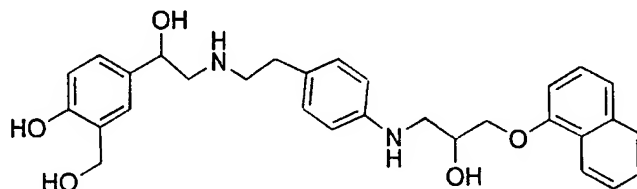
#### Step 5

- To a solution of EtOH (15 mL) containing compound 2-(4-benzyloxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethylamine **39** (0.3 g, 1.1 mmole) was added resorcinol diglycidyl ether (0.122 g, 0.55 mmole) dissolved in EtOH (5 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 20 h. After cooling down to rt, the reaction mixture was degassed with nitrogen and hydrogenated with 10% Pd/C (0.3 g, 10%) under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) atmosphere for 24 h. After filtration of the catalyst, the filtrate was concentrated to dryness, yielding a colorless oily residue which was purified by preparatory reversed phase HPLC (10 to 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 40 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm) to give bis{2-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethylamino]-2-hydroxyethoxy}benzene **54**. ESMS (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>10</sub>): calcd. 588.6, obsd. 589.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 610.7 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 9

Synthesis of 1-{2-[N-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]ethyl}-4-[N-(2-naphth-1-yloxymethyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]benzene

(following figure 13)



#### Step 1

A solution of EtOH (50 mL) containing 4-(*N*-Boc-2-aminoethyl)aniline **28** (0.4 g, 1.69 mmole) and 3-(1-naphthoxy)-1,2-epoxypropane **55** (0.33 g, 1.65 mmole) was refluxed for 18 h, and concentrated *in vacuo* to dryness, yielding a pale yellow oil. It was dissolved in 10 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, cooled in ice bath, and treated with TFA (5 mL). After stirring for 2 h at 0°C, the mixture was evaporated, yielding a pale red oil. It was dissolved in 30% aqueous acetonitrile, and purified by preparatory HPLC: 10 to 30% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 30 min; 20 mL/min; 254 nm. The product **56** was obtained as colorless oil (260 mg; TFA salt). H<sup>1</sup>-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 299.96 MHz): d (ppm) 8.88-8.25 (dd, 1H), 7.82-7.79 (dd, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.39-7.38 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.30 (d, 2H), 7.25-7.23 (d, 2H), 6.91-6.89 (d, 1H), 4.37-4.31 (m, 1H), 4.22-4.19 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.63 (dd, 1H), 3.67-3.54 (dd, 1H), 3.17-3.11 (t, 2H), 2.96-2.91 (t, 2H); ESMS (C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>): calcd. 336.4, obsd. 337.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 359.6 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 673.4 [2M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

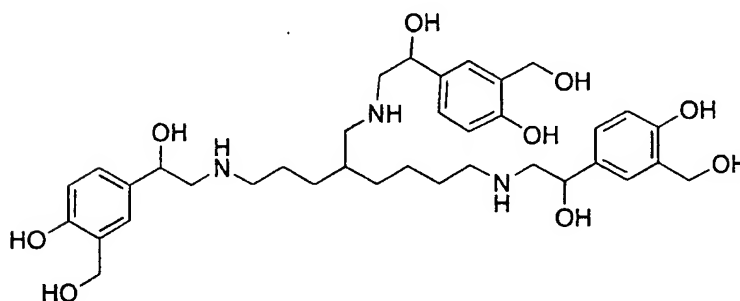
#### Step 2

To a solution of compound **56** (0.13 g, 0.023 mmole; TFA salt) in 5 mL of MeOH was added 1.0 M NaOH (1.0 M, 0.46 mL). After homogeneous mixing, the solution was evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in THF (10 mL), followed by addition of glyoxal **12** (52 mg; 0.023 mmole). The resulting suspension was stirred for 4 h at ambient temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling of the resulting solution in ice bath, an excess amount of 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S in THF (3 mL; 6 mmole) was added to the previous reaction solution. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt, and refluxed for 4 h under N<sub>2</sub> stream. After cooling of the hot solution, 5 mL of MeOH was added to the cooled mixture to quench the reaction mixture under nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring 30 min at rt, the final solution was evaporated *in vacuo*, yielding a pale brown solid. It was washed with EtOAc/hexane (1/2; 20 mL), and dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O containing 0.5% TFA, and purified by prep-scale high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a linear gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O over 50 min, 20 mL/min; detection at 254 nm). Fractions with UV absorption were analyzed by LC-MS to locate the desired product 1-{2-[*N*-2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxy-methylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}-

ethyl}-4-[*N*-(2-naphth-1-yloxymethyl-2-hydroxy-ethyl)amino]benzene 57. ESMS ( $C_{30}H_{34}N_2O_5$ ): calcd. 502.6, obsd. 503.2 [ $M+H$ ]<sup>+</sup>, 525.6 [ $M+Na$ ]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 10

#### 5                    Synthesis of 1,4,7-tris{*N*-[2-(4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}octane



To a suspension of *a,a*-dihydroxy-4-hydroxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-acetophenone 12 (0.45 g, 1.99 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added a  
 10 solution of 4-(aminomethyl)-1,8-octadamine (115 mg, 0.66 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 12 h at ambient temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling of the resulting solution in ice bath an excess amount of 2 M  $BH_3 \cdot Me_2S$  in hexane (6 mL, 12 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt, and refluxed for 6 h under  
 15 nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling, the reaction mixture was quenched with methanol (5 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at rt for 30 min., and then concentrated in vacuo to give a pale brown solid. The solid was washed with ethyl acetate :hexane mixture (1:2) and then dried. The crude product was dissolved in 50% acetonitrile/water containing 0.5% TFA and purified by HPLC using a linear  
 20 gradient (5% to 50% MeCN/ $H_2O$  over 50 min., 20 mL/min.; detection at 254 nm). Fractions with UV absorption was analyzed by LC-MS to locate the desired product. ESMS ( $C_{36}H_{53}N_3O_9$ ): Calcd. 671.8; Obsd. 671.7.

--110--

Formulation Examples**Example 1**

Hard gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients are prepared:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	Quantity
		(mg/capsule)
10	Active Ingredient	30.0
	Starch	305.0
	Magnesium stearate	5.0

The above ingredients are mixed and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 340 mg quantities.

**Example 2**

15 A tablet Formula is prepared using the ingredients below:

20	<u>Ingredient</u>	Quantity
		(mg/tablet)
25	Active Ingredient	25.0
	Cellulose, microcrystalline	200.0
	Colloidal silicon dioxide	10.0
	Stearic acid	5.0

The components are blended and compressed to form tablets, each weighing 240 mg.

**Example 3**

A dry powder inhaler formulation is prepared containing the following components:

30	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Weight %</u>
35	Active Ingredient	5
	Lactose	95

The active ingredient is mixed with the lactose and the mixture is added to a dry powder inhaling appliance.

**Example 4**

Tablets, each containing 30 mg of active ingredient, are prepared as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/tablet)</u>
5	Active Ingredient	30.0 mg
	Starch	45.0 mg
	Microcrystalline cellulose	35.0 mg
10	Polyvinylpyrrolidone (as 10% solution in sterile water)	4.0 mg
	Sodium carboxymethyl starch	4.5 mg
	Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
	Talc	<u>1.0 mg</u>
15	Total	120.0 mg

The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powders, which are then passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50° to 60°C and passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate, and talc, previously passed through a No. 30 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 120 mg.

**Example 5**

Capsules, each containing 40 mg of medicament are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/capsule)</u>
30	Active Ingredient	40.0 mg
	Starch	109.0 mg
	Magnesium stearate	<u>1.0 mg</u>
35	Total	150.0 mg

The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 150 mg quantities.

--112--

**Example 6**

Suppositories, each containing 25 mg of active ingredient are made as follows:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	25 mg
	Saturated fatty acid glycerides to	2,000 mg

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and  
10 suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2.0 g capacity and allowed to cool.

**Example 7**

15 Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of medicament per 5.0 mL dose are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	50.0 mg
	Xanthan gum	4.0 mg
20	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (11%)	
	Microcrystalline cellulose (89%)	50.0 mg
	Sucrose	1.75 g
	Sodium benzoate	10.0 mg
	Flavor and Color	q.v.
25	Purified water to	5.0 mL

The active ingredient, sucrose and xanthan gum are blended, passed through a No. 10 mesh U.S. sieve, and then mixed with a previously made solution of the microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose in water. The  
30 sodium benzoate, flavor, and color are diluted with some of the water and added with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

**Example 8**

A formulation may be prepared as follows:

35	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	15.0 mg



Starch	407.0 mg
Magnesium stearate	<u>3.0 mg</u>
Total	425.0 mg

- 5        The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 425.0 mg quantities.

#### Example 9

- 10       A formulation may be prepared as follows:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Active Ingredient	5.0 mg
Corn Oil	1.0 mL

- 15       **Example 10**

A topical formulation may be prepared as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
	Active Ingredient	1-10 g
20	Emulsifying Wax	30 g
	Liquid Paraffin	20 g
	White Soft Paraffin	to 100 g

- 25       The white soft paraffin is heated until molten. The liquid paraffin and emulsifying wax are incorporated and stirred until dissolved. The active ingredient is added and stirring is continued until dispersed. The mixture is then cooled until solid.

- 30       Another preferred formulation employed in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches may be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of the compounds of the present invention in controlled amounts. The construction and use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,023,252, issued June 11, 1991, herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. Such patches may be constructed for
- 35       continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

Other suitable formulations for use in the present invention can be found in

*Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, edited by E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Company, 18th ed., 1990).

### Biological Examples

5

#### **Example 1**

##### $\beta$ 2-Adrenergic Receptor *In Vitro* Functional Assay

The  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor functional activity of compounds of the invention was tested follows.

##### Cell Seeding and Growth:

- 10           Primary bronchial smooth muscle cells from a 21 yr. old male (Clonetics, San Diego, CA) were seeded at 50,000 cells/well in 24-well tissue culture plates. The media used was Clonetic's SmBM-2 supplemented with hEGF, Insulin, hFGF, and Fetal Bovine Serum. Cells were grown two days at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> until confluent monolayers were seen.

##### 15   Agonist Stimulation of Cells

- The media was aspirated from each well and replaced with 250 ml fresh media containing 1mM IBMX, a phosphodiesterase inhibitor (Sigma, St Louis, MO). Cells were incubated for 15 minutes at 37 °C, and then 250 ml of agonist at appropriate concentration was added. Cells were then incubated for an additional
- 20   10 minutes. Media was aspirated and 500 ml cold 70% EtOH was added to cells, and then removed to an empty 96-well deep-well plate after about 5 minutes. This step was then repeated. The deep-well plate was then spun in a speed-vac until all EtOH dried off, leaving dry pellets. cAMP (pmol/well) was quantitated using a cAMP ELISA kit from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA). EC<sub>50</sub> curves were generated
- 25   using the 4-parameter fit equation:

$$y = (a-d)/(1 + (x/c)^b) + d, \text{ where,}$$

$$y = \text{cpm} \quad a = \text{total binding} \quad c = \text{IC}_{50}$$

$$x = [\text{compound}] \quad d = \text{NS binding} \quad b = \text{slope}$$

Fix NS binding and allow all other parameters to float.

30

**Example 2** **$\beta$ 2-Adrenergic Receptor *In Vitro* Radioligand Binding Assay**

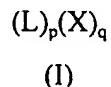
The  $\beta$ 1/2-adrenergic receptor binding activity of compounds of the invention can be tested follows. SF9 cell membranes containing either  $\beta$ 1 or  
5  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor (NEN, Boston, MA) were incubated with 0.07 nM  $^{125}$ I-iodocyanopindolol (NEN, Boston, MA) in binding buffer containing 75mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 12.5 mM  $MgCl_2$  and 2 mM EDTA and varying concentrations of test compounds or buffer only (control) in 96-well plates. The plates were incubated at room temperature with shaking for 1 hour. The receptor bound  
10 radioligand was harvested by filtration over 96-well GF/B filter plates (Packard, Meriden, CT) pre-blocked with 0.3%polyethylenimine and washed twice with 200 $\mu$ l PBS using cell harvester. The filters were washed thrice with 200 $\mu$ l PBS using cell harvester and then resuspended in 40 $\mu$ l scintillation cocktail. The filter-bound radioactivity was measured with a scintillation counter and  $IC_{50}$  curves are  
15 generated using the standard 4-parameter fit equation described above.

The foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example, for purposes of clarity and understanding. It will be obvious to one of skill in the art that changes and modifications may be practiced  
20 within the scope of the appended claims. Therefore, it is to be understood that the above description is intended to be illustrative and not restrictive. The scope of the invention should, therefore, be determined not with reference to the above description, but should instead be determined with reference to the following appended claims, along with the full scope of equivalents to which such claims are  
25 entitled.

All patents, patent applications and publications cited in this application are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes to the same extent as if each individual patent, patent application or publication were so individually denoted.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A multibinding compound of Formula (I):



5

wherein:

$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

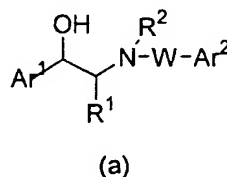
$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

10

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

- 15  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

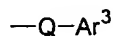
$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $R^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

- 20  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

- 25  $W$  is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or

substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ , or  $\text{W}$  links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):



(b)

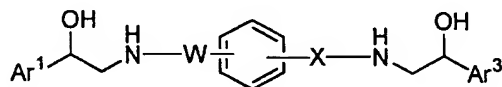
5 wherein:

$\text{Ar}^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-\text{NR}^a$ - (where  $\text{R}^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n$ - (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{PR}^b$ - (where  $\text{R}^b$  is alkyl),  $-\text{P}(\text{O})_2$ -, and  $-\text{O}-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ ; and

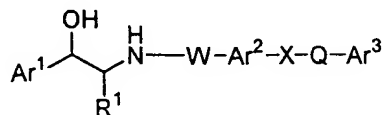
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^3$  are aryl, then  $\text{W}$  and  $\text{X}$  both are not alkylene or alkylene- $\text{O}$ -;

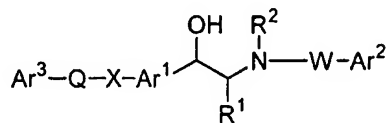
(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



20 where  $\text{Ar}^1$  is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl,  $\text{Ar}^2$  is aryl,  $\text{Ar}^3$  is aryl or heterocyclyl,  $\text{W}$  is ethylene,  $\text{Q}$  is a covalent bond,  $\text{R}^1$  is alkyl, then the linker  $\text{X}$  is not linked to the

Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



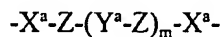
where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

5

2. The multibinding compound of Claim 2 wherein *q* is less than *p*.

3. The multibinding compound of Claim 2 wherein each linker, X, in the multibinding compound of Formula (I) independently has the formula:

10



wherein

*m* is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

15 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-,  
-C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene,  
alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene,

20 cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene,  
heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

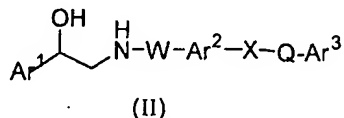
each Y<sup>a</sup> at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of

-O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>-, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-,  
-NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-,

25 -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-,  
-S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>CR'R''-, -S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>-NR'-, -NR'-S(O)<sub>*n*</sub>-, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where *n* is  
0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group

consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic. and  $X^a$  is as defined above.

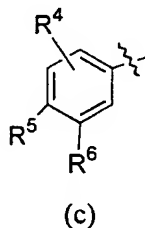
- 5     4.     A bivalent multibinding compound of Formula (II):



wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  is:

- (a)     a phenyl ring of formula (c):



- 10     wherein:

$R^4$  is hydrogen, alkyl, halo, or alkoxy;

$R^5$  is hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, halo, amino, or  $\text{-NHSO}_2\text{R}^a$  where  $R^a$  is alkyl;

$R^6$  is hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, substituted alkyl, sulfonylamino, aminoacyl, or acylamino;

- 15     W is a bond linking the  $\text{-NR}^2\text{-}$  group to  $\text{Ar}^2$ , an alkylene or substituted alkylene chain wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in the alkylene or substituted alkylene group are optionally replaced by  $\text{-O-}$ ;

$\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,2-, 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the phenyl ring; cyclohexyl optionally substituted with methyl

- 20     and wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,3, and 1,4 positions of the cyclohexyl ring; or piperazine wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,4 positions of the piperazine ring;

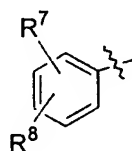
X is a linker;

--120--

Q is a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a heteroatom such as -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -O-, -S(O)<sub>n</sub> (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2), -CO-, -PR<sup>b</sup>- (where R<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -P(O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -O-P(O)O- and links the ligand to a linker; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is either:

- (i) a phenyl ring of formula (c) as defined above; or
- (ii) a phenyl ring of formula (d):



10

(d)

wherein:

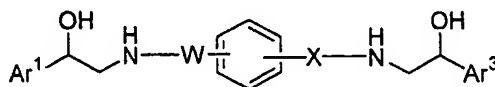
R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkyl, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, hydroxy, aminoacyl, or heteroaryl; and

R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, halo, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, acylamino; or

15

- (iii) naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5-(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



20

where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-.

5. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 4, wherein:

X is -O-, -O-alkylene, -O-(arylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene),  
-O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-(alkylene)-O-(alkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene)-,



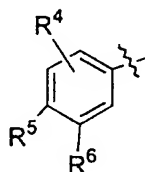
-O-(alkylene)-O-(arylene)-, -(alkylene)-(cycloalkylene)-NH-(substituted alkylene);  
and

Q is a covalent bond.

5 6. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 5, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is:

(a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



(c)

wherein:

10 R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, amino, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, hydroxymethyl,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>;

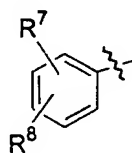
Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,4

15 position of the phenyl ring; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is either:

(i) a phenyl ring of formula (c) as defined above; or

(ii) a phenyl ring of formula (d):



(d)

20 wherein:

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, propen-2-yl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me,  
hydroxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazol-1-yl, or 1-methyl-4-  
trifluoromethyl-imidazol-2-yl; and

R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, or -CONH<sub>2</sub>, or

(iii) naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5-(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene.

5

7. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 6 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl,

2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-

dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-

10 hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CO-)phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CONH-)phenyl, or 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl;

W is a bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-

15 , or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>-O-;

X is -O-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-; -O-(1,4-phenylene)-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>10</sub>-

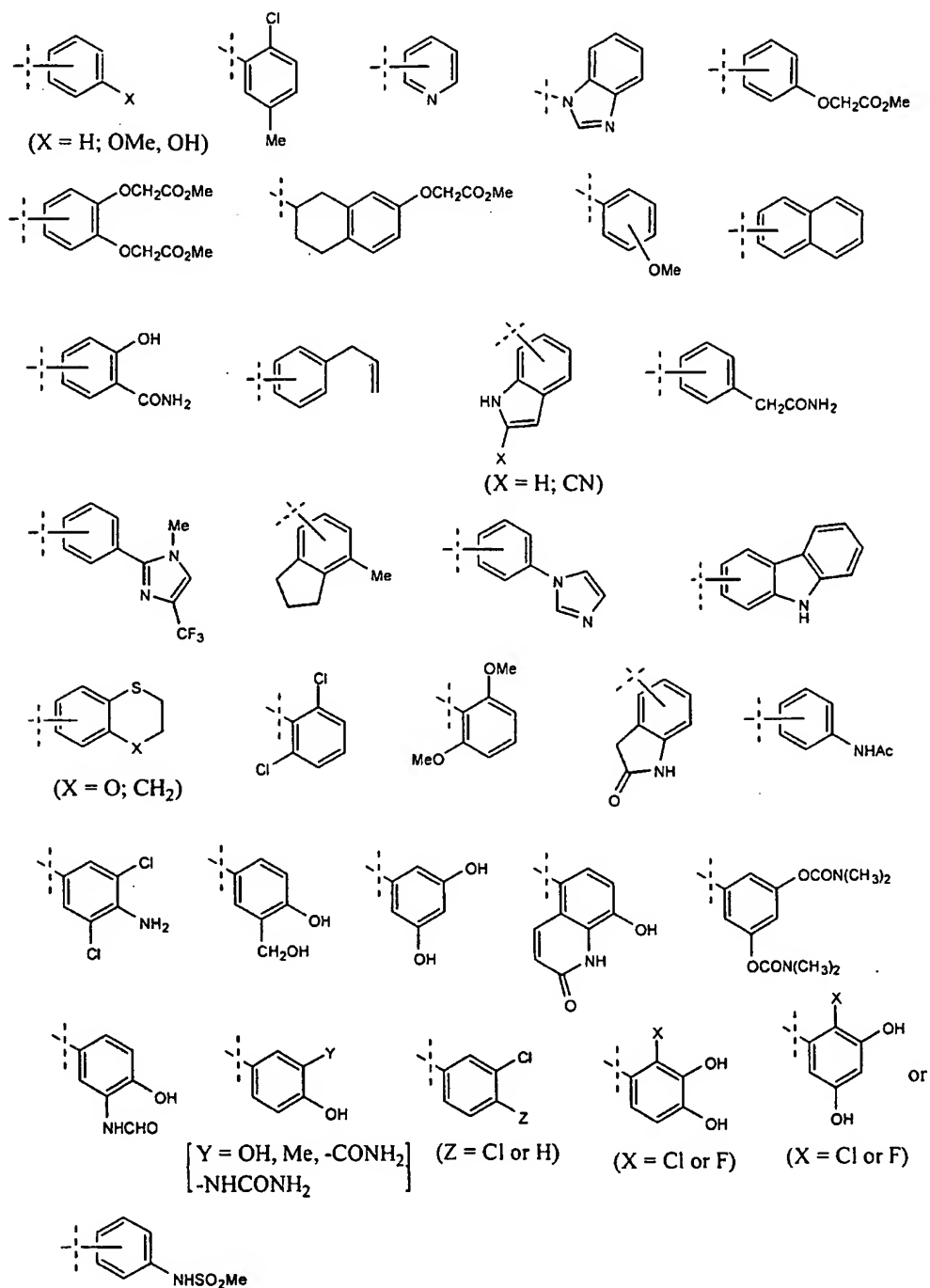
O-(1,4-phenylene)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(1,4-phenylene)-

-CH<sub>2</sub>-(1,4-cyclohexyl)-NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-; and

20 Ar<sup>3</sup> is:

25

30



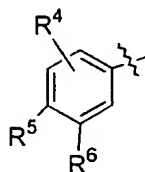
8. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 4, wherein:  
X is a covalent bond; and

Q is a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a heteroatom such as -NR<sup>a</sup>- (where R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, or acyl) or -O-.

5 9. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 8, wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> is:

(a) a phenyl ring of formula (c):



(c)

wherein:

10 R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, chloro, amino, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; and

R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, hydroxy, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -NHCHO, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>;

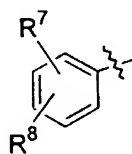
Ar<sup>2</sup> is phenyl wherein the W and the X groups are attached at the 1,4

15 position of the phenyl ring; and

Ar<sup>3</sup> is either:

(i) a phenyl ring of formula (c) as defined above; or

(ii) a phenyl ring of formula (d):



(d)

20 wherein:

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, propen-2-yl, fluoro, chloro, methoxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>Me, hydroxy, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazol-1-yl, or 1-methyl-4-trifluoromethyl-imidazol-2-yl; and

$R^8$  is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methoxy,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$ , or  $-\text{CONH}_2$ ; or

(iii) naphthyl, pyridyl, benzimidazol-1-yl, indolyl, 2-cyanoindolyl, carbazolyl, 4-methylindanyl, 5- $(\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})$ -1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1H-2-oxoindole, 2,3,4-trihydrothianaphthalene, or 4-oxo-2,3-dihydrothianaphthalene.

5

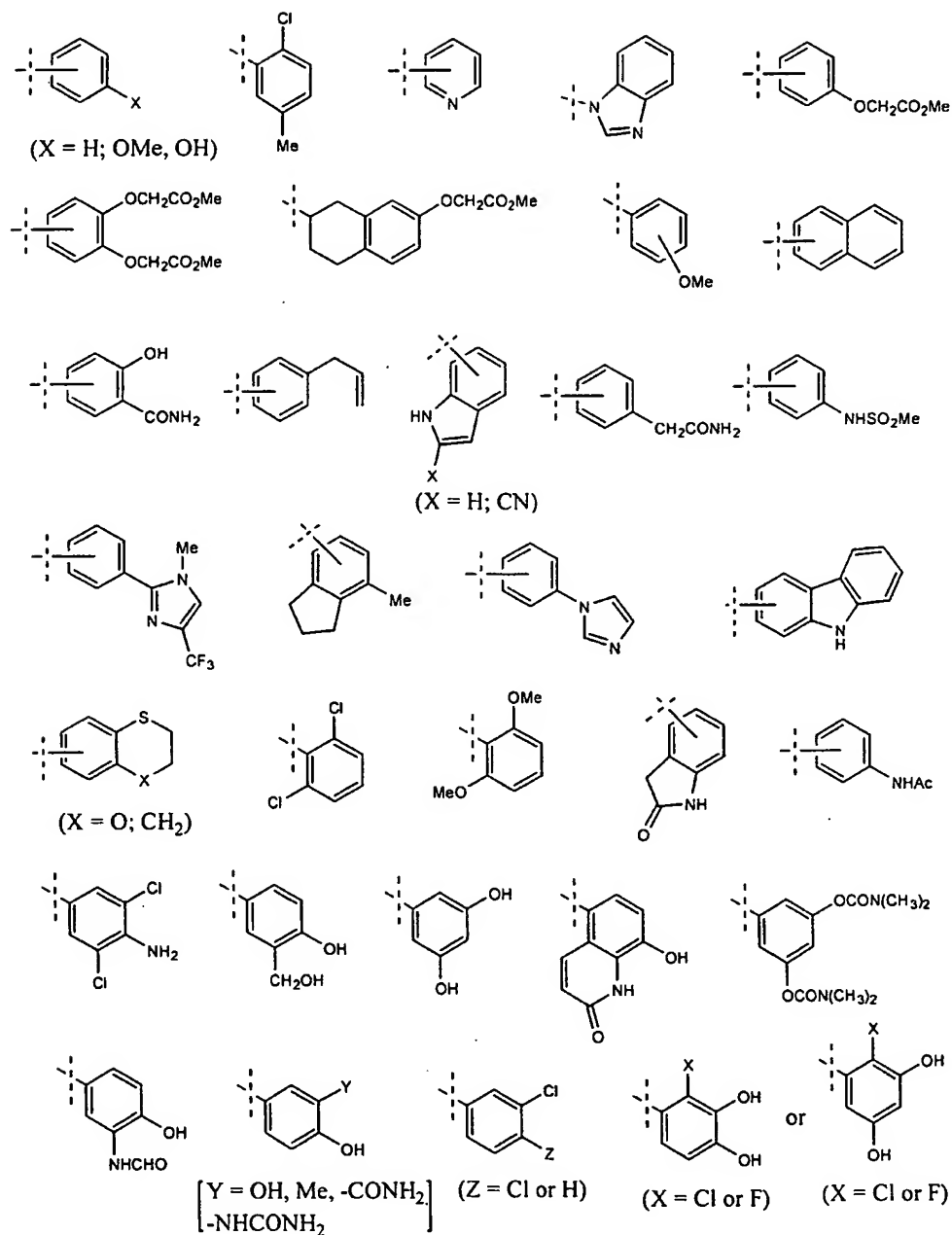
10. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 9 wherein:

$\text{Ar}^1$  is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{HCONH})$ -phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{NH}_2\text{CO})$ -phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4- $(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{NH})$ -phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_2)$ -phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{NH})$ -phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3- $(\text{NH}_2\text{CONH})$ -phenyl, or 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl;

15 W is a bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-O-(CH}_2)_3-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{-O-}$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH(OH)CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ;

Q is  $-\text{NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ;  $-\text{NH-CH(CH}_2\text{OH)-}$ ;  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ;  $-\text{C(CH}_3)_2\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ;  $-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ;  $-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-O-(CH}_2)_6\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ;  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ; or  $-\text{O-(CH}_2)\text{-CH(OH)-CH}_2\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$ ; and

20  $\text{Ar}^3$  is:



11. The multibinding compound of Claim 10 wherein:

Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are phenyl;

W is ethylene; and

5 Q is -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-\*CH(OH)- (where \* is R or S stereochemistry);

12. The bivalent multibinding compound of Claim 9 wherein:

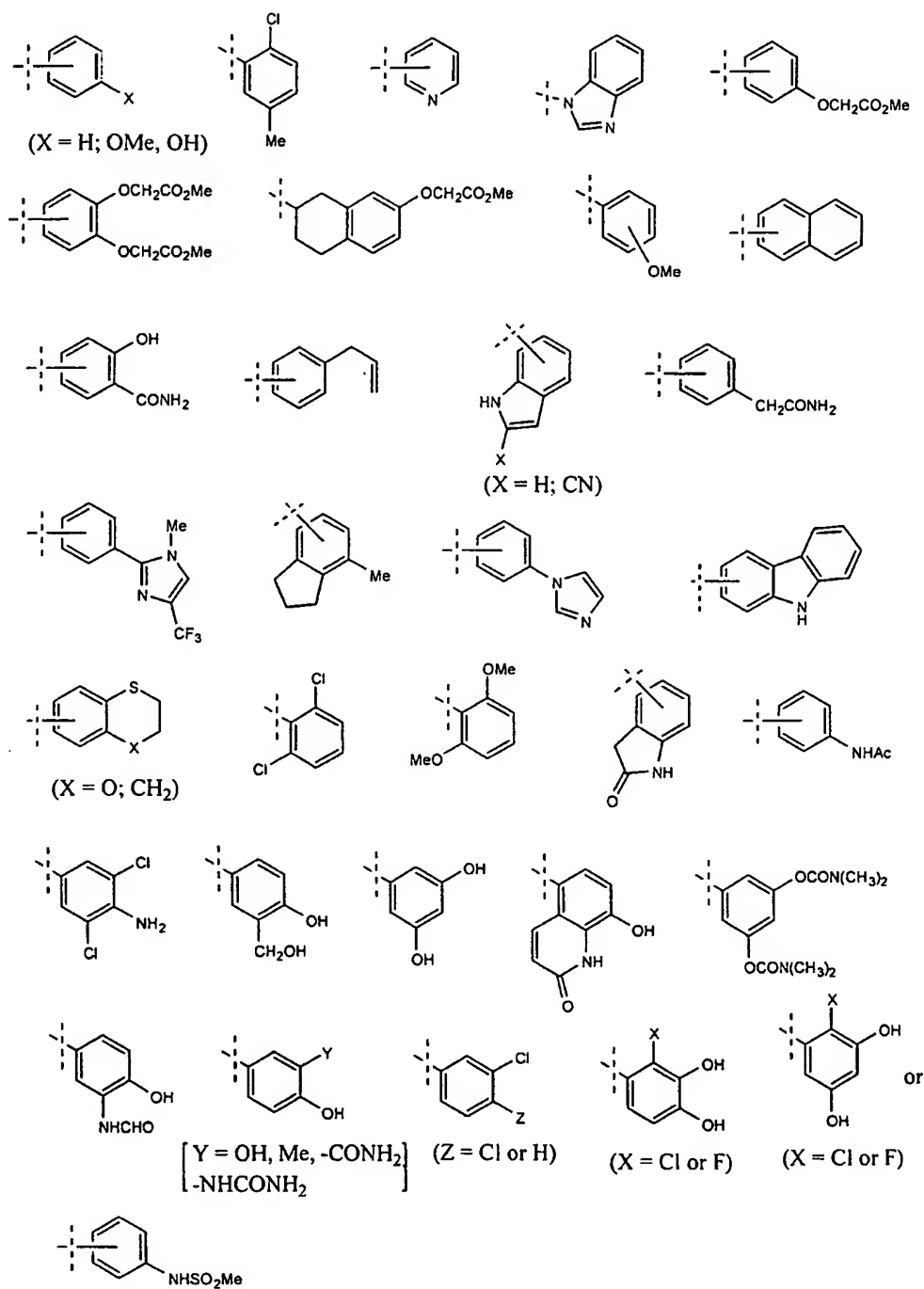
Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-chloro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 2-fluoro-3,5-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(HCONH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CO-)phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-)phenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-(NH<sub>2</sub>CONH-)phenyl, or 3,5-dichloro-4-aminophenyl;

W is a bond, methylene, ethylene, propylene, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-

10 O-, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>-O-;

Q is -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-; and

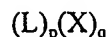
Ar<sup>3</sup> is:



13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Formula (I):

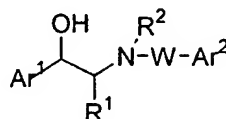


--129--



(I)

wherein:

*p* is an integer of from 2 to 10;5 *q* is an integer of from 1 to 20;*X* is a linker; and*L* is a ligand wherein:one of the ligands, *L*, is selected from a compound of formula (a):

(a)

wherein:

10 *Ar*<sup>1</sup> and *Ar*<sup>2</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said *Ar*<sup>1</sup> and *Ar*<sup>2</sup> substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

*R*<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or *R*<sup>1</sup> is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

15 *R*<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or *R*<sup>2</sup> is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

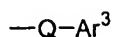
*W* is a covalent bond linking the -*NR*<sup>2</sup>- group to *Ar*<sup>2</sup>, alkylene or substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from -*NR*<sup>a</sup>- (where *R*<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker), -*O*-, -*S*(*O*)<sub>*n*</sub> (where *n* is an integer of from 0 to 2), -*CO*-, -*PR*<sup>b</sup>- (where *R*<sup>b</sup> is alkyl), -*P*(*O*)<sub>2</sub>-, and -*O-P*(*O*)*O*- and further wherein said alkylene or substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at

20

25 least one of *Ar*<sup>1</sup>, *Ar*<sup>2</sup>, *R*<sup>1</sup>, *R*<sup>2</sup>, or *W* links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):

--130--



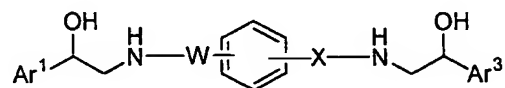
(b)

wherein:

$Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

- 5       Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a$ - (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where n is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-$
- 10     $P(O)O-$ ; and
- pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

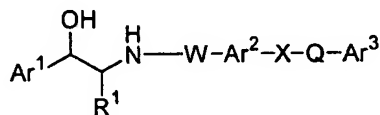
(i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where  $Ar^1$  and  $Ar^3$  are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;

(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

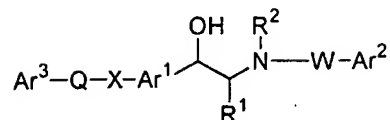
15



where  $Ar^1$  is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl,  $Ar^2$  is aryl,  $Ar^3$  is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond,  $R^1$  is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the  $Ar^3$  group through an oxygen atom; and

- 20    (iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:

--131--

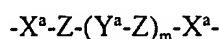


where  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$  are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

14. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 13 wherein  $q$  is less than  $p$ .

5

15. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14 wherein each linker independently has the formula:



10 wherein

$m$  is an integer of from 0 to 20;

$\text{X}^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)NR-, -NRC(O)-, C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR-, -NRC(S)-, or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

15 Z at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

20 each  $\text{Y}^a$  at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)O-, -NR-, -S(O) $_n$ -, -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(S)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -OC(O)-NR'-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X<sup>a</sup>)-NR'-, -NR'-C(X<sup>a</sup>)=N-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -O-P(O)(OR')-, -S(O) $_n$ CR'R''-, -S(O) $_n$ -NR'-, -NR'-S(O) $_n$ -, -S-S-, and a covalent bond; where  $n$  is  
25 0, 1 or 2; R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl,

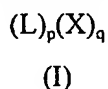
substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic, and  $X^a$  is as defined above.

16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claim 7.

5

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claim 10.

18. A method for treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Formula (I):



15 wherein:

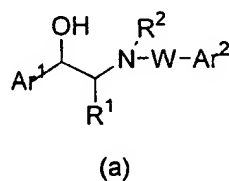
$p$  is an integer of from 2 to 10;

$q$  is an integer of from 1 to 20;

$X$  is a linker; and

$L$  is a ligand wherein:

20 one of the ligands,  $L$ , is selected from a compound of formula (a):



wherein:

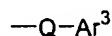
$\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl wherein each of said  $\text{Ar}^1$  and  $\text{Ar}^2$  substituent optionally links the ligand to a linker;

25  $\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl, or  $\text{R}^1$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, acyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, and substituted cycloalkyl, or  $R^2$  is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

- W is a covalent bond linking the  $-NR^2-$  group to  $Ar^2$ , alkylene or
- 5 substituted alkylene wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group which is optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$  and further wherein said alkylene or
- 10 substituted alkylene group optionally links the ligand to a linker provided that at least one of  $Ar^1$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ , or W links the ligand to a linker; and

the other ligands are independently selected from a compound of formula (b):



(b)

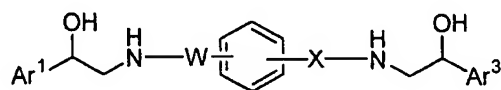
wherein:

- 15  $Ar^3$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl;

- Q, which links the other ligand to the linker, is selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, or a substituted alkylene group wherein one or more of the carbon atoms in said alkylene or substituted alkylene group is
- 20 optionally replaced by a substituent selected from  $-NR^a-$  (where  $R^a$  is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, or a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker),  $-O-$ ,  $-S(O)_n-$  (where  $n$  is an integer of from 0 to 2),  $-CO-$ ,  $-PR^b-$  (where  $R^b$  is alkyl),  $-P(O)_2-$ , and  $-O-P(O)O-$ ; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof provided that:

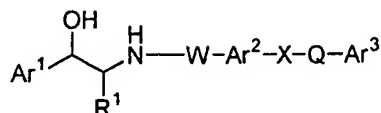
- 25 (i) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



--134--

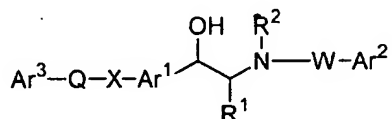
where Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> are aryl, then W and X both are not alkylene or alkylene-O-;

(ii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



5 where Ar<sup>1</sup> is 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, Ar<sup>2</sup> is aryl, Ar<sup>3</sup> is aryl or heterocyclyl, W is ethylene, Q is a covalent bond, R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, then the linker X is not linked to the Ar<sup>3</sup> group through an oxygen atom; and

(iii) when the multibinding compound of Formula (I) is a compound of formula:



where Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, Ar<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, W is alkylene, and Q is a covalent  
10 bond, then X is not -alkylene-O-.

19. A method for treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Claim 7.  
15

20. A method for treating diseases mediated by a  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor in a mammal, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a multibinding compound of Claim 10.  
20

21. The method of Claim 20 wherein the disease is a respiratory disease.

22. The method of Claim 21 wherein the disease is asthma.

23. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- 5 (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified
- 10 in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and
- (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing
- 15 multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor.

24. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor which method comprises:

- (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least
- 20 one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at
- 25 least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and
- (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library
- 30 prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor.

25. The method according to Claim 23 or 24 wherein the preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).
- 5
26. The method according to Claim 25 wherein the multimeric ligand compounds comprising the multimeric ligand compound library are dimeric.
27. The method according to Claim 26 wherein the dimeric ligand compounds
- 10 comprising the dimeric ligand compound library are heterodimeric.
28. The method according to Claim 27 wherein the heterodimeric ligand compound library is prepared by sequential addition of a first and second ligand.
- 15 29. The method according to Claim 23 or 24 wherein, prior to procedure (d), each member of the multimeric ligand compound library is isolated from the library.
30. The method according to Claim 29 wherein each member of the library is
- 20 isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).
31. The method according to Claim 23 or Claim 24 wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry,
- 25 acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and amphiphilic linkers.
32. The method according to Claim 31 wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.
- 30
33. The method according to Claim 32 wherein the linkers are selected to have



different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

34. The method according to Claim 23 or 24 wherein the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

5

35. The method according to Claim 34 wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof  
10 wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

36. The method according to Claim 23 or Claim 24 wherein the multimeric  
15 ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.

37. The method according to Claim 23 or Claim 24 wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

20 38. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- 25 (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified  
30 in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said

linker and at least two of said ligands.

39. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor which library is prepared by the method  
5 comprising:

- (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at  
10 least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said  
15 linker and at least two of said ligands.

40. The library according to Claim 38 or Claim 39 wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic  
20 linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability, and amphiphilic linkers.

41. The library according to Claim 40 wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.  
25

42. The library according to Claim 41 wherein the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

43. The library according to Claim 38 or 39 wherein the ligand or mixture of  
30 ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

44. The library according to Claim 43 wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof
- 5 wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.
45. The library according to Claim 38 or Claim 39 wherein the multimeric
- 10 ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.
46. The library according to Claim 38 or Claim 39 wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.
- 15 47. An iterative method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor which method comprises:
- (a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the
- 20 ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions
- 25 wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;
- (b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$  adrenergic receptor;
- 30 (c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for  $\beta 2$

adrenergic receptor;

(d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;

5 (e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting multibinding properties for  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said first iteration;

(f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted enhanced  
10 multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;

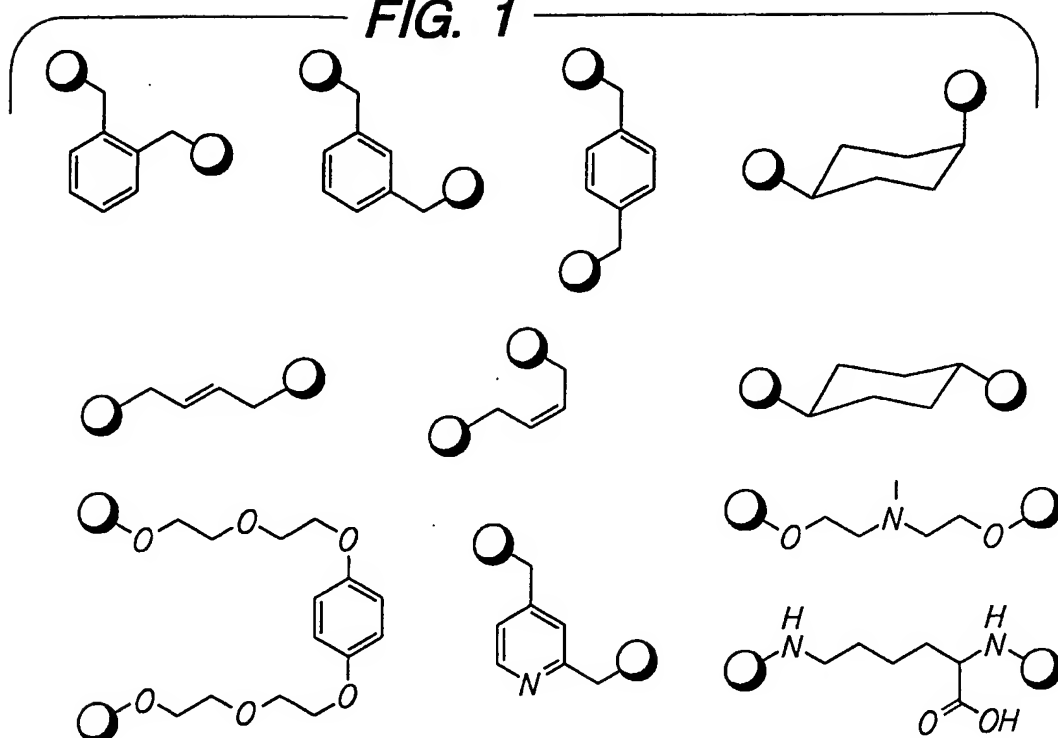
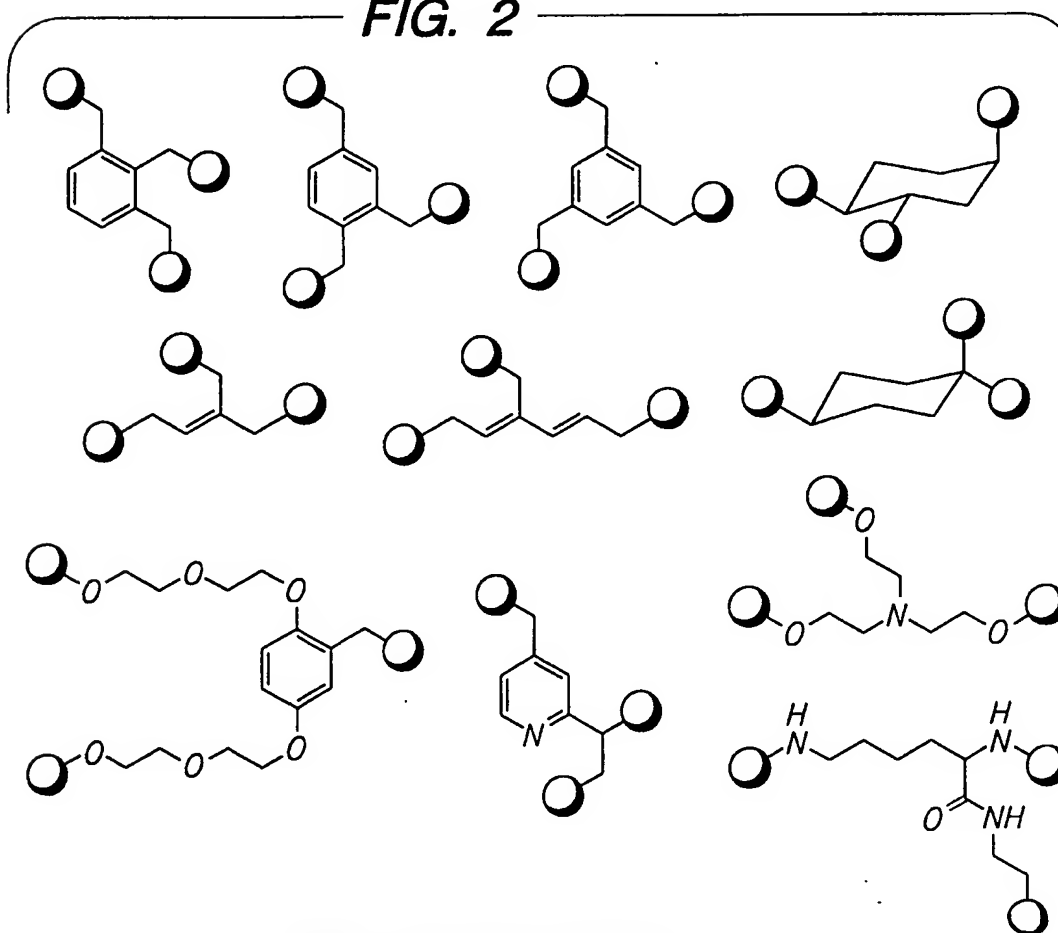
(g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said molecular constraints.

15 48. The method according to Claim 47 wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 2-50 times.

49. The method according to Claim 48 wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 5-50 times.

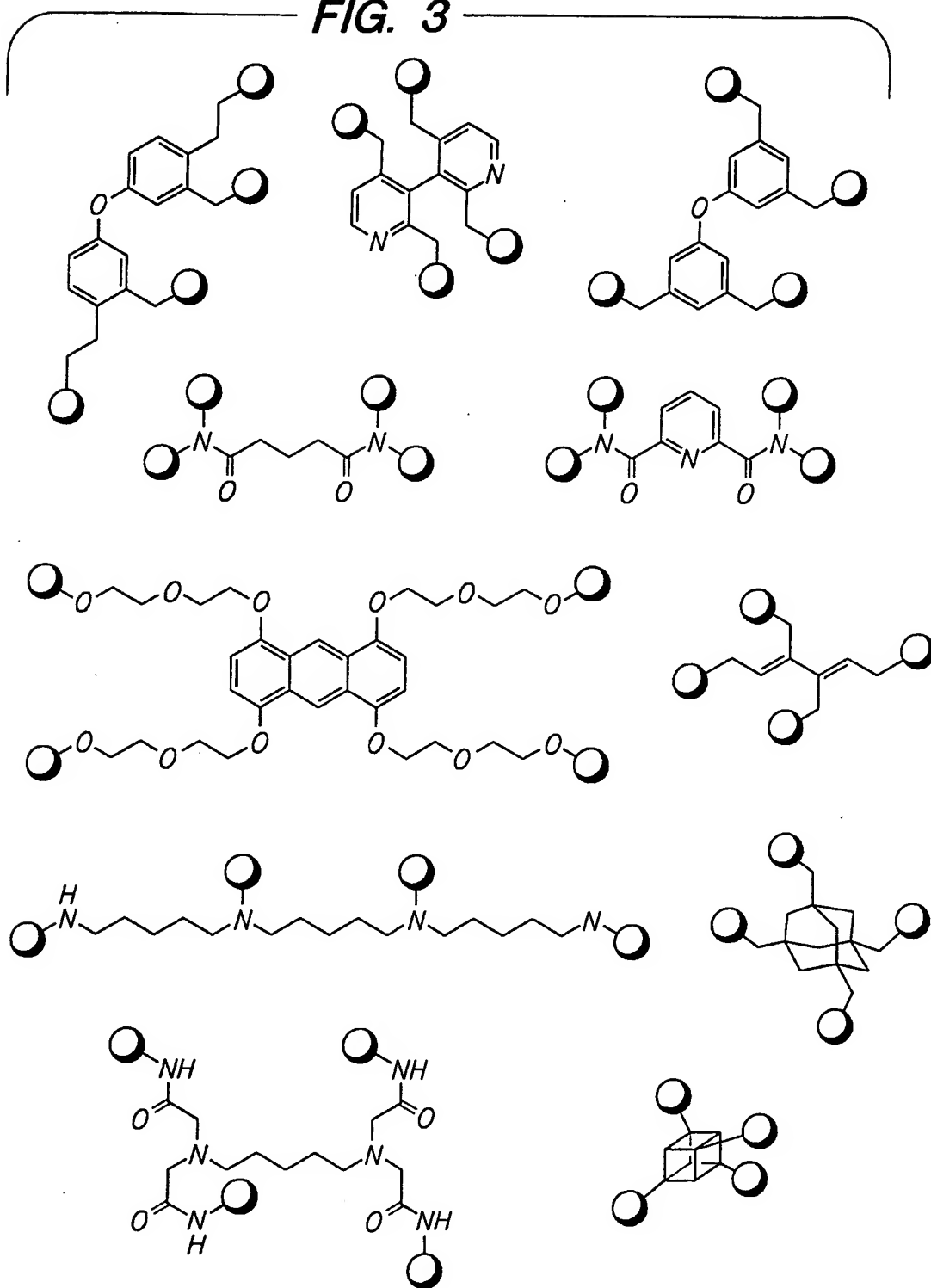
20

1/10

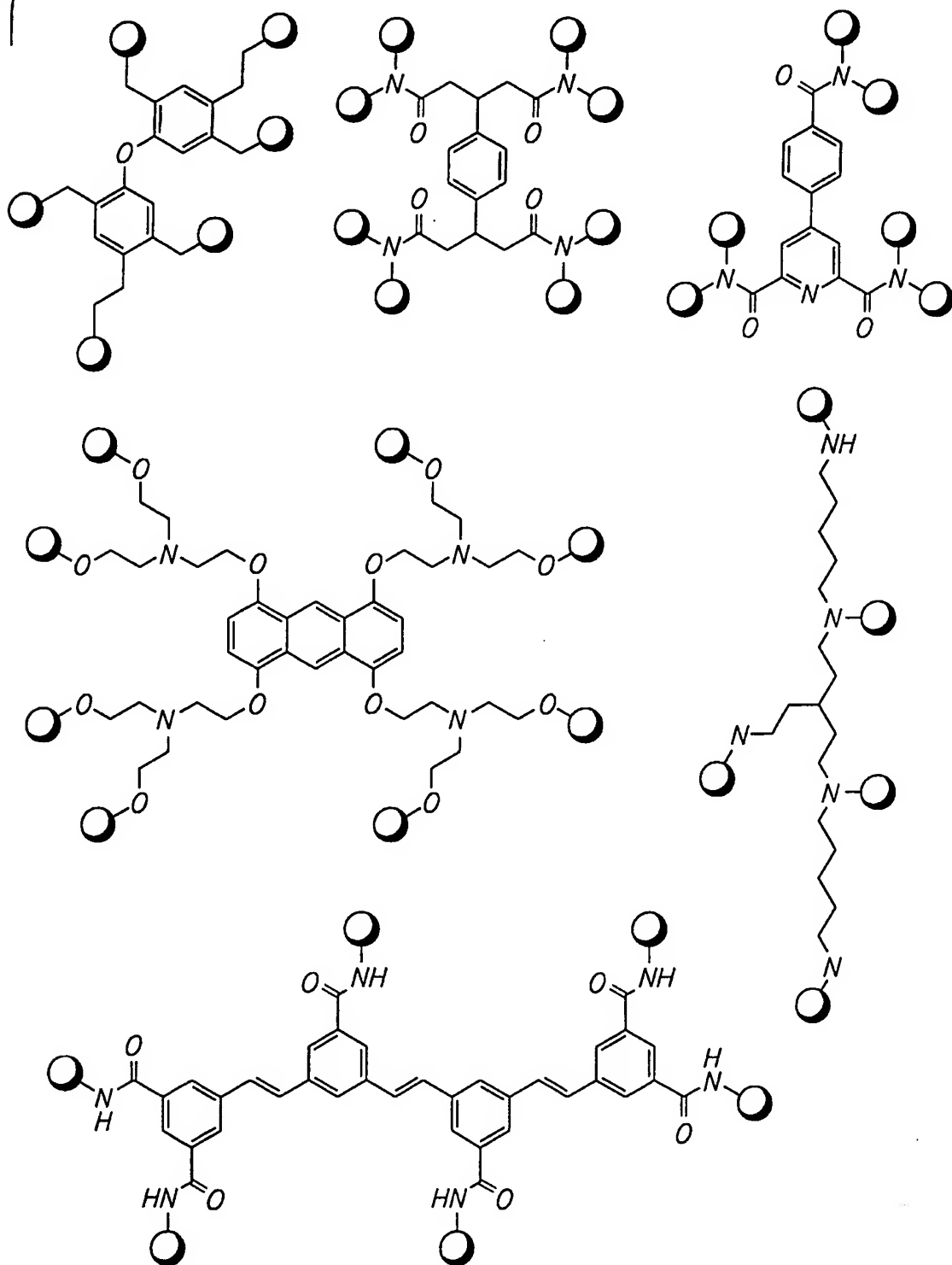
**FIG. 1****FIG. 2**

2/10

FIG. 3



3/10

**FIG. 4**

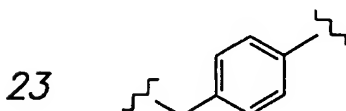
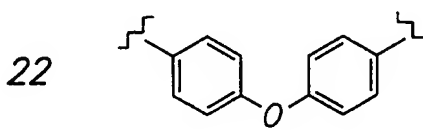
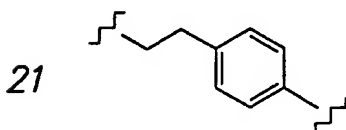
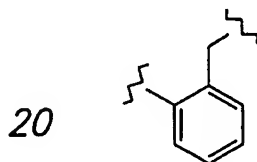
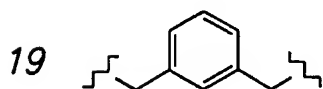
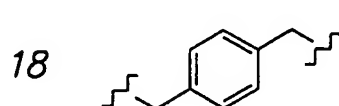
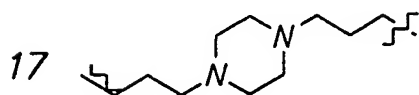
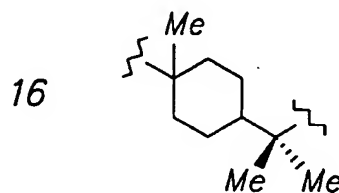
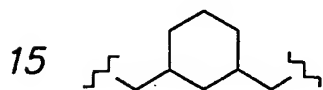
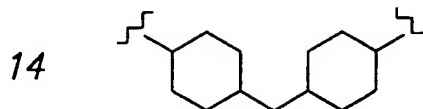
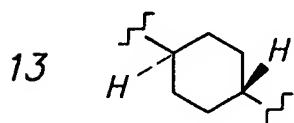
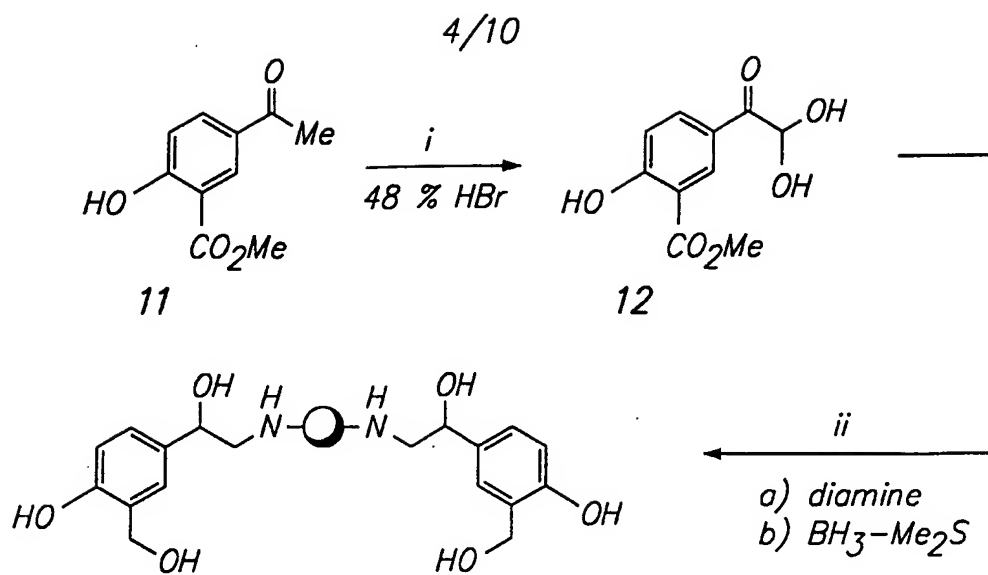
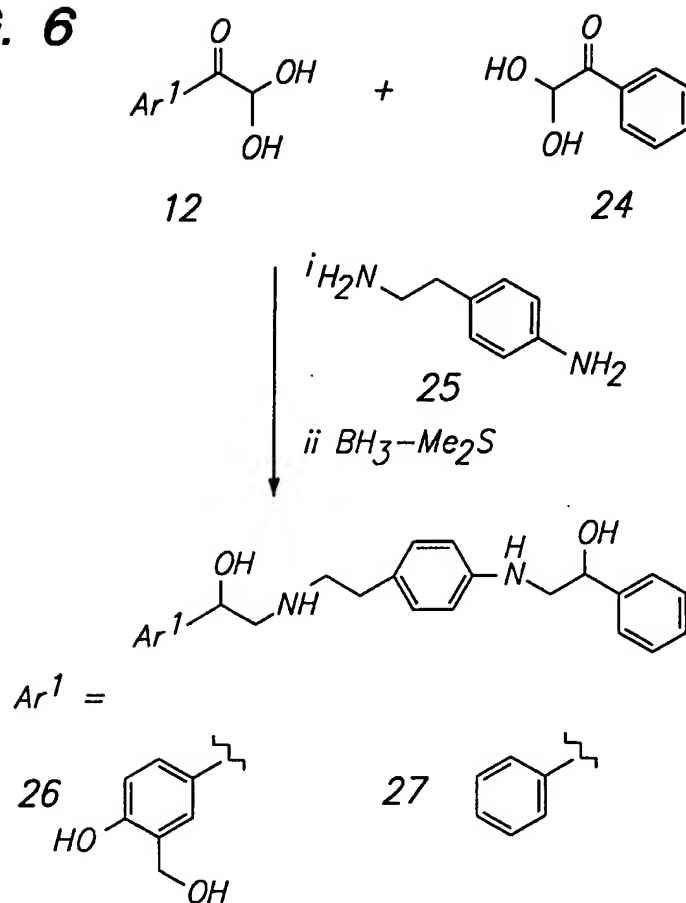
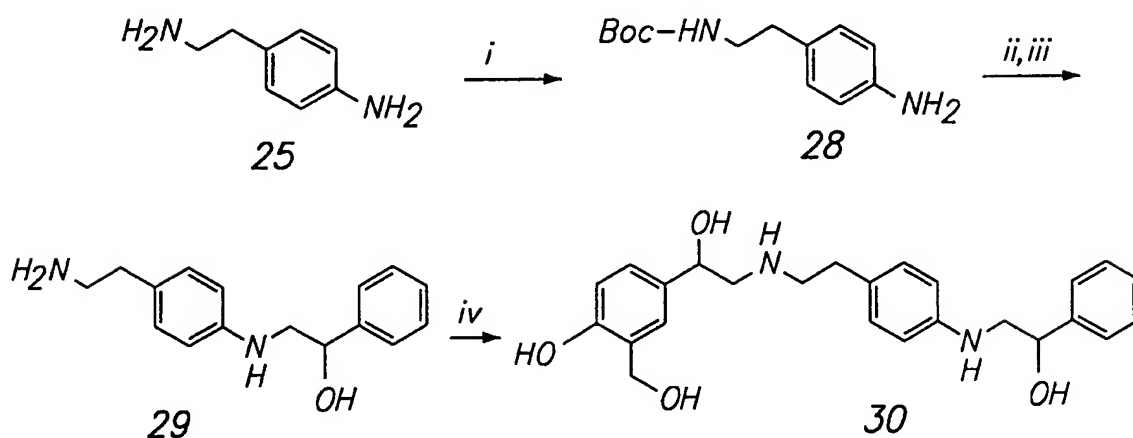


FIG. 5

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

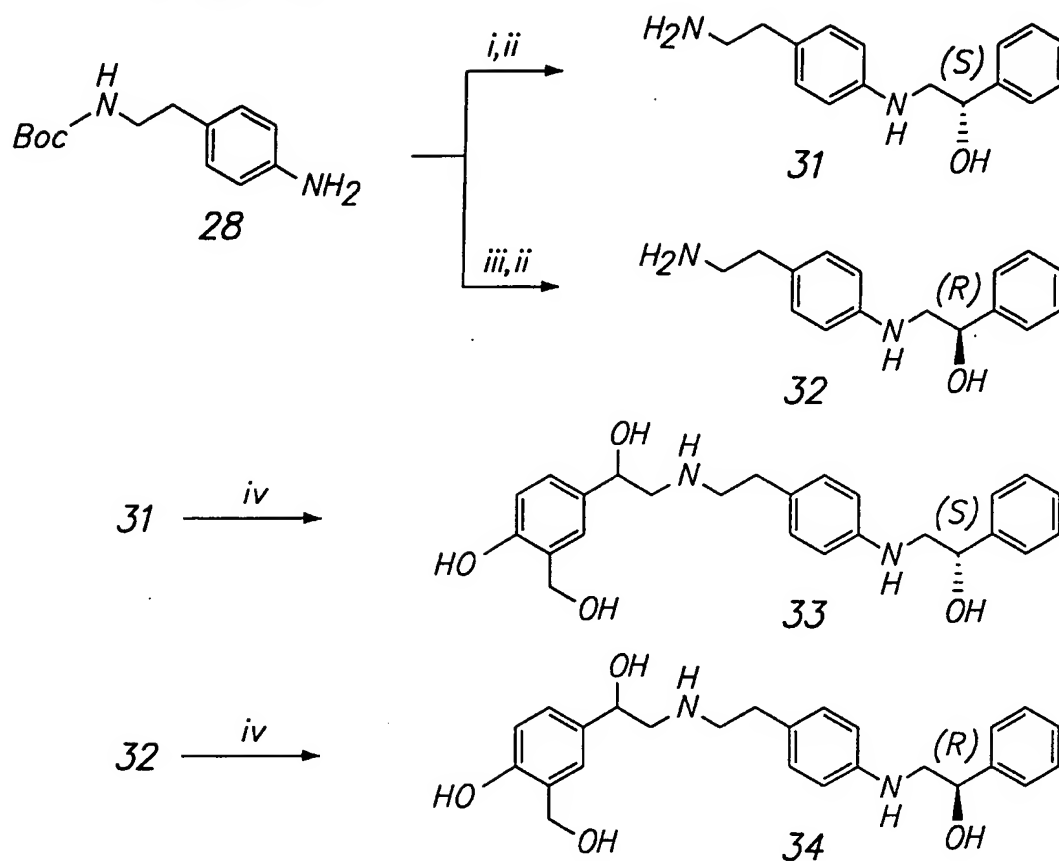


5/10

**FIG. 6****FIG. 7**

reagents and conditions: i)  $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ , MeOH, rt, 24h; ii) phenylglyoxal, MeOH, rt, 1h; then  $\text{NaCNBH}_3$ , 12 h; iii)  $\text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1/1),  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to rt, 1h; iv) compound 12, THF, 12h; then 2M  $\text{BH}_3\text{-Me}_2\text{S}$ , THF,  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $75^\circ\text{C}$ , 6h.

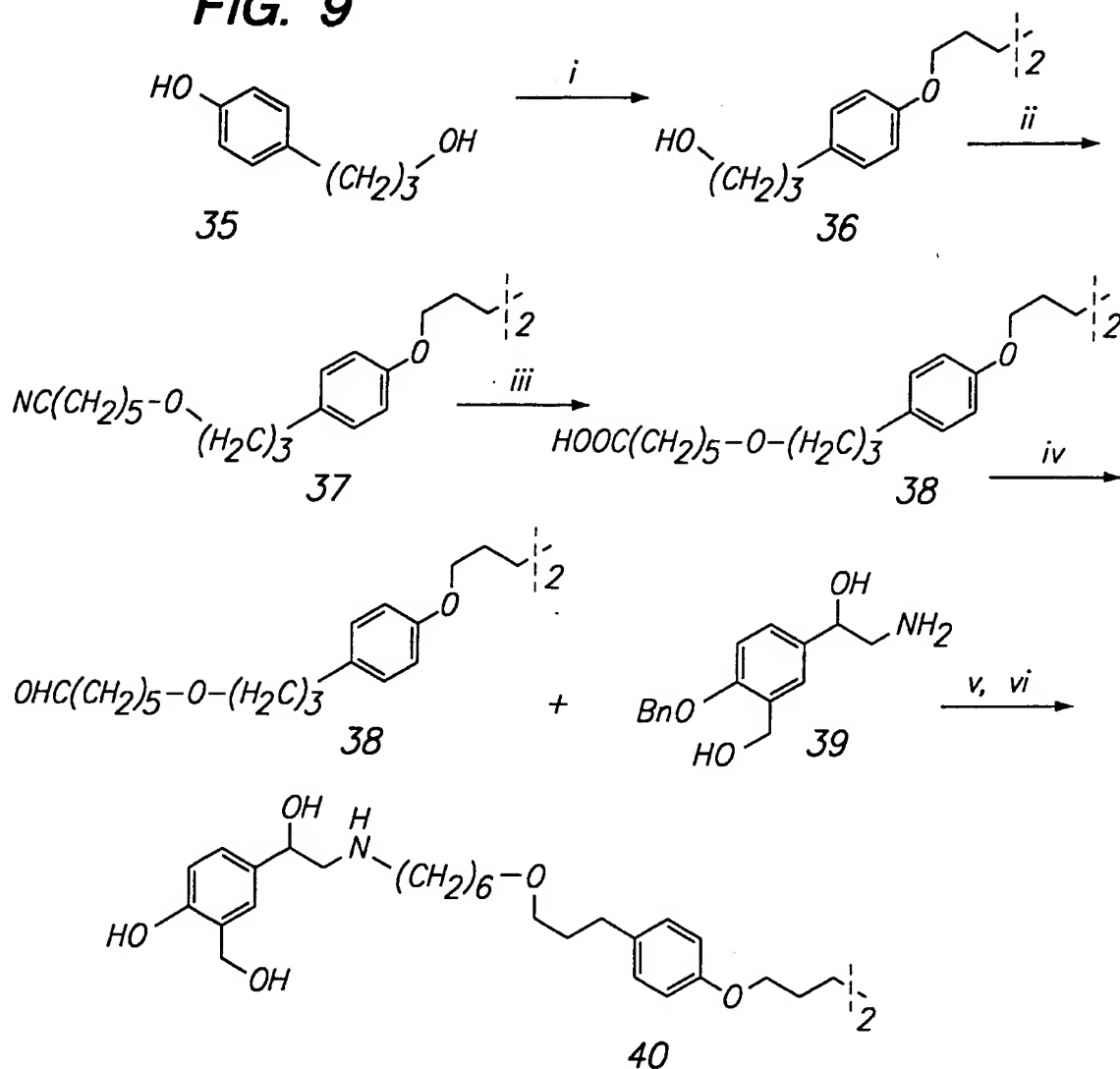
6/10

**FIG. 8**

reagents and conditions: i) (R)-styreneoxide, EtOH, reflux, 24 h;  
 ii)  $\text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1/1), 0°C to rt, 2h; iii) (S)-styreneoxide,  
 EtOH, reflux, 24 h; iv) compound 12, THF, 12h; then 2M  $\text{BH}_3\text{-Me}_2\text{S}$ ,  
 THF, 0°C to 75°C, 6h.

**FIG. 9**

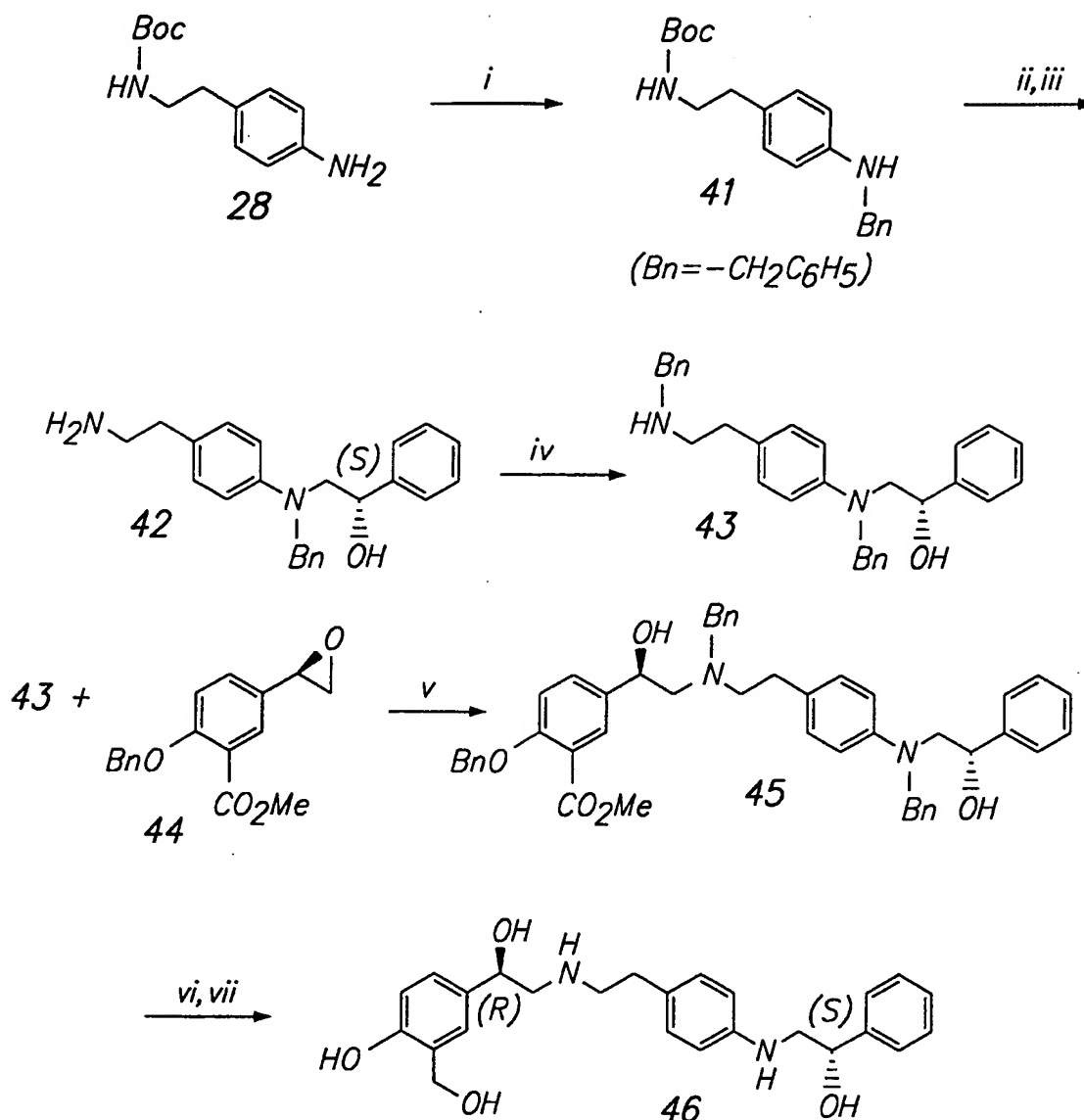
7/10



reagents and conditions: i) 1,6-di-iodohexane,  $K_2CO_3$ , DMSO, 80°C, 18h; ii) 6-bromohexanenitrile, NaH, DMF, 80°C, 24h; iii) conc. HCl, AcOH, 90°C, 15h; iv) compound 39, PyBop, HoBt, DIPEA, DMF, rt, 24 h; v)  $LiAlH_4$ , THF, 0°C to 80°C, 4 h; vi)  $H_2$  (1 atm), 10% Pd/C, EtOH, rt, 24 h.

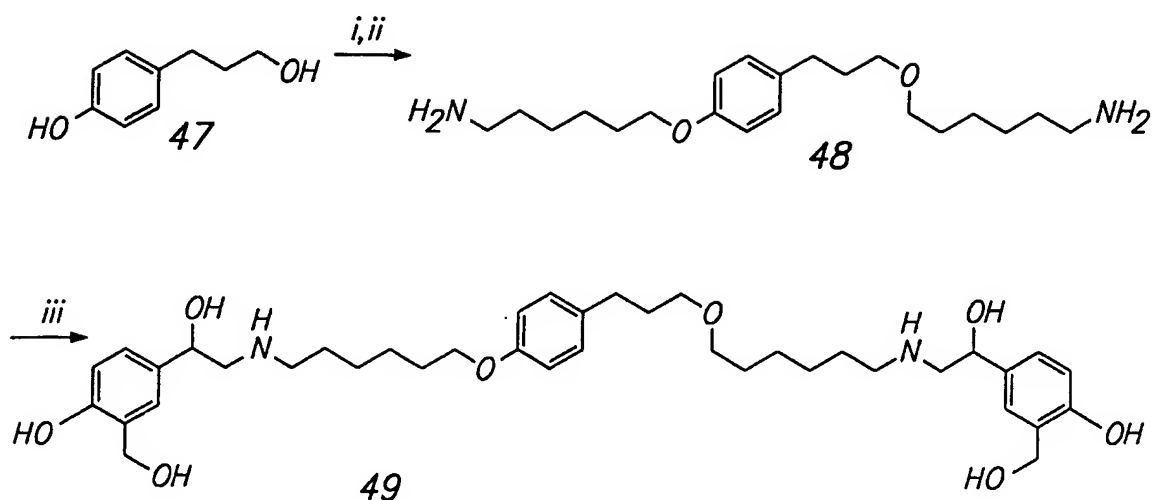
8/10

FIG. 10

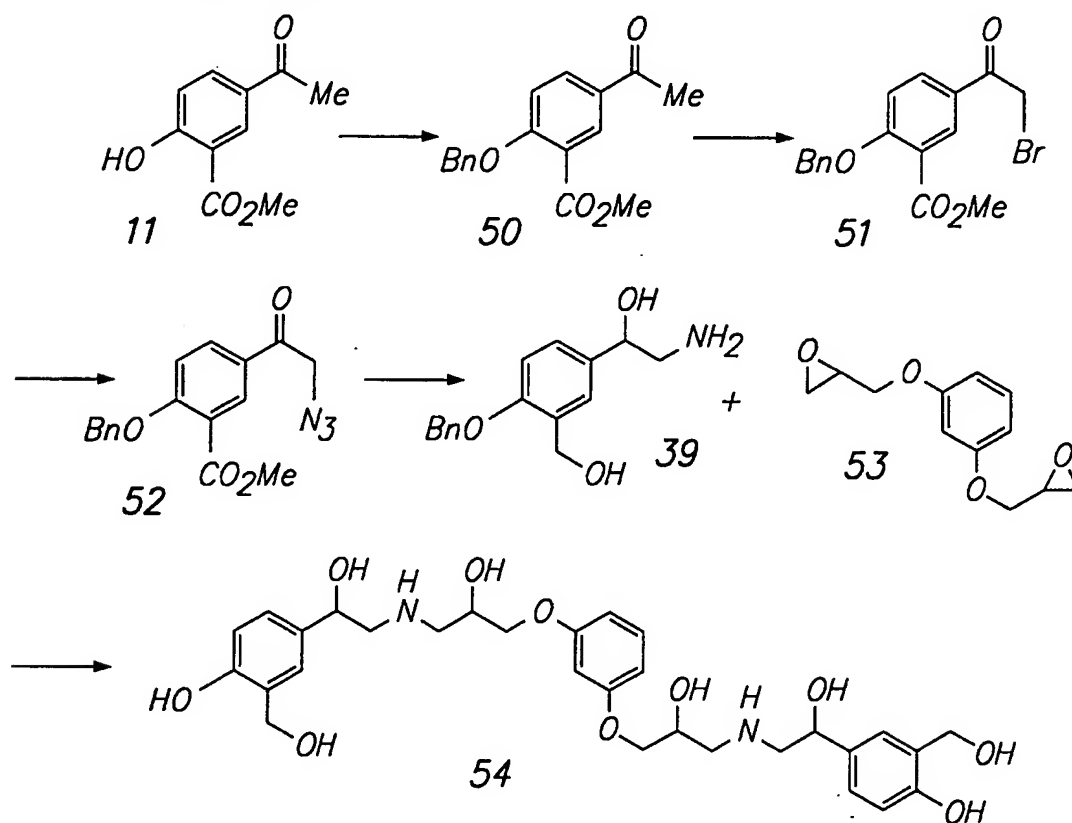


reagents and conditions: *i*) benzaldehyde, toluene, mol.sieves 4A, 95°C, 15 h; then NaCNBH<sub>3</sub>, MeOH, rt, 3 h; *ii*) (R)-styreneoxide, EtOH, reflux, 48 h; *iii*) TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>(1/1), 0°C, 1 h; *iv*) benzaldehyde, toluene, mol. sieves 4A, 90°C, 5 h; then, NaCNBH<sub>3</sub>, MeOH, AcOH, rt, 2 h; *v*) toluene, 105°C, 72 h; *vi*) LiAlH<sub>4</sub>, THF, 0°C to rt, 5 h; *vii*) H<sub>2</sub>(1 atm), 10% Pd/C, EtOH, rt, 36 h.

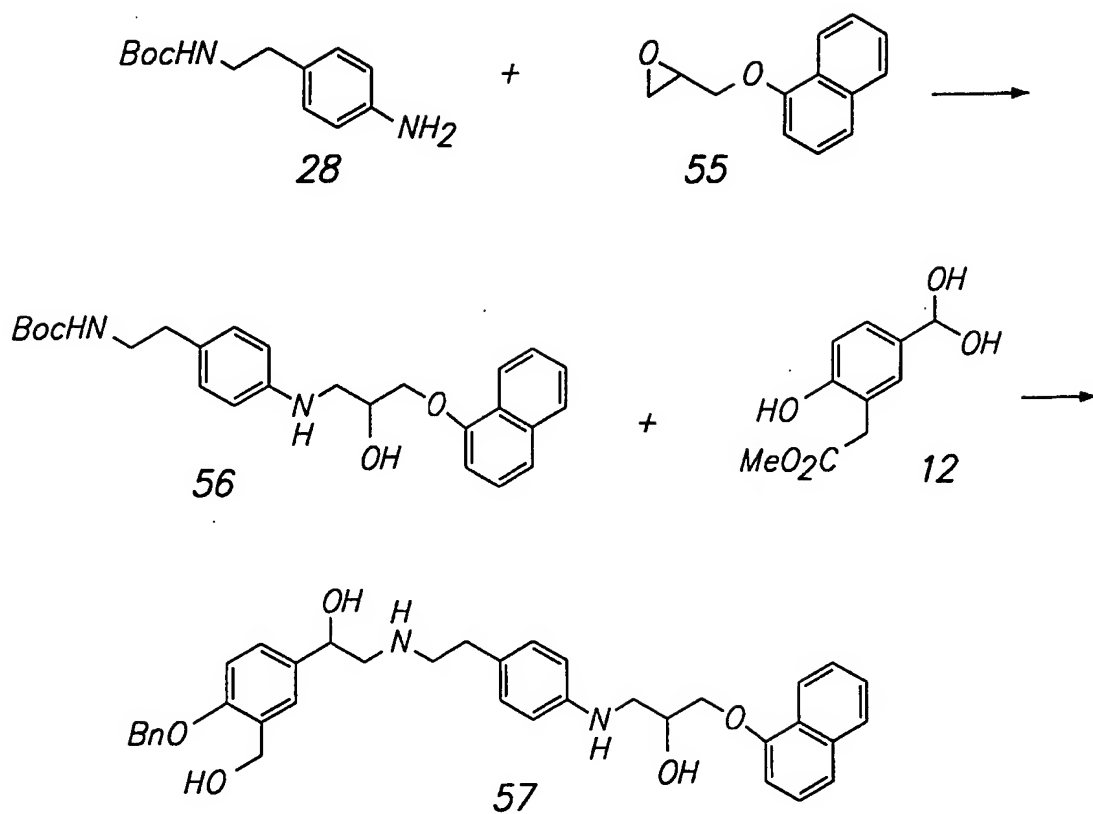
9/10

**FIG. 11**

reagents and conditions: i) 6-bromohexanenitrile, NaH, DMF, 24 h;  
 ii) LiAlH<sub>4</sub>, THF, 0°C to rt, 14 h, iii) compound 12, THF, 3 h;  
 then 2M BH<sub>3</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>S, THF, 0°C to 80°C, 4h.

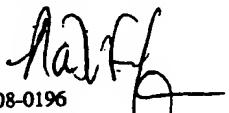
**FIG. 12**

10/10

**FIG. 13**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/11804

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet. US CL : 424/1.11, 9.1, 178.1, 193.1; 435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 564/503 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 424/1.11, 9.1, 178.1, 193.1; 435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 564/503 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) APS, STN (CAPLUS, REGISTRY, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, SCISEARCH) Search terms: Structure search, adrenoceptor, adrenergic, beta, bivalent, ligand, link? multivalent, combinatorial		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	PITHA et al. Macromolecular $\beta$ -adrenergic antagonists discriminating between receptor and antibody. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. April 1990, Vol. 77, No. 4, pages 2219-2223, see entire article, especially the Abstract and Scheme 1.	1-49
Y	JANSSEN, P.A.J. Nebivolol: A New Form of Cardiovascular Therapy? Drug Investigation. 1991, Vol. 3, (Suppl. 1), pages 1-2, see entire article.	1-49
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
*A*	Special categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*B*	earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*L*	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*O*	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	*A* document member of the same patent family
*P*	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	
Date of the actual completion of the international search 20 SEPTEMBER 1999		Date of mailing of the international search report 22 OCT 1999
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer MAURIE E. GARCIA  Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 International application No.  
 PCT/US99/11804

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	KIERSTEAD et al. $\beta_1$ -Selective Adrenoceptor Antagonists. 1. Synthesis and $\beta$ -Adrenergic Blocking Activity of a Series of Binary (Aryloxy)propanolamines. J. Med. Chem. November 1983, Vol. 26, pages 1561-1569, see entire article, especially the Abstract and page 1563.	1-49
Y	US 4,587,046 A (GOODMAN et al ) 06 May 1986 (06/05/86), see entire document, especially the Abstract, column 4 lines 40-57, column 7, column 20 lines 62-68 and column 21 lines 1-54.	1-49
Y	MACHIN et al. $\beta_1$ Selective Adrenoceptor Antagonists. 2. 4-Ether-Linked Phenoxypropanolamines. J. Med. Chem. November 1983, Vol. 26, pages 1570-1576, see entire article, especially page 1571.	1-49
Y	PITHA et al. $\beta$ -Adrenergic Antagonists with Multiple Pharmacophores: Persistent Blockade of Receptors. J. Med. Chem. January 1983, Vol. 26, pages 7-11, see entire article.	1-49
Y	WO 92/05802 A1 (NEORX CORPORATION) 16 April 1992 (16/04/92), see Abstract, page 3 lines 1-25, page 4 lines 20-27, page 5 lines 6-18, page 21 lines 4-33, page 22 lines 1-8 and claim 1.	1-49
Y	SIEGEL et al. The use of high-throughput synthesis and purification in the preparation of a directed library of adrenergic agents. Mol. Diversity. 1998, Vol. 3, No. 2, pages 113-116. See entire article, especially page 114.	1-49
Y	WO 97/35195 A1 (THE SALK INSTITUTE FOR BIOLOGICAL STUDIES) 25 September 1997 (25/09/97), see page 3 lines 17-32, page 4 lines 1-18, page 7 lines 26-34, page 8 lines 1-5 and claims 13, 35 & 36.	23-49
Y	SHUKER et al. Discovering High-Affinity Ligands for Proteins: SAR by NMR. Science. 29 November 1996. Vol. 274, pages 1531-1534. See entire article, especially Figure 1.	23-49



**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**International application No.  
PCT/US99/11804**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☒

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US99/11804

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

A61K 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00; G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566; C07C 213/00

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-22, drawn to multibinding compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and methods of treatment.  
Group II, claim(s) 23-49, drawn to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for B2 adrenergic receptor, a library and iterative method for identifying.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

Species 1: bivalent multibinding compound defined in claims 4-7.  
Species 2: bivalent multibinding compound defined in claims 4 and 8-12.

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

Species 1: 4-7, 16 and 19.  
Species 2: 4, 8-12, 17 and 20-22.

The following claims are generic: 1-3, 13-15 and 18.

The inventions listed as Groups I and II do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The two groups do not share a special technical feature. The technical feature that links the claims of Group I is the multibinding compounds of a specific structure. Note that the requirement that the compounds be able to bind B2 adrenergic receptor is not present in the independent claims of this Group. The technical feature that links the claims in Group II is the multimeric ligand compound library possessing multibinding properties for B2 adrenergic receptor. These technical features represent different inventive concepts and therefore the groups lack unity.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

PCT Rule 13.2 states that unity of invention shall be fulfilled when there is a technical relationship among those inventions involving one or more of the same or corresponding special technical features". It further defines "special technical feature" as "those technical features that define a contribution which each of the claimed inventions, claimed as a whole, makes over the prior art". For example, unity of invention is fulfilled if:

- (a) all alternatives have a common property; and
- (b) (i) a common structure is present, i. e. a significant structural element is shared by all alternatives, or
- (b) (ii) in cases where the common structure can not be the unifying criterion, all alternatives belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which the invention pertains.

In the instant case, part (a) above is not fulfilled because all claimed species of ligand are not required to have a common property. Furthermore, the compounds encompassed by the instant formulas do not all possess a common structure (no shared significant structural element) since the ligands in the bivalent compound are of different structure. Further, all of the species do not belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which they pertain. For the foregoing reasons, election under these rules is proper and required.

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY.
- ☐ OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**